This page intentionally left blank.
RESPONSE TO COMMENTS

INTRODUCTION .............................................................................................................................................. RTC-1

1. SEQRA AND SAPA ................................................................................................................................... RTC-9
   GENERAL SEQRA ...................................................................................................................................... RTC-9
   FUTURE SEQRA COMPLIANCE ................................................................................................................... RTC-12
   ALTERNATIVES ........................................................................................................................................ RTC-14
   SAPA ................................................................................................................................................ RTC-18

2. PERMIT PROCESS AND REGULATORY COORDINATION ................................................................. RTC-19
   GENERAL – PERMIT PROCESS ................................................................................................................... RTC-19
   INTERAGENCY COORDINATION ................................................................................................................ RTC-31
   LOCAL GOVERNMENT NOTIFICATION AND COORDINATION .............................................................. RTC-39
   HYDRAULIC FRACTURING INFORMATION .............................................................................................. RTC-45

3. PROHIBITED LOCATIONS ....................................................................................................................... RTC-54
   GENERAL PROHIBITIONS ........................................................................................................................ RTC-54
   NYC AND SYRACUSE WATERSHEDS AND 4,000-FOOT BUFFER ......................................................... RTC-61
   OTHER PUBLIC DRINKING SUPPLIES AND 2,000-FOOT BUFFER ....................................................... RTC-66
   PRIVATE WATER WELLS AND 500-FOOT BUFFER ................................................................................. RTC-70
   PRIMARY AQUIFERS AND 500-FOOT BUFFER .......................................................................................... RTC-73
   STATE-OWNED LANDS ............................................................................................................................. RTC-78
   100-YEAR FLOODPLAINS ......................................................................................................................... RTC-82

4. GEOLOGY .............................................................................................................................................. RTC-85
   GENERAL GEOLOGY ................................................................................................................................ RTC-85
   SEISMICITY ............................................................................................................................................ RTC-87
   NATURALLY OCCURRING RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS .............................................................................. RTC-93

5. POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS AND MITIGATION .......................................................... RTC-106
   WATER RESOURCES ............................................................................................................................... RTC-106
   WELL CONSTRUCTION ............................................................................................................................ RTC-126
   HYDRAULIC FRACTURING ....................................................................................................................... RTC-135
   FRACTURING FLUID AND FLOWBACK ................................................................................................. RTC-143
   FLOWBACK WATER AND OTHER IMPOUNDMENTS .............................................................................. RTC-147
   WASTE TRANSPORT AND DISPOSAL .................................................................................................... RTC-150
SETBACKS ................................................................................................................................................ RTC-159
FLOODPLAINS ........................................................................................................................................... RTC-167
WETLANDS ............................................................................................................................................ RTC-168
LAND RESOURCES ................................................................................................................................... RTC-171
ECOSYSTEMS AND WILDLIFE ................................................................................................................... RTC-175
AIR QUALITY AND GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS .................................................................................... RTC-186
SOCIOECONOMIC ................................................................................................................................... RTC-220
VISUAL RESOURCES ................................................................................................................................. RTC-259
NOISE .................................................................................................................................................... RTC-264
TRANSPORTATION .................................................................................................................................. RTC-268
COMMUNITY CHARACTER ......................................................................................................................... RTC-274
CULTURAL RESOURCES ............................................................................................................................ RTC-280
6. CUMULATIVE IMPACTS ........................................................................................................................... RTC-282
7. HEALTH IMPACTS ................................................................................................................................. RTC-294
8. ENFORCEMENT .................................................................................................................................... RTC-305
9. OTHER .................................................................................................................................................. RTC-318

OTHER STATES’ REGULATIONS ...................................................................................................................... RTC-318
INCIDENTS IN NY AND OTHER STATES ..................................................................................................... RTC-322
COMPULSORY INTEGRATION ...................................................................................................................... RTC-327
LEASES ..................................................................................................................................................... RTC-331
ALTERNATIVE ENERGY ............................................................................................................................... RTC-333

PIPES/COMPRESSOR STATIONS .................................................................................................................... RTC-334

APPENDIX A PUBLIC HEALTH REVIEW OF SHALE GAS DEVELOPMENT ....................................................... RTC A-1
APPENDIX B MODELING OF OZONE IMPACTS FROM WELL PAD ACTIVITIES AND ASSOCIATED TRUCK TRAFFIC AND COMPRESSOR STATIONS FOR FUTURE PEAK WELL DEVELOPMENT CONDITIONS IN THE MARCELLUS SHALE AREA OF NEW YORK STATE ...................................................... RTC B-1
APPENDIX C DISPERSION MODELING INPUT AND OUTPUT DATA, SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS AND EXPLANATION OF NAAQS AND TOXICS THRESHOLD ESTABLISHMENT PROCESS ................. RTC C-1
RESPONSE TO COMMENTS

INTRODUCTION

This volume of the Final SGEIS (FSGEIS) summarizes and responds to the substantive comments received on the 2009 Draft SGEIS (dSGEIS) and the 2011 Revised Draft SGEIS (rdSGEIS) (the drafts and the FSGEIS are collectively referred to as the “SGEIS” unless otherwise distinguished). The dSGEIS was released for public comment on September 30, 2009. In 2009, in addition to written comments, the Department received comments electronically through a web-based system and received verbal and written comments at four public hearings held in October and November of 2009. The Department also accepted transcripts from hearings held by legislative and municipal bodies during the public comment period.

The rdSGEIS was released for public comment on September 7, 2011. On September 28, 2011, the Department released for public comment draft regulations concerning high-volume hydraulic fracturing (HVHF) and the SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from High-Volume Hydraulic Fracturing under the State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) Permit Program. Public hearings were held concurrently on the rdSGEIS, the SPDES General Permit and the draft regulations, and the combined public comment period was held open until January 11, 2012. In total, the Department received over 80,000 public comments on the drafts of the SGEIS and over 180,000 comments on the proposed regulations. This includes comments received by postal mail, through electronic submissions, and from speakers at public hearings held in 2009 and 2011. This level of public comment was unprecedented in the Department’s history. Responses to comments received on the draft regulations were issued separately. The draft regulations lapsed as a matter of law on February 27, 2013.

The Department received comments from many diverse groups and individuals including state and local agencies, federal agencies, landowner coalitions, industry representatives, legislators, public health professionals, non-governmental environmental organizations, mineral rights owners and members of the general public. During preparation of the FSGEIS, the Department incorporated suggestions made in the public comments and, where appropriate, provided additional discussion in either the FSGEIS or the Response to Comments to clarify the content of
the drafts. Specifically, the Department revised Chapter 7 of the FSGEIS to remove conclusory language with respect to the mitigation proposed to better reflect remaining uncertainty as to the residual environmental and public health risks even after imposition of proposed and considered mitigation measures. The Department specifically examined the adequacy of the mitigation and the degree to which the mitigation would reduce significant public health and environmental impacts and risks associated with HVHF. The Department also revised Chapter 9 to better represent both the benefits and negative consequences of the No Action Alternative. The Executive Summary was also revised to reflect these changes. The Department has revised Chapter 1 to reflect all of the procedural changes and occurrences that have followed from the time of publication of the rdSGEIS for public comment. In Chapter 2, a subsection drafted in 2011 relating to the potential public need and benefit of HVHF was deleted; the subject is addressed more accurately in the Response to Comments, based on subsequent analysis and public comment. Finally, the FSGEIS was modified to reflect some of the additional mitigation measures that the Department considered in response to public comments and based on evolving scientific evaluation and studies of the impacts of HVHF. These changes to the SGEIS do not include the fact that some laws or regulations have changed from the time of the publication of the 2011 rdSGEIS, notably the Water Resources Law and corresponding regulations. In the event that these changes relate to the regulatory requirements that would apply to HVHF, if it were authorized, they are discussed in these Response to Comments. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Response to Comments and the text within the chapters and appendixes of the FSGEIS, the Response to Comments represents the Department’s most current assessment of the impacts associated with HVHF, the scientific uncertainties regarding impacts to public health and safety and the adequacy of proposed or considered mitigation.

As a general matter the vast majority of comments received were opposed to HVHF in New York State. In this respect, these comments favored the No Action Alternative. Many of the comments raised concerns about potential significant adverse impacts on surface and ground water, forests, wetlands and habitat, state-owned lands, wildlife and air resources, the cost and government capacity for regulatory oversight, local government services and transportation and other related infrastructure. The comments also questioned industry’s record of compliance with environmental standards and the socioeconomic benefits, and raised concerns about potential
significant adverse impacts to community character and cultural resources. Many comments also focused on potential significant health impacts from activities associated with HVHF. In contrast, there were some comments that supported permitting HVHF. These ranged from allowing it on a limited level with enhanced restrictions and mitigation measures to permitting it with substantially fewer and less stringent restrictions than those proposed in the rdSGEIS. The central theme to these comments was that HVHF would provide an economic benefit to the State of New York.

In September 2012, the Department asked the State Health Commissioner to assess the analysis of potential health impacts in the rdSGEIS. In December 2014, the Acting Commissioner of the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH), Dr. Howard Zucker issued a “Public Health Review of Shale Gas Development” (attached hereto as Appendix A)(Public Health Review), which considered the current state of science and public health risks regarding HVHF in the United States and internationally. The review encompassed an evaluation of emerging scientific information on environmental public health and community health effects relating to HVHF. The review evaluated whether such information was sufficient to determine the extent of potential public health impacts of HVHF activities in New York, and whether existing mitigation measures implemented in other locations are effectively reducing the risk for adverse public health impacts.

In summarizing the available information assessing HVHF health impacts, the NYSDOH Public Health Review concluded that:

“… the overall weight of the evidence from the cumulative body of information … demonstrates that there are significant uncertainties about the kinds of adverse health outcomes that may be associated with HVHF, the likelihood of the occurrence of adverse health outcomes, and the effectiveness of some of the mitigation measures in reducing or preventing environmental impacts which could adversely affect public health.”

The Department adopts the conclusions issued by NYSDOH in its public health review. The public health and environmental evaluations similarly found significant uncertainties related to the human health and environmental impacts of HVHF development and the emerging science
and trends related to the effectiveness of mitigation measures to adequately mitigate such impacts. In addition to the uncertainties expressed by NYSDOH, the Department after reviewing the over 80,000 comments submitted by the public, acknowledges that there remains significant uncertainty as to the adequacy of a potential HVHF permitting program as outlined in the SGEIS. The SGEIS outlined a program that would in many instances effectively mitigate potential significant adverse impacts. However, there are certain instances where impacts are simply unavoidable or where the effectiveness of HVHF-specific mitigation measures proposed (and additional measures considered) is unpredictable. In these instances the potential for significant adverse environmental impacts remains notwithstanding the proposed mitigation measures.

Specifically, the Department accepts that despite the short duration for construction of an individual well on a well pad that would likely accommodate between six to eight wells, and despite the noise and visual mitigation measures set forth in the rdSGEIS, there remains a potential for significant adverse impacts to the elements that constitute community character, particularly from the ancillary activities associated with HVHF. These include anticipated truck traffic, the construction of multiple wells in the same geographic area in combination with a network of pipelines and gathering lines necessary to distribute natural gas harvested from the Marcellus Shale. Likewise, the Department recognizes that these same ancillary activities would cumulatively cause significant impacts to wildlife habitat (forest fragmentation) and state lands (increased truck traffic within the boundaries of state-owned lands). In other areas, although certain mitigation measures would likely be effective in reducing the risk of significant impacts they do not provide a level of certainty that would avoid or minimize impacts to a point of non-significance. For example, setbacks or buffers are used as a measure to reduce risk because even with engineering controls and best management practices in place spills or engineering control failures are possible in activities associated with the unique elements of HVHF operations, such as high pressure injection of proppants and chemicals and the large volume of chemical and waste storage required, and the heavy use of truck transportation. The setback consequently is used as one tool to protect a resource from being impacted from the likely consequences of certain HVHF related activities, such as a spill. However, as explained more fully below, given the increased risk of spills from a range of HVHF related activities, determining the adequacy of
a setback on a generic and statewide basis for this particular activity is difficult. Further complicating that determination is the uncertainty and inability to quantify what the ultimate impact of a spill would be to a particular resource or to public health. Here, the Department notes that in its Public Health Review, NYSDOH identified uncertainties as to “the kinds of adverse health outcomes that may be associated with HVHF” and “the likelihood of the occurrence of adverse health outcomes.”

Following the issuance of the 2011 rdSGEIS and faced with ever-increasing information and scientific studies detailing the risks and uncertainties regarding the environmental and public health impacts that could result from HVHF development, the Department considered additional mitigation measures that could further reduce or avoid those impacts. Specifically, the Department considered measures to enhance protections for water resources, expand setbacks to residences, reduce greenhouse gas emissions (GHG), further protect habitat and wetlands, ban any HVHF development in the Catskill Park, and provide for greater disclosure of the chemicals used in HVHF and more opportunity for public comment on specific well permit applications.

With respect to water resources, the Department recognizes that uncertainty remains regarding whether the proposed mitigation would adequately mitigate against significant adverse impacts in all cases. The Department recognizes the importance of protecting New York’s ground and surface waters for drinking water supplies, economic development, agriculture, recreation and tourism. As memorialized in ECL § 15-0105, the Department must require the use of all known available and reasonable methods to protect and preserve the purity and quality of water resources over the long-term in order to serve public health, safety and welfare and to maintain ecological resources. Consequently, the Department considered requiring that operators develop and implement a groundwater monitoring program to detect potential spills and releases around the HVHF well pad and to detect potential contamination in groundwater drawn by nearby drinking water wells before they are impacted (this measure, however, reflects the Department’s on-going concern that impacts could occur either through engineering control failures or through uncontained spills). Additionally, the Department considered extending buffer zones on tributaries to public drinking water supplies. The Department also prohibited use of beneficial-use determinations (BUDs) for roadspreading of brine produced from wells stimulated by HVHF.
in the Marcellus Shale or other low-permeability formations until additional data on NORM content is available and evaluated by the Department and NYSDOH.

Furthermore, to address concerns about flooding beyond the 100-year floodplain and in recognition of the increasing frequency and intensity of recent and potentially future flood events, the Department considered requiring that, in certain areas, well pads be elevated two feet above the higher of the 500-year flood elevation or the known elevation of the flood of record, should either be known. However, the Department notes that flood risk changes over time and consequently potential impacts could still occur from HVHF as a result of incomplete data.

Finally, in response to concerns raised about infrastructure associated with the Syracuse and New York City watersheds, the Department considered extending its initial 4,000-foot setback from unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds for the siting of HVHF well pads. The setback would encompass a portion of the water supply infrastructure, including tunnels that carry water to the City from upstate reservoirs. Beyond that, the Department also considered prohibiting the placement of any portion of a wellbore less than 2,000 feet from any water tunnel or underneath a tunnel, and requiring enhanced site-specific review plus consultation with the municipality for any wellbore located within two miles of any water supply infrastructure for the Syracuse and NYC drinking water supplies. Consideration of this further measure recognized the existence of scientific uncertainty, disclosed by recent studies, as to the likelihood of HVHF-induced earthquakes, and the potential for impacts to the water supply infrastructure.

Additionally, in order to reduce the potential for contamination of public and private water supplies, the Department considered requiring 3-dimensional seismic surveying prior to commencing HVHF or active microseismicity monitoring during fracturing, where HVHF was to be conducted where the top of the objective formation at any point along any part of the proposed length of the well bore is at a depth less than 3,000 feet below the ground surface.

The Department has also concluded that GHG emissions would increase due to the operation of HVHF wells but that the extent of the potential impact would largely depend on the efficacy of controls on methane releases and other GHGs. With this in mind the Department considered requiring that a Reduced Emission Completion (REC) with minimal venting and flaring, if any,
be performed whenever a commercial sales line, interconnecting gathering line and operating compressor station, if necessary, are available to an operator during a high-volume hydraulically fractured completion or recompletion at any HVHF individual well or multi-well pad. The Department also considered requiring a GHG emissions mitigation plan.

In recognizing concerns expressed by the public with respect to chemicals used in the HVHF process, the Department considered expanding the fracturing fluid chemical disclosure requirements to ensure that each chemical, and not merely each product, would be disclosed publicly both before drilling and after completion of each well. The Department also considered requiring that every ECL Article 23 well application proposing HVHF on a new well pad be subject to a fifteen-day public notice period, limited to site-specific issues on the subject application not addressed in the 1992 GEIS or this SGEIS. Similarly, the Department considered requiring operators to produce semiannual forecasts of HVHF and related activities expected to occur within the ensuing three years, revising the forecast every six months. This measure recognizes that local governments, including emergency responders and local and state health workers, could be significantly impacted if HVHF were authorized.

In further recognition that spills or engineering control failures could result in exposure to the potential environmental and health impacts associated with of HVHF, and the potential for noise and lighting impacts from HVHF, the Department considered establishing or expanding further a 500-foot setback from the edge of the well pad to inhabited private dwellings and places of assembly, such as schools and hospitals, unless the Department issues a variance from the requirement with the consent of the owner and any tenants.

In response to concerns raised about impacts to wildlife habitat and wetlands, the Department considered requiring the applicant to address potential impacts to habitat connectivity in cases where a well permit application for HVHF proposes a new access road within the 100-year floodplain or within 50 feet of surface water. The Department also considered expanding the requirement to conduct a site-specific review for well pads located within 300 feet of a federal or state regulated wetland, perennial or intermittent stream, lake, pond, or storm drain.
Finally, the Department recognized that HVHF activities could have a profound impact on community character, especially on those areas that have unique, historic and “special” identities. In this respect the Department considered prohibiting HVHF development on private land within the Catskill Park (outside the NYC drinking water supply watershed) and requiring a site-specific review in state and federally designated historic districts. The Department recognizes that this measure necessarily does not consider other potential “special” areas that could be significantly impacted if HVHF were authorized.

These additional measures that were considered by the Department in response to public comment and scientific studies, further confirm the uncertainties with respect to HVHF’s potential impacts, as well as with respect to the effectiveness of the mitigation measures it proposed or considered. The mitigation measures in some instances would likely be effective in substantially reducing the risk of significant adverse public health and environmental impacts, in other instances impacts would only be partially mitigated, and in some instances the Department recognizes that there is insufficient information, or too much uncertainty as to the effectiveness of the mitigation, to determine if the significant adverse impacts could be adequately mitigated at all.

Furthermore, these mitigation measures would further impede the economic viability and reduce the potential economic benefits of developing the Marcellus Shale through HVHF. Indeed, with all the above restrictions, more than 63% of the Marcellus Shale area would not be available for HVHF. Beyond these restrictions there are additional areas that would not be available for HVHF due to setbacks from a multitude of individual water wells, public water supply wells, lakes, streams, ponds, wetlands, residences, schools and other public buildings.

Similarly, the recent New York Court of Appeals decision, Matter of Wallach v. Town of Dryden and Cooperstown Holstein Corp. v. Town of Middlefield, will likely further limit the amount of available natural gas that could be extracted through HVHF. In that decision, the Court found that ECL § 23-0303(2) does not preempt communities with adopted zoning laws from entirely prohibiting the use of land for HVHF. Such bans, together with the reductions in availability of natural gas resulting from mitigation measures, would reduce the ultimate economic benefits of allowing HVHF in New York.
Conversely, the proposed mitigation measures and the additional mitigation measures that the Department considered would increase the cost of administering the program. In this regard, the Department estimates that its costs of administering this program under the average development scenario would be approximately $14 million in the first year and would grow to nearly $25 million in the fifth year. These costs do not consider the other substantial costs that would be incurred by other state agencies, which would nearly double the total State costs associated with regulating HVHF, or the costs imposed on local agencies.

The Department has organized the comments and responses by topic. In all there were eight central areas that the Department received comments on: SEQRA and SAPA, Permit Process and Regulatory Coordination, Prohibited Locations, Geology, Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation, Cumulative Impacts, Health Impacts, Enforcement, and Other (where comments did not readily fit into a category). Within these categories many discrete issues were raised, particularly within the major category Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. Where the Department could group those issues, categories were further broken down into subcategories. Below, the Department has summarized the comments received for the various categories and subcategories and has responded to all of the substantive issues raised in the comments.

1. SEQRA and SAPA

   General SEQRA

Comment: The Department received numerous comments with respect to the adequacy of the Department’s SEQRA review and analysis. The majority of these comments contended that the Department failed to take the necessary “hard look” at potential impacts. The comments in the General SEQRA category fit, broadly speaking, into the following general categories:

- The Department should have prepared a “worst-case scenario” or that the Department relied too heavily on worst-case scenarios;
- Applications to conduct HVHF should be reviewed under the Uniform Procedures Act (Article 70 of the Environmental Conservation Law), which governs the processing of many other permits issued by the Department;
• The Department failed to consider cumulative impacts in the 2009 dSGEIS;

• The Department segmented the review of the proposed action in the dSGEIS by excluding consideration of waste disposal, cumulative impacts, induced growth, air quality impacts, pipeline construction, and ancillary infrastructure;

• Multi-well pads are significantly different than what was discussed in the 1992 GEIS and need to be discussed in the SGEIS; and

• The Department improperly used a Generic Environmental Impact Statement for an activity that will have substantially different environmental impacts depending on where it is conducted.

Response: The Department recognizes that if HVHF were authorized there is the potential for significant adverse environmental impacts on a large array of resources. In this regard, consistent with the requirements of SEQRA, the SGEIS considered potential significant adverse environmental impacts, and where appropriate the Department proposed and considered mitigation measures that could reduce those impacts. The SEQRA regulations (at 6 NYCRR 617.10) state that generic environmental impact statements “may present and analyze in general terms a few hypothetical scenarios that could and are likely to occur.” Here, the Department applied a “worse case” scenario when analyzing potential significant environmental impacts.

As more fully addressed in the Response to Comments, Community Character, in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation and Cumulative Impacts, there is no basis to pinpoint exactly where and how many wells or well pads may be drilled for HVHF. Moreover, even if the Department could accurately predict the number of wells to be developed by HVHF, it is not possible to predict the timing of each HVHF operation. In the face of the potential full build out of HVHF wells and the density of development, this lack of predictability further complicates the ability of the Department to adequately address potential impacts and provide effective mitigation to prevent significant adverse impacts to public health, natural resources and the environment. Similarly, consistent with SEQRA requirements, potential cumulative impacts from HVHF are discussed throughout the SGEIS. At the programmatic level, it was however difficult to predict where and how many wells or well pads may be drilled. See Response to Comment in Cumulative Impacts.
Despite acknowledging that if HVHF were authorized it would not be possible to determine the precise location of where each well pad would be located, when it would be developed, or how many wells may be located on a given pad, the use of a generic environmental impact statement (EIS) is the most appropriate means to have programmatically examined the potential significant adverse environmental impacts of HVHF on public health and the environment. In this regard, the Department’s SEQRA Handbook states:

> Agencies that frequently undertake, fund or approve actions that are essentially similar in nature and effect may find that a generic EIS, which addresses those repetitive actions, may save work by reducing the need for individual EISs or negative declarations. Similarly, a generic EIS may be appropriate when an agency is considering a new, or substantially revised plan, program or policy, that will affect a wide range of resources or geographic areas, and for which an exploration of a range of mitigation measures that would work in various circumstances is needed. A generic EIS may also be the most effective way for an agency to assess potential significant cumulative impacts from a number of small projects that individually do not have a significant impact on the environment.

See [http://www.dec.ny.gov/permits/56701.html](http://www.dec.ny.gov/permits/56701.html). The evaluation of the proposed regulatory program governing HVHF squarely fits the foregoing description. While there may be individual, site-specific differences in individual applications, there would also be many commonalities from application to application. Even with a generic EIS, if an application deserves individual treatment, then the Department has the discretion and multiple opportunities to give it such treatment. However, as discussed more fully in the Response to Comments in Cumulative Impacts, it may not be possible to adequately address certain impacts for a state-wide program, such as HVHF, in a site-specific review.

With respect to comments urging the Department to subject well permits authorizing HVHF to the Uniform Procedures Act (UPA), the regulatory programs governed by Environmental Conservation Law (ECL) Article 70 (UPA) are listed in Section 70-0107 of that statute. Oil and gas drilling permits are not among the programs listed by the Legislature in that section. However, if HVHF were authorized, the Department would have required a public comment period prior to permitting the first well on a well pad and combined the review of the HVHF well permit applications with any other applications it received, including those subject to the UPA.
**Future SEQRA Compliance**

**Comment:** The Department generally received comments that favored a more extensive regulatory treatment — in other words, increasing the category of applications that would fall outside the thresholds and conditions of the GEIS and have to receive an individual determination of environmental significance under SEQRA. Some comments suggested requiring a supplemental environmental impact statement for every permit application, and separate environmental impact statements for the production phase. The following is a representative comment:

The Department should require a site-specific State Environmental Quality Review Act review for each well proposed along with consideration of cumulative impacts. Site-specific State Environmental Quality Review Act determinations should be done for every well pad, not only for the first hydraulic fracturing events but for any subsequent re-fracturing as well. By issuing a single environmental impact study for all of New York State with regard to HVHF, the Department is treating the State as one large industrial site instead of the tens of thousands of individual sites it will actually be. There is no way that the Department can say that this activity is safe without an in depth investigation of each proposed drilling site. The rights of individuals to exactly the same water and soil quality, noise level and light level that they enjoyed prior to drilling, should receive equal consideration no matter where the well pad is located.

Additional comments were received requesting further SEQRA treatment for applications within 1,000 feet of any public water supply well, within an area subject to local floodplain regulations, within Critical Environmental Areas and Areas of Special Significance, near hospitals, schools, and nursing homes, any permit application within the New York City watershed or similar sensitive area, and if a road agreement is not entered into with the host municipality.

**Response:** Under the Department’s SEQRA regulations (at 617.10 [d]), “[n]o further SEQR compliance is required if a subsequent proposed action will be carried out in conformance with the conditions and thresholds established for such actions in the generic EIS or its findings.” The section then lists various scenarios for additional SEQRA reviews as follows:

- An amended findings statement must be prepared if the subsequent proposed action was adequately addressed in the generic EIS but was not addressed or was not adequately addressed in the findings statement for the generic EIS;
• A negative declaration must be prepared if a subsequent proposed action was not addressed or was not adequately addressed in the generic EIS and the subsequent action will not result in any significant environmental impacts; and

• A supplement to the final generic EIS must be prepared if the subsequent proposed action was not addressed or was not adequately addressed in the generic EIS and the subsequent action may have one or more significant adverse environmental impacts.

In the SGEIS, the Department discussed how applications would be treated if HVHF were authorized—both for applications that met the conditions and thresholds of the GEIS and for ones that did not. This may include thresholds and criteria for supplemental EISs to reflect specific significant impacts, such as site-specific impacts, that were not adequately addressed or analyzed in the generic EIS.

The use of a generic EIS to address common impacts is authorized by SEQRA and is appropriate for analyzing the proposed HVHF permitting program. Although the vast majority of potential impacts are associated with the drilling and completion phase, the SGEIS also addressed the production phase because the activity is likely to result in common impacts most appropriately studied in a generic EIS. A GEIS also allows an agency to look at cumulative impacts of the same class of activity occurring many times within a defined geographic area and assists in the consideration of cumulative impacts of an activity. Furthermore, in the event that HVHF were authorized, all applications for permits to conduct HVHF would be individually reviewed at some level to ensure that environmental concerns are identified and addressed. In the event any particular application would cause significant adverse impacts not previously identified and considered in this SGEIS, a supplemental EIS would be required with regard to such new significant adverse impacts.

If HVHF were authorized, some level of site-specific review should be required for activities in or near sensitive locations, which may include critical environmental areas, areas of special significance, hospitals, schools, and nursing homes. Furthermore, HVHF activities should simply be prohibited from certain areas to protect invaluable resources, such as certain water drinking supplies. See Responses to Comments in Prohibited Areas and in Setbacks in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.
In addition to these considered prohibitions and site-specific review requirements, the Department recognizes that sensitive receptors such as hospitals, schools and nursing homes would be identified as part of any site-specific noise impact analysis. Proximity of a proposed well pad or access road to a designated Critical Environmental Area (CEA) would be determined and considered during the permitting process. Because specific well locations are not evaluated in the SGEIS, the identification of a potential impairment of the environmental characteristics of a CEA would require a site-specific SEQRA determination and would be one of the criteria for determining significance (i.e., whether or not a supplemental EIS would be needed).

Finally, managing traffic impacts is an area of uncertainty for the Department. If HVHF were permitted to generally proceed, the Department considered requiring a project-specific transportation plan with every well permit application regardless of whether a road use agreement has been obtained. This considered measure to address potential traffic impacts, however, is untested and it is not clear that it would adequately mitigate potential impacts caused by increased traffic.

Alternatives

Comment: The Department received numerous comments that contend that the SGEIS failed to properly consider a wide-enough range of alternatives to satisfy the requirements of SEQRA. Comments also suggested a number of alternatives that should have been considered by the Department. These suggested alternatives included alternatives that would: 1. Prohibit HVHF in special places reflecting the significance of unique cultural and historic resources; 2. A demonstration project that would monitor impacts during a limited and focused demonstration project; 3. Prohibit HVHF where local government has enacted land use restrictions; 4. Prohibit HVHF in areas where the environmental hazard presented by HVHF presents an unduly increased risk; 5. Defer action pending the development of scientific studies demonstrating that HVHF can be done safely; 6. Limit development of HVHF to brownfields; 7. Limit HVHF to areas designated as an industrial zone. Other comments, while not offering any specific alternative, argued that the Department should consider alternatives that would minimize impacts to agriculture, that would require drilling operations without the use of chemicals or require the use of biodegradable or “green” fracturing fluids, that would require the use of propane rather
than water to fracture, and that would generally require a closer look at other shale-gas extraction technologies.

The Department also received comments that argued that the Department should consider increased spacing units beyond 640 acres (or at least prohibit the use of spacing units below this threshold) or require forced pooling of well sites in order to reduce environmental impacts. Here, comments contended that current technology enables wellbore laterals to extend to over 5,000 feet, which would mean that a single well pad with multiple wells can tap into four to five square miles or roughly up to 3,200 acres of shale. The comments noted that pooling and larger spacing units reduces environmental impact, and lowers road repair impact, aesthetic impact, and gathering-pipeline impact.

The Department also received a number of comments that asserted that the Department should consider an alternative that deferred to localities and prohibited HVHF where the drilling operation directly conflicts with local land use policy. In this regard, the comments argued that the SGEIS was unclear what the Department would do when HVHF permit requests are made for areas of the Marcellus/Utica Shale where local zoning provisions or land use plans preclude drilling and other heavy industrial activities. To the extent that the comments reflected the belief that the SGEIS would allow the Department to preempt local zoning ordinances, many comments stated that such preemption was inconsistent with longstanding legal principles, which have upheld the right of localities, under the police power, to establish comprehensive land use plans and local zoning ordinances.

The Department also received comments urging the Department to adopt the No Action alternative. In this respect, the comments suggested that HVHF as currently proposed is simply not a safe activity and should be delayed until a safer method can be found to extract natural gas (“delay action” alternative). Many comments suggested that there was still too much uncertainty surrounding the potential impacts from HVHF and that more time was need to fully understand these impacts. The comments also recommended that HVHF be prohibited to prevent the harmful release of greenhouse gases. The comments also suggested that the No Action alternative underestimated the potential risk of significant adverse environmental impacts and failed to address energy conservation and efficiency and the use of alternative sources of energy,
especially the use of renewable sources of energy. Finally, some comments indicated that the discussion of the No Action alternative in the 2011 rdSGEIS incorrectly concluded that a prohibition of hydraulic fracturing would violate state law.

Response: The SEQRA regulations state that an environmental impact statement must describe and evaluate "the range of reasonable alternatives to the action that are feasible, considering the objectives and capabilities of the project sponsor" (6 NYCRR 617.9(b)(5)(v)). The description and evaluation of each alternative "should be at a level of detail sufficient to permit a comparative assessment of the alternatives discussed." While the SGEIS considered a reasonable range of alternatives, as required by ECL § 8-0109(2)(d), based on the comments received, the Department has considered additional alternatives many of which were requested by the commenters. Specifically, the Department has considered: the denial of permits to develop the Marcellus Shale and other low-permeability gas reservoirs by HVHF (No-action alternative); permutations of a phased permitting approach to developing the Marcellus Shale and other low-permeability gas reservoirs, including an incremental permitting alternative; a demonstration project alternative that contemplates an initial restriction on gas development using HVHF contingent upon the results of the demonstration project; requiring the use of “green” or non-chemical fracturing technologies and additives, and a “special places” approach that would prohibit or restrict HVHF in areas that have significant environmental features, including hydrological, recreational, aesthetic, ecological, and historical.

The Department considered a host of mitigation features that would at least partially adopt many of the measures outlined in these alternatives. Specifically, the Department proposed a green chemical analysis and where feasible and, the use of alternative additive products that may pose less risk to the environment. As to the use of propane rather than water, this technology would have to be evaluated pursuant to a specific proposal and also may raise other environmental issues not identified or assessed in this SGEIS.

To address “special places,” if HVHF were authorized the Department considered a combination of prohibitions and environmental site-specific reviews in areas of the state that the Department deems particularly sensitive to the proposed development of natural gas resources through HVHF. In this regard, the Department considered applying numerous mitigation measures that
would influence the location of HVHF wells, which would also necessarily limit the number of
HVHF wells because certain areas of the State would be off limits to surface disturbance, HVHF
in its entirety or, at least, less likely to be developed because of regulatory requirements. These
mitigation measures would include setbacks (prohibitions or site-specific SEQRA review) from
specific water resources and supplies, a prohibition of well pads for HVHF on Department-
administered State-owned lands, enhanced site-specific review for critical habitat and
agricultural districts, and stormwater controls. The Department would also require mitigation
measures for visual and historic resources, and considered including mandatory additional
environmental review for any application for HVHF in Historic Districts and the Catskill Park
(and considered a complete prohibition within the Catskill Park). The Department would also
prohibit the siting of well pads in floodplains if HVHF were authorized. Collectively, these
mitigation measures would reduce impacts to ecosystems and wildlife, water resources and
community character. While impacts could be reduced, impacts could still be significant
(including cumulative impacts based on the anticipated wide scale development of HVHF), and
that the only certain way to eliminate the potential for significant adverse impacts is through the
adoption of the No Action Alternative.

As to limiting development to previously disturbed areas, including brownfields, the Department
notes that the ability to locate commercially producible quantities of natural gas in low-
permeability reservoirs is dependent on subsurface geology. It would not be reasonable to limit
the siting of wells to areas where surface acreage has been previously disturbed by road building
or historical contamination.

Similarly, with respect to pooling or expanding spacing units, the Department agrees that a
multi-well pad limits the environmental impacts from well pad and access road construction
compared to single well pads, but notes spacing unit sizes are outside the scope of the SGEIS
since it would require legislative action. However, due to the anticipated widespread nature of
this activity in areas that previously have not been exposed to oil and gas development because
of the evolution of the technology that facilitates extraction of natural gas from deep low-
permeability shale formations where it was previously not feasible, the footprint on certain areas
within the Marcellus formation and the associated impacts would likely be greater than for
traditional methods of extraction.
With respect to comments that argue that the Department should consider deferring to municipal zoning regulations, the recent New York Court of Appeals decision in *Matter of Wallach v. Town of Dryden* found that ECL § 23-0303(2) does not preempt communities with adopted zoning laws from entirely prohibiting the use of land for HVHF. In that decision, the Court noted that: “Manifestly, Dryden and Middlefield engaged in a reasonable exercise of their zoning authority … when they adopted local laws clarifying that oil and gas extraction and production were not permissible uses in any zoning districts. The Towns both studied the issue and acted within their home rule powers in determining that gas drilling would permanently alter and adversely affect the deliberately cultivated, small-town character of their communities.” In light of the *Dryden* decision, if HVHF were authorized under this SGEIS, communities would have the ability to adopt zoning ordinances that prohibit HVHF.

The Department agrees that the discussion of the No Action alternative too broadly concluded that prohibiting HVHF would contravene the ECL and that reference has been removed from the FSGEIS. Moreover, the No Action alternative has been revised to better reflect the potential impacts from HVHF, if it were authorized, including potential impacts to community character and uncertainty with respect to potential public health impacts. The No Action alternative has also been revised to reflect the costs associated with administering the program as compared to the anticipated economic benefit. The discussion of the No Action alternative also addresses the potential impact associated with greenhouse gases if HVHF were authorized in the context of the state’s energy policy. Finally, the Department also agrees that to the extent that uncertainty remains as to the potential environmental and health impacts and the effectiveness of the mitigation, the No Action alternative is a reasonable alternative to consider.

**SAPA**

**Comment:** The Department received comments that the conditions and thresholds established through the SGEIS for permitting HVHF were either not enforceable or violated the State Administrative Procedure Act (SAPA) as an improper rulemaking.

**Response:** If HVHF were authorized, the conditions and proposed mitigation established through the environmental review process would be enforceable as permit conditions that an
applicant would be required to abide by. An applicant that did not wish to be bound by such conditions and thresholds would have the choice of undergoing an additional, individual review process to determine whether the proposed activity could be carried out in a way that met the requirements of SEQRA. While permit conditions derived from numerous articles contained in the Environmental Conservation Law and SEQRA are fully enforceable, the Department had proposed regulations that were an outgrowth of the environmental impact statement process in order to solidify the legal foundation for the overall program. That rule-making expired. If high-volume hydraulic fracturing were authorized, the Department would consider proposing new revised regulations.

2. Permit Process and Regulatory Coordination

General – Permit Process

Comment: The Department received numerous comments that addressed the process by which the Department would use a generic environmental impact statement to grant individual permits and the criteria that would be used to make those permitting decisions. Commenters raised questions about the expected interaction among the various federal, state and local governmental organizations involved in approving different aspects of the proposed action and the extent of public involvement planned. Some comments asked for more specificity on the role to be played by the interstate basin commissions for approval of water withdrawals, and other comments requested that other state, county, and local governments either receive direct notification of all permit applications or that they take part in the approval of individual permits or resource-specific plans, such as road use agreements.

Many detailed comments were also received on the proposed environmental assessment form and the various plans that would be required to be submitted as part of a permit application for a well where HVHF is planned, and these comments offered a myriad of suggestions on how such proposed plans and forms should be modified. Overall, public comments received indicated there is much confusion on how a generic impact statement, or this particular impact statement, would be used during permitting review. Some commenters believed the SGEIS was intended to be a one-size-fits-all environmental review that did not take into consideration how specific
resources would be affected while other commenters believed the SGEIS was so generic and required so many detailed site-specific plans that the SGEIS served no regulatory or procedural purpose. Several comments questioned how the Department intended to handle the number of expected permits with existing staff and a portion of these comments argued that the proposal to limit the number of permits to available staff is arbitrary. Finally, some comments argued that the plans and mitigation measures proposed for HVHF wells should apply to other wells regulated by the Department. In addition to general comments regarding the permit process, the Department received more specific comments with respect to requirements contained in the Environmental Assessment Form Addendum; the process that the Department proposed to use to review and approve of individual permit applications; and comments either advocated or opposed the use of a phased permitting process to control the pace of development related to HVHF. The comments are addressed individually below, following a general response to the permit process.

Response: The SGEIS does not prescribe a “one-size-fits-all” permitting approach for HVHF wells. Instead, it would have established a process for guiding how permit applications would be developed by well operators and how applications would be reviewed by the Department. The SGEIS required site-specific plans related to specific types of resources (invasive species, roads, visual resources, etc.) and an environmental assessment form addendum that would have disclosed site-specific information about chosen well locations. If HVHF were authorized the Department would use the SGEIS and findings statement to establish the process and the thresholds and conditions under which any applications would be evaluated to determine if the potentially significant adverse environmental impacts at a specific location have been fully assessed and if they were consistent with the conditions and thresholds disclosed and analyzed in the SGEIS.

If the site-specific review of an actual application did not reveal additional significant adverse environmental impacts that were not already disclosed, fully evaluated and subject to mitigation deemed adequate in the findings statement, then, if HVHF were authorized, a permit could be issued with the mitigation measures contained in the generic EIS. However, if a site-specific review of a specific permit application did reveal significant adverse public health and environmental impacts that were not already addressed in the SGEIS, then additional SEQRA
determinations would be made, including whether a supplemental EIS is required. The SGEIS also identified, in Chapter 3, some pre-determined locations where a site-specific determination of significance would be required. In addition to those locations identified in the SGEIS, the Department considered requiring a site-specific EIS review for additional resources. See Responses to Comments in State Owned Lands in Prohibited Locations and Flowback Water in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

In light of the requirements proposed, including the need for site-specific reviews for many of the likely proposed well sites, the Department acknowledges that administering the program would carry with it very significant costs. The Department’s costs of administering this program under the average development scenario would grow from approximately $14 million in the first year to nearly $25 million in the fifth year. These costs do not consider other substantial costs that would be incurred by other state and local agencies. See Response to the Comment in Enforcement.

To the extent that comments suggested the SGEIS process or mitigation measures should apply to all wells regulated by the Department, the Department notes that the proposed action evaluated in the SGEIS pertained to a specific subset of wells regulated by the Department, those which involve HVHF. The SGEIS and the proposed mitigation measures described in the SGEIS do not apply to any other wells regulated by the Department, including oil and gas production wells which do not involve HVHF. The Department also notes that HVHF is defined as the stimulation of a well using 300,000 or more gallons of water as the base fluid for hydraulic fracturing for all stages in a well completion, regardless of whether the well is vertical or directional, including horizontal. Well stimulation requiring less than 300,000 gallons of water as the base fluid for hydraulic fracturing for all stages in a well completion are not considered high-volume, and will continue to be reviewed and permitted pursuant to the 1992 GEIS, and 1992 and 1993 Findings Statements.

As discussed in the rSGEIS, HVHF raises new, potentially significant, adverse impacts that were not studied in 1992 in the Department’s previous Generic Environmental Impact Statement (1992 GEIS) on the Oil, Gas and Solution Mining Regulatory Program. HVHF is distinct from other types of well completion that have been allowed in the State under the 1992 GEIS and non-
HVHF permits due to the much larger volumes of water mixed with chemicals used to conduct hydraulic fracturing operations. The use of HVHF with horizontal well drilling technology provides for a number of wells to be drilled from a single well pad (multi-pad wells). Although horizontal drilling results in fewer well pads to develop a given area than traditional vertical well drilling, pads where HVHF is planned are larger and the industrial activity associated with HVHF on the pads is more intense. In addition, the technological capacity to develop low-permeability reservoirs by HVHF has the potential to draw substantial development into large areas of New York that would otherwise be less accessible via conventional development. In this respect, the Department estimated that even under a low development scenario, a total of 7,420 horizontal wells and 840 vertical wells are assumed to be constructed at maximum build-out (year 30)(although this number would likely be further reduced by the various mitigation measures that prohibit development in certain areas). See Response to Comment in Socioeconomic in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. As a consequence, HVHF poses the hazards identified in the SGEIS. Specifically, the extra water, blended with the additives, that is associated with this type of well completion raises concerns about potential significant adverse impacts relating to water supplies, wastewater treatment and disposal and truck transport to name a few. Horizontal wells also generate greater volumes of drilling waste (cuttings) than vertical wells drilled to the same target depth. Industry projections of the level of drilling, as reflected in the intense development activity in neighboring Pennsylvania, have raised additional concerns relating to air quality, truck traffic, noise, habitat, cultural, historic and natural resources, agriculture, community character and socioeconomics.

If HVHF were authorized, coordination of the various approvals among divisions in the Department and with other interested and involved agencies would be an important element of the overall process. The SGEIS describes the various roles of divisions within the Department and other agencies that would play a role in the approval of a HVHF well, such as the river basin commissions. To assist in the coordination of review, the SGEIS proposed that the Department maintain a publicly available database that could be used to notify local governments of the receipt of permit applications where HVHF is planned. In response to public comments, the Department considered other means available to work with state and local governments on the review of specific locations, such as regular regional meetings attended by government, well
operators and the public where the industry would be required to present their long term projections for HVHF development. These regular meetings would generally provide a means for other state and local agencies to plan ahead for applications that may be received. This considered measure sought to address the concern that both the public and the industry would have to interact with several different government bodies, rather than a single or coordinated point of contact. However, such coordination is untested, and therefore it is uncertain as to how effective it would be in reducing impacts. Consequently, while the proposal to continuously update a publicly available database of permit applications would provide interested parties with necessary information to plan, it would not necessarily prevent potential impacts to local resources and the environment. Should HVHF be allowed to proceed generally, the Department also considered providing public notice and an opportunity for public comment on the first ECL Article 23 well application proposing HVHF on a new well pad via a fifteen-day public notice period, limited to site-specific issues on the subject application not addressed in the 1992 GEIS or this SGEIS. See Response to Comments in Cumulative Impacts and Community Character in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Comment on Environmental Assessment Form Addendum

A number of comments received on the SGEIS specifically addressed the Environmental Assessment Form (EAF) Addendum, which lists information the well operators would need to supply with an application to drill a HVHF well. If HVHF were authorized, the EAF Addendum would require well operators to identify, for example, the distance between their proposed well pad and nearby water resources, the types of equipment that may be used on site and details related to well construction. Public comments suggested, among other things, that the EAF Addendum should:

- Require operators to show the distance between well pads and water sources;
- Include a requirement that operators describe how long fluids would be stored on site;
- Include more detailed and prescriptive requirements for the emergency response plan;
- Require information about potential impacts to infrastructure;
• Require operators to state the distance between private water wells and petroleum bulk storage facilities;

• Mandate an affirmation from the operator that adequate treatment capacity is available for flowback;

• Be required for both re-fracturing and each individual well on a pad;

• Exclude a requirement for an invasive species plan since the risk of transferring invasive plants to an off-site location is the same or similar for all other construction projects;

• Identify how archeological resources would be protected;

• Require operators to have a blowout response plan;

• Apply to all natural gas development, not just HVHF;

• Require operators to submit proof that local landowners have been notified of proposed well sites;

• Include information about state and federally-listed threatened and endangered species;

• Specify whether ultra-low sulfur fuel must be used in all equipment or just stationary equipment;

• Clarify the definitions and wording so they are clearer and do not contradict complementary sections of the SGEIS;

• Require operators to file documents electronically so that assembling and distributing documents would be more efficient;

• Require operators to identify environmental resources or receptor locations over a greater distance from the well pad;

• Require operators to supply proof of a road use agreement with the host community(ies);

• Require operators to identify environmental resources or receptor locations over a shorter distance from the well pad; and

• Specify when such plan or reports should be submitted to the Department.

More general comments on the EAF Addendum claimed the list of information required by well operators would not enable the Department to make a site-specific determination of significance and in contrast, those opposed to all or some of the EAF Addendum requirements argued that
such measures are excessive, unprecedented and are founded upon questionable regulatory or statutory authority.

Response to Comment on the EAF Addendum

The SGEIS discusses many different submission requirements, covering a wide array of environmental considerations, for an applicant seeking a Permit to Drill an ECL Article 23 well that will be completed using HVHF. As stated above, if HVHF were authorized, these requirements would apply to every well on the well pad and an operator who seeks to drill additional wells beyond the initially-permitted well(s) on a multi-well pad would be required to submit supporting documentation with an EAF Addendum. This documentation would need to reflect current and proposed site conditions, and as with all submitted applications, a pre-site inspection would be performed by Department staff after the application is submitted.

As a general matter, redundant or contradictory sections of the SGEIS should be corrected and the process for submittal and approval of various plans should be transparent. To the extent possible, if HVHF were authorized, the Department would take steps to make sure the regulatory process is clear, including a description of how SEQRA would be used as a guide to decision making.

Also, if HVHF were authorized, compliance with the State Historic Preservation Act would be an important element of the permitting process, and OPRHP would routinely be incorporated in the permit review process. The Department considered additional mitigation measures that would likely further reduce impacts to historic properties if HVHF were authorized. See Response to Cultural Resources Comment in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for additional measures considered.

In response to some of the more specific comments on the EAF Addendum, if HVHF were authorized:

- The SGEIS would require an invasive species plan as part of a permit application. Although most of the traffic associated with HVHF sites is not part of any surface-disturbing activities, the number of vehicle trips associated with HVHF creates the potential for transfer of invasive terrestrial species.
• Staff would review all submitted documentation.

• The Department agrees that applicants should provide information on endangered and threatened species, as it is an existing requirement of the Department’s EAF. The EAF Addendum is specific to HVHF and is meant to supplement the existing EAF rather than serve as a replacement;

• All fueling tanks used at the well site, regardless of volume, must meet all the requirements - including SPOTS 10 - set forth in the SGEIS;

• The use of ultra-low sulfur fuels for all engines has been identified as a mitigation measure by the industry;

• The Department agrees electronic submissions would be more efficient and would encourage the use of e-filing;

• The Department would encourage road-use agreements with local governing but does not engage in the development or approval of specific road-use agreements; that authority has been granted by the Legislature to local governing bodies (See, ECL § 23-0303(2)).

• The Emergency Response Plan (ERP) discussion in the SGEIS is intended to convey the essential elements of an ERP, as well as the importance of tailoring a given ERP to a specific site. It is not intended to provide an all-inclusive list of emergencies (or other non-routine incidents) and their corresponding responses.

• Blow-out preventer (BOP) testing performed in conformance with industry standards and the proposed BOP Use and Test Plan is an important component of overall well design and planning; and

• The scope of the SGEIS is limited to wells to be completed by HVHF and therefore any mitigation proposed by the Department is specific to this SEQRA action, and should not be assumed to be applicable to other regulated wells.
Comment on Approval of Plans and Permits

In addition to comments on the permitting process in general and the EAF Addendum, public comments also focused on the process used to review and approve of individual permit applications. The SGEIS did discuss how individual permit applications would be reviewed and the standards for permit issuance under the Environmental Conservation Law and SEQRA, if HVHF were authorized, and the EAF Addendum described the requirements necessary to submit a complete application. Public comments suggested that a permit to drill should not be approved unless:

• the well operator had a clean record of compliance;
• gas companies bring local roads up to standards needed for volume and weight of traffic associated with HVHF;
• the Department verifies information submitted by applicants (e.g., distance from setbacks, depth to groundwater resources, etc.);
• closed-loop drilling is required;
• reserve pit specifications are clear and additives that may be placed in pit are identified;
• all best management practices in the SGEIS related to invasive species are adhered to;
• all plans required by the EAF Addendum are shared with the public;
• all plans required by the EAF Addendum are incorporated by reference into the permit;
• regulations are updated to reflect mitigation measures identified in the SGEIS;
• all well permit applications are vetted through a quasi-judicial proceeding; and
• a site-specific EIS is completed for every well.

Some commenters asked for a well-defined time frame for review including some form of uniform procedures for review of applications to drill HVHF wells, since the UPA does not apply to ECL Article 23 permits. Some commenters were also confused about the timing of the review of plans required by the EAF Addendum relative to the start of drilling or construction of the well pad.
Response to Comment on Approval of Plans and Permits

Except for a road use agreement between the operator and a local municipality and a copy of the emergency response plan, the EAF Addendum would require all listed plans and information to be submitted at the time of permit application. Specific time frames for the review of such information are based on site-specific and well-specific considerations. Timeframes cannot be offered for permit decisions, as they would necessarily be based on the assumption that all information submitted as part of an ECL Article 23 application is complete and standards met. Department experience has shown that many applications require additional information and/or clarification based on the originally-submitted information.

In the review of individual permit applications, the Department does consider the compliance history of an applicant as described in the Department’s existing Record of Compliance policy. Moreover, although permit applications would generally be considered public information and the Department would take steps to make public information available, the disclosure of Department records to the public does not mitigate potential environmental impacts. If HVHF were authorized, the Department would consider providing public notice and an opportunity for public comment on the first ECL Article 23 well application proposing HVHF on a new well pad via a fifteen-day public notice period, limited to site-specific issues on the subject application not addressed in the 1992 GEIS or this SGEIS. However, a quasi-judicial proceeding to review individual applications is not necessary since the SEQRA process sufficiently addresses the need for public involvement. Under the Department’s Uniform Procedures Act (UPA) policies, if other permits were required that mandated public hearings or a 30-day comment period, e.g., a “major” Freshwater Wetlands permit, the Department, pursuant to 6 NYCRR Part 621.3(a)(4), would process the permit applications simultaneously, such that the HVHF permit public notice and comment would be conducted under the UPA process.

In response to some of the specific comments on how permits should be approved, if HVHF were authorized:

- The Department does not believe it would be necessary to include all the BMPs contained in Section 7.4.1.1 of the SGEIS in every well drilling permit. Rather, the Department
would use site-specific information to condition the well drilling permit and would only include BMPs deemed appropriate for that individual well site.

- Closed-loop systems provide environmental and economic benefits during various phases of the development of natural gas wells and would be required, as indicated in Proposed Supplementary Permit Conditions. If oil-based mud or polymer-based with mineral oil lubricant mud is used the operator would be required to utilize a closed-loop tank system rather than a lined reserve pit. A reserve pit would only be permitted in certain circumstances, such as when used for temporary containment of cuttings and fluids generated during drilling on mud, water or other fluid, including air, without additives.

All submitted information would be reviewed by Department staff. Department staff already routinely conduct pre-site inspections, after an application is received, and post-site inspections, after drilling and (non-high-volume) fracturing but before production, to verify regulatory setbacks and confirm that wells are constructed as approved. Should HVHF be allowed to proceed, pre-site and post site inspections would be used to verify compliance with buffers, as well as any other site-specific information contained in an HVHF well permit application.

Comment on Phased Permitting

A significant number of comments suggested that the Department should control the pace of development related to HVHF. Those in favor of phased permitting offered a range of suggestions that included: a complete moratorium on permitting until the impacts of HVHF in other states could inform decision making in New York; a specific number of permits that could be used as a demonstration project; or issuance of a specific number of permits each year. In response to the phased-permitting alternative discussed in Chapter 9 of the SGEIS some commenters argued it was unclear how the Department would limit permits under the various alternatives discussed and how this would impact pending applications by various operators, including operators facing lease expirations. Comments also offered that there are no standards articulated in the SGEIS for when limits should be imposed, how limits would be imposed or the duration of any limits. Comments argued this creates significant uncertainty for industry, jeopardizes lease holdings and makes New York anti-competitive.

Those in favor of a phased approach to permitting suggested that a phased permitting approach would address concerns about the number of Department inspectors, and other comments
suggested that the industry sponsor a demonstration project so the impacts of HVHF can be further studied.

Response to Comment on Phased Permitting

As a general matter, the adoption of a phased permitting approach would allow the Department to limit the scope of its regulatory program while the industry, local governments, the Department, other state agencies and the public gain experience with regulating operations. The SGEIS, in Chapter 9, discusses the inherent difficulties involved in predicting the rate of development that might occur in New York but also recognizes that the pace of development may follow a natural progression. Chapter 9 also explains how the SGEIS would necessarily in essence adopt a phased-permitting approach, if HVHF were allowed to proceed, since the SGEIS would pre-determine which sites would automatically require a site-specific SEQRA determination and would prohibit development by HVHF in certain other locations, such as the City of Syracuse and New York City Watershed. The SGEIS acknowledged that collectively these factors would influence the location of wells, which would also necessarily limit the number of wells drilled, because many areas of the State would be off limits to surface disturbance or drilling in its entirety or at least less likely to be developed because of permitting and/or regulatory requirements. The Department continues to maintain that if HVHF were authorized, the pace of development would also be limited by personnel resources at the Department who are available to review and approve permit applications, conduct site inspections, and enforce permit conditions and regulations. See Response to Comment in Enforcement.

Following public comment, the Department did consider how permitting of HVHF wells could be paced to allow state and local governments to plan for development. However, as indicated above, and in Chapter 9 of the SGEIS, the selection of a specific number of wells on a generic basis could be seen as arbitrary. The site-specific factors of any given HVHF well pad or multiple well pads developed in geographic proximity or regionally, including the number of wells that may be drilled from any given pad, the number of wells that may be developed in any specific county at any given time and the state of leasing are all factors which make it difficult to determine the nature and scope of the cumulative impacts that would result from HVHF and,
therefore, determine the measure of mitigation that would be achieved by limiting the number of HVHF wells that should be permitted during any specified time period.

The Department, at any time, can review applicable regulatory requirements to determine whether any adjustments are needed to respond to evolving industry practices, standards, or conditions in the field but those adjustments would not necessarily be adequate to address the cumulative impacts of HVHF development. A phased permitting approach constitutes one method that the Department could employ to address cumulative impacts which would be critical to the Department’s program to mitigate such impacts.

With respect to well density and distances, siting several wells on a single multi-well pad has mixed environmental impacts; fewer well pads and access roads are constructed, infrastructure needs are fewer and overall the amount of land disturbance is less than if the same acreage were developed by vertical drilling of single wells. On the other hand, HVHF would allow development to occur across a broad swath of the State on a more frequent basis than would result from conventional extraction methods. This would result in more intense industrial activity occurring in more locations throughout the region with the appurtenant supply chain, product management and transportation and waste disposal impacts. The number of wells sited on a well pad is influenced by several factors including: whether the resource can be effectively recovered; the well operator’s lease position; and the siting setbacks and prohibitions that would be imposed by the SGEIS. The uncertainty as to where HVHF wells would be sited if HVHF were authorized, further complicates the Department’s ability to assess potential cumulative impacts, as well as impacts to community character and natural resources.

Interagency Coordination

Comment: The Department received numerous comments with respect to the proposed coordination between the Department and other state agencies, the federal government, the Indian Nations and local governmental bodies. The vast majority of these comments favored a heightened degree of coordination. Specifically, a substantial body of comments asked that the Department coordinate with the Department of Health (DOH) in identifying and resolving well water contamination issues that might arise from HVHF. There was significant concern
expressed that individual well water contamination complaints would not be addressed. The Department also received a large body of comments on coordination with federal agencies, and with the Public Service Commission regarding natural gas pipelines, the Department of Agriculture and Markets regarding agricultural lands, interstate compact agencies regarding water withdrawals, and the Indian Nations regarding consultation and their reserved water rights.

Response: The Department discussed interagency coordination of permit reviews in Chapter 8 of the rdSGEIS. Table 8.1 of the SGEIS summarized the potential involvement of various divisions or parts of the Department as well as state, federal and local agencies and others, assuming a non-no-action alternative. If a permitting program for HVHF were to be instituted, interagency coordination as discussed below would be necessary to address the significant environmental impacts that would result from this activity given the multiple state and federal agency jurisdictions that apply to HVHF development, production and waste disposal. Establishing an effective regulatory program would have to overcome the hurdles presented by the multi-agency jurisdictional framework given the significant cumulative impacts that would result from this activity.

Coordination with local governments is to a large extent modified by the Court of Appeals’ decision in Matter of Wallach v. Town of Dryden, which held that ECL § 23-0303(2) does not preempt municipalities from exercising their zoning powers to prohibit the use of land for HVHF. Prior to Dryden, the Department considered as part of the overall mitigation that it would respect legally binding local government expressions of community character through, for example, an adopted a town comprehensive plan. For several scenarios the discussion regarding coordination with local governments was predicated on a contrary interpretation of the § 23-0303(2) preemption clause. The following describes how the Department would coordinate with specific state agencies and other interested government bodies.

NYSDOH Coordination

As an initial matter, the Department extensively coordinated and consulted with NYSDOH throughout the HVHF process. The SGEIS considered potential human health impacts in numerous chapters of the SGEIS, including, among others, a review of the toxicity of potential
fracturing fluid additives (Chapter 5), potential impacts to drinking water and air (Chapter 6), and mitigation measures to prevent human exposure (Chapter 7). NYSDOH was involved in all issues relating to potential health impacts leading up to its December 2014 Public Health Review of HVHF for Shale Gas Development. That Public Health Review concluded that “… the overall weight of the evidence from the cumulative body of information … demonstrates that there are significant uncertainties about the kinds of adverse health outcomes that may be associated with HVHF, the likelihood of the occurrence of adverse health outcomes, and the effectiveness of some of the mitigation measures in reducing or preventing environmental impacts which could adversely affect public health.”

As for well water contamination complaint procedures, if HVHF were authorized: after an initial investigation by local health departments, complaints that are not adequately resolved can be referred to NYSDOH and the Department for further investigation and response. Additionally, the Department would continue to coordinate with NYSDOH and local health departments on how to best handle individual water well complaints as the regulatory program evolved. Currently, NYSDOH and at least some local health departments do not have the resources to conduct such activities under several development scenarios. The Department also considered a requirement for groundwater monitoring wells around well pads and requiring drilling companies to test nearby wells, prior to the commencement of drilling activities, as well as during HVHF and during and after production, at their expense so as to better identify the source of any incidents were they to occur.

Local Governments

ECL § 23-0303(2) states that "[t]he provisions of this article shall supersede all local laws or ordinances relating to the oil, gas and solution mining industries; [sic] but shall not supersede local government jurisdiction over local roads or the rights of local government under the real property tax law." As discussed above, the Court of Appeals held that ECL § 23-0303(2) does not by its terms preempt the home rule authority vested in municipalities to regulate land use so as to prohibit the use of land for natural gas development using the HVHF method of gas stimulation. According to the Court, ECL § 23-0303(2) only preempts municipalities from regulating the operational details of gas drilling (or as the Court phrased it the "how to" of
drilling activity). Thus, if HVHF were authorized, towns, villages, and cities would be able to properly exercise their zoning authority over HVHF so long as they did not regulate the operational details or the “how to,” in the Court’s words, of drilling activity. Local governments also have authority to regulate local roads.

Some towns could exercise their zoning authority in such a way that they would be involved agencies under SEQRA. This means that the Department would be required to coordinate with such governments if the permit required discretionary approvals from the local government (e.g., a special use permit or some other type of zoning approval). See Response to Comment in Community Character in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for discussion concerning uncertainties as to potential impacts and effectiveness of considered mitigation measures.

For all other local governments and for local government in general, the coordination and notification schemes are discussed in sections 8.1.1 and 8.1.1.3 of the SGEIS.

**New York State Department of Public Service**

Concerns were expressed that HVHF would likely result in the construction of additional gas pipelines and that the review of these pipelines would be conducted in an uncoordinated fashion. The Public Service Commission (PSC) would be the principal regulatory entity in overseeing the construction of such pipelines. Where the PSC has jurisdiction over intra-state natural gas pipelines (which would be the case for most gathering lines), the agencies have historically coordinated and would continue to coordinate their reviews within the PSC proceedings. The PSC’s Article VII proceedings are an analogue of the SEQRA process. The Department is a statutory party to such proceedings and additionally retains Federally delegated or authorized separate jurisdiction over any required air pollution control permits and registrations (usually for associated compressor stations and dehydrators) as well as under the State Pollution Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) for stormwater runoff. The Department concedes that there would be some level of impacts to wildlife habitat from any additional network of pipelines that would accompany HVHF wells if it were authorized. See Response to Comment in Other for discussion of pipelines.
Due to the unique nature of this activity, coordination to overcome the difficult regulatory issues presented by split jurisdictional responsibilities between the PSC and the Department for intrastate pipelines would have to be done in a manner that addresses HVHF’s cumulative impacts.

New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets

If HVHF were authorized it would invariably affect agriculture and agricultural lands. As a consequence and because of the strong state policies favoring protection of agricultural lands, the Department would consult with the Department of Agriculture and Markets to develop permit conditions, best management practices (BMP) requirements and reclamation guidelines that would be followed when a proposed disturbance is larger than 2.5 acres on a farm in an Agricultural District. Further, the Department considered a requirement for site-specific review of applications in an Agricultural District. However, it is also recognized that notwithstanding such reviews and dependent upon the level of development, some agricultural land is likely to be lost due to HVHF activities. Furthermore, while the Department would employ a host of measures and restrictions to avoid environmental impacts, the only means of completely eliminating the risk of impacts to farmlands and livestock is to employ the No-Action alternative. The potential significant adverse environmental impacts, specifically those impacts on agricultural land, must be considered within the framework of the goals of Article 14, Section 4 of the New York State Constitution, which specifically states that the policy of the State is to “encourage the development and improvement of its agricultural lands for the production of food and other agricultural products [which]….shall include the protection of agricultural lands.” The potential loss or conversion of productive agricultural land is of great importance to the State.
New York State Department of Transportation

Truck traffic from HVHF operations is a major concern with respect to local and cumulative impacts. The SGEIS evaluated the potential significant adverse impacts from increased truck traffic given the nature of HVHF development and its cumulative impacts. Such impacts could occur in locally concentrated areas in communities or in broader areas encompassing more regional road networks. Pursuant to SEQRA, the Department would defer to the NYSDOT and the local governments which have primary jurisdiction over roads and traffic within their respective jurisdictions. Nonetheless, in order to facilitate the exercise of such jurisdiction, the Department considered a requirement that well operators be required to submit a transportation plan that will be reviewed by the Department in consultation with NYSDOT. However, the Department concedes that while such measure may reduce impacts, there is uncertainty as to the ultimate effectiveness of this proposal and whether it would significantly reduce impacts to air quality, infrastructure, community character or impacts to other resources like State-owned lands. Coordination to overcome the difficult regulatory issues presented by fragmented jurisdiction between the NYSDOT, local government agencies and the Department would have to be accomplished in a manner that addresses HVHF’s cumulative impacts.

New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation

HVHF, if it were authorized, would result in potentially significant impacts to cultural, archeological and historical resources. The Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (OPRHP) exercises primary jurisdiction over potential impacts to such resources under section 14.09 of the Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation Law (which is an existing requirement). The Department would consult with OPRHP where appropriate. See Response to the Comment in Cultural Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Federal Coordination

USEPA reviewed the SGEIS and provided comments, but has no direct responsibility for state gas drilling permitting although regulation of HVHF would require the Department to implement federally delegated programs. The Department would primarily regulate HVHF through Article 23 of the ECL (which is the state law on mineral resources), Article 17 of the ECL (which is the
state law on water pollution control, and specifically Title 8 of that article, which is SPDES a federally approved law) and Article 19 of the ECL (which is the state law on air pollution). Additionally, through SEQRA, the Department has wide-ranging powers to evaluate the impact of HVHF activities on the environment.

Currently, ‘drilling fluids, production brine, and other wastes associated with the exploration, development, or production of crude oil, natural gas or geothermal energy’ are excluded from being regulated as a hazardous waste in both federal law and federal and state regulations (42 U.S.C. 6921 (b)(2)(A), 40 CFR 261.4(b)(5), 6 NYCRR 371.1(e)(2)(v)). This is commonly referred to as the ‘extraction and production’ (E&P) exclusion. This exclusion has existed since the beginning of the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulatory program and was included verbatim in the New York regulations when USEPA delegated the RCRA program to New York. More recently, the Energy Policy Act of 2005 created an exemption for the underground injection of hydraulic fracturing fluids as used in HVHF from the Safe Drinking Water Act. In this regard, EPA recently finalized regulations for the oil and gas industry which will apply more restrictive air regulations on the industry. If HVHF were authorized, the Department would use these EPA regulations along with restrictions and mitigation measures imposed by the SGEIS to regulate potential air pollution from well activities, off-site compressors and ancillary equipment. The requirements considered by the Department also go beyond federal regulation where necessary to assure compliance with air quality standards in New York. See Response to Comment in Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

If HVHF were authorized, the Department would consult with the appropriate federal agency to develop measures to mitigate visual impacts on federal resources and visually sensitive areas, including, but not limited to, National Historic Landmarks (NHL); properties listed in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP); National Natural Landmarks (NNL); National Wildlife Refuges; National Park System Units, Recreation Areas, Seashores and Forests, as applicable; National Wild and Scenic Rivers and American Heritage Rivers; and National Scenic, Historic and Recreation Trails, and other resources owned or managed by U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service.
Furthermore, the Department recognizes the US Fish and Wildlife Service’s expertise in evaluating toxicity of chemicals on fish and wildlife and appreciates US Fish and Wildlife Service’s offer to assist in pilot projects.

**Indian Nations**

As an initial matter, the Department met with Chiefs of the Onondaga, Mohawk, Cayuga, Tonawanda, Seneca and Tuscarora Nations to discuss the comments they submitted on several occasions, and the Department has conferred on other occasions with the attorney who submitted comments on their behalf.

Coordination with Indian Nations is based on Commissioner’s Policy 42. CP 42 requires consultation on any proposed action or activity, whether undertaken directly by the Department or by a third party requiring a Department approval or permit, which may have a direct foreseeable, or ascertainable effect on environmental or cultural resources of significance to one or more Indian Nations, whether such resources are located on or outside of Indian Nation Territory. In this respect, the Department recognizes that in addition to CP-42, further measures may be needed to adequately consider potential impacts to the Indian Nations if HVHF were authorized. In this respect, the Department considered requiring contact with an Indian Nation, for the purpose of initiating consultation, for all applications for the construction of a well pad for HVHF within a one-mile zone of that Indian Nation’s Territory.

The Department acknowledges the Indian Nations’ longstanding and traditional federal reserved water rights. Those rights were established by the United States Supreme Court decision in *Winters v. United States* (207 U.S. 564 [1908]), and extend to water resources beyond the boundaries of the reservations. The doctrine of federal reserved water rights provides that when the United States sets aside an Indian reservation, it impliedly reserves sufficient water to fulfill the purposes of the reservation. The Department has examined the potential for impacts to ground water resources and has identified certain mitigation measures that would likely reduce impacts to those resources. This SGEIS has also identified certain areas of the state where HVHF would be prohibited to reduce the potential for an adverse impact to water and other natural resources. One of the areas identified for this prohibition is in close proximity to the
Onondaga Nation’s reservation near Syracuse, New York. Other similar areas where HVHF would be prohibited were selected based on their geographical proximity to all the water resources of the state, and include those protected by the Nations’ federal reserved water rights. The No-Action alternative would eliminate the potential for the Indian Nations to be adversely affected by impacts of HVHF activities.

**River Basin Commissions**

The river basin commissions — namely the Susquehanna River Basin Commission (SRBC) and the Delaware River Basin Commission (DRBC) — play a regulatory role in determining water withdrawals needed for HVHF. The Department would coordinate with the river basin commissions with respect to these withdrawals. See Response to the Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for further discussion on coordination with DRBC and SRBC.

**Local Government Notification and Coordination**

**Comment:** The Department received comments asking that local governments be allowed to regulate the impacts of HVHF activities including noise, lighting, and visual impacts and that State preemption was unacceptable. Other comments took the opposite stance. Many comments focused on a paragraph of the SGEIS stating that the applicant would be asked to indicate whether the application was consistent with local land use plans. Some comments focused on what actions, if any, the Department intended to take to notify local governments and others of HVHF applications that are received by the Department. For example, one comment stated: “Local governments must be listed as involved or interested agencies for every gas permit application review. As soon as possible after a drilling permit application is received, the Department must notify local governments, local/county health departments, local emergency response, and all landowners adjoining the land where the well will be drilled. For locations within the Delaware River Basin, the Upper Delaware Council should also be notified. Local governments, planning boards, town engineers, the public, and other agencies must review drilling applications and provide comments to the Department prior to permit issuance. Local governments must have 60 days or more to review the application and should not be expected to
use the Department's website to view permit applications received, as some towns have limited or no internet access.” Comments also argued that local governments should be involved in the process of identifying environmental impacts. Substantively, at least one comment suggested that local community impacts should extend beyond the "generic" conditions that the SGEIS considers in all cases.

The Department received comments favoring and opposing state preemption of pipelines and compressor stations, which would be ancillary or incidental to any drilling activity. The Department received comments to the effect that local governments should have an opportunity to review highway impacts of gas drilling and that permitting activities need to consider the capacity of local emergency responders to handle accidents and spills. The Department also received numerous comments on federal agency jurisdiction.

**Response:** With respect to the issue of preemption, ECL § 23-0303(2) states that "[t]he provisions of this article shall supersede all local laws or ordinances relating to the oil, gas and solution mining industries; [sic] but shall not supersede local government jurisdiction over local roads or the rights of local government under the real property tax law." As previously discussed, the Court of Appeals held that ECL § 23-0303(2) does not by its terms preempt the home rule authority vested in municipalities to regulate land use so as to prohibit the use of land for natural gas development using the HVHF method of well stimulation. According to the Court, ECL § 23-0303 (2) only preempts municipalities from regulating the operational details of gas drilling (or as the Court phrased it the "how to" of drilling activity). Thus, if HVHF were authorized, towns, villages, and cities would be able to exercise their zoning authority over HVHF so long as it did not regulate the operational details or the “how to,” in the Court’s words, of drilling activity – akin to municipal regulation under the Mine Land Reclamation Law. Local governments also have authority to regulate local roads. The Court of Appeals’ decision helps to ameliorate concerns that HVHF applications would proceed regardless of local planning in those communities that have chosen to regulate HVHF activities pursuant to the zoning enabling laws. However, as noted below in the Response to Comment in Community Character in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation, the Department recognizes that even were a community to entirely prohibit HVHF, impacts related to HVHF activities, such as truck traffic, could conceivably affect a number of municipalities in the area due to the widespread nature of
anticipated HVHF development. This decision does not resolve the issue of ancillary impacts to neighboring communities.

Coordination under SEQRA and Local Government Participation Generally

Notwithstanding the Court of Appeals’ recent decision on preemption, the Department considered and proposed additional measures to facilitate local governments’ involvement in the permitting process in the event that HVHF were authorized. Initially, if a local government is an involved agency under SEQRA then coordination of review must occur with that government if the action is classified as a Type I action. Whether a local government would qualify as an involved agency under SEQRA is governed by whether it has discretionary jurisdiction by law to approve, fund, or undertake an action or any part of it. This would only be ascertainable at the time a well permit authorizing HVHF is applied for.

Local governments, whether they have adopted zoning to regulate HVHF or not, would be able to participate in the Department’s permitting process and identification of impacts through SEQRA where a particular drilling permit needed additional, site-specific review. Along these lines, ECL § 23-0305(13) requires every person granted a permit to drill to notify any affected local government and surface owner prior to commencing operations. If HVHF were authorized, the Department considered requiring public notification of complete applications be provided. In this regard, the Department would likely notify effected local governments of all applications for HVHF, using a continuously updated database of local government officials and an electronic notification system that would both be developed for that purpose. Along these lines, the Department considered the development of a database of local points of contact, who would be notified of receipt of permit applications for wells proposed to be completed by HVHF.

Notification to local government of receipt of an application was proposed to apprise local government of a proposed well. Other resources, such as the Department’s online searchable database, already provided a publicly accessible means of obtaining information about the status of a well.
The Department also considered requiring that operators submit three-year forecasts of drilling activity by county twice a year and that the Department hold meetings twice a year with operators and representatives of local governments to discuss those forecasts and the potential local impacts from the activity.

With respect to community and local government involvement, the Department considered providing a mechanism through which the Department could adjust the timing of operations, based on input from local government, to respond to concerns that simultaneous operations are unduly concentrated in a particular location. The Department explored and considered several mitigation measures, including restrictions on timing of construction or imposition of well-spacing requirements and requiring frequent and regular communication among developers, consulting agencies and local officials. In having considered these measures the Department recognized that it is far from certain that specific mitigation measures can address potential cumulative impacts to a particular region, especially in an area where the activity is clearly inconsistent with the overall character of the region.

Department of Public Service and Gas Transmission Lines

It is not possible to fully discuss impacts from the siting and construction of pipelines and compressor stations in this SGEIS because the assessment of impacts from pipeline construction are site-specific and the Department would not know ahead of time whether or where such pipelines and associated infrastructure, such as compressor stations, would be located, the number of pipelines that may be needed, their respective sizes and when they would be constructed. Any attempt to study specific locations would be entirely speculative. Those impacts would be assessed in separate environmental reviews conducted by the Department of Public Service and Public Service Commission pursuant to Article VII if HVHF were authorized. The Department concedes that this uncertainty as to location, coupled with the necessity of pipelines and compressor stations if HVHF were authorized, may lead to unavoidable impacts, including cumulative impacts to wildlife habitat, visual resources and local communities in the vicinity and along the pipeline routes. Consequently, because the SGEIS is a generic SEQRA review of an activity that would be widespread across certain regions and induce the construction of gathering lines, pipelines and compressor stations, the Department may consider, and in fact
did consider, the general potential impacts associated with these ancillary activities. The Department recognizes that these considerations are limited where the Department is preempted by federal law (e.g. Surface Transportation Act, Natural Gas Act).

Roads

Local governments have the authority to enter into road use agreements with prospective well operators who intend to utilize HVHF. These agreements would provide an opportunity to minimize road use impacts. Since these agreements are strictly between the locality and prospective well operators, there is no timeframe specified in the SGEIS for how long it may take to negotiate such agreements. The Department considered requiring, as discussed in the SGEIS, that every application for construction of a well pad or well be accompanied by a transportation plan. That plan would require, for example, a description of proposed truck routes and an assessment of the condition of the roads along the proposed routes. However, the Department does not have jurisdiction over local roads; therefore, municipalities are empowered to advance their own needs with respect to the safeguarding of local roads to the extent permitted by law. Briefings of town and county highway departments could be addressed in the road use agreement, although such briefings are not mandated. However, the Department recognizes that despite the mitigation measures identified above, the traffic resulting from well drilling would be difficult to predict and control. For example, truck routes beyond the limits of the transportation plan or not covered in local road-use agreements could adversely impact neighboring regions.

Emergency Response

Spills and other unplanned releases from many segments of the infrastructure supporting HVHF have been reported in other states which have allowed HVHF. While future potential impacts from spills cannot be assessed, it is anticipated that spills from HVHF would occur in New York and due to the nature of the activity could have wide-spread impacts. As one proposed measure to mitigate such impacts, the Department would require well operators to disclose all chemical constituents of additives proposed for use in HVHF to the Department before and after well development. Safety Data Sheets or Material Data Safety Sheets are considered public information and will not be withheld in the event of a request for trade secret protection, and
would therefore be available during any emergency response planning. As to the suggestion that local health units be notified within 24 hours of a spill, existing Department regulations require immediate verbal notification of any fire or pollution hazard or the loss of three million cubic feet of gas. Notification of a petroleum spill is also governed by the Navigation Law. Pipeline safety issues are subject to the jurisdiction of the Department of Public Service and would be addressed as part of the permitting for such facility.

The Department also considered requiring applicants to conduct appropriate advance planning for emergencies and to prepare an Emergency Response Plan (ERP) as part of the permit application. Included in the ERP would be the response procedures and necessary on-site equipment to address an emergency involving a release, fire or explosion, as well as the notification procedures. The ERP would need to describe how the operator of the site would respond in emergency situations which may occur at the site, and the availability of company and community assets. Locations and capacity of existing facilities to respond to incidents should also be included. The developer would be required to identify a knowledgeable and qualified individual with the authority to respond to emergency situations and implement the ERP. While the ERP would help contain any spill or accident, or minimize its potential impact, the Department nevertheless recognizes that if a spill were to occur there remains the potential for significant adverse environmental impacts given the nature of HVHF (e.g., the volume of fluids, high-pressure injection and the toxicity of chemicals used) and the widespread development of wells and related activity that would be anticipated.

**Economic Impacts on Local Governments**

The SGEIS identifies the potential significant adverse impacts on local government services from this activity. See also Response to Comments on Socioeconomic Impacts for a discussion of government expenditures and revenues related to Marcellus drilling. The Department estimates that the cost of administering this program under the average development scenario would grow from approximately $14 million in the first year to nearly $25 million in the fifth year. These costs do not consider other substantial costs that would be incurred by other state agencies that would likely nearly double the costs associated with regulating HVHF or the costs that local agencies would incur. The Department notes that economic considerations represent a...
factor to be considered under SEQRA in the certification issued by the Department in determining whether HVHF should be authorized. See SEQR Handbook, published on the Department’s website at http://www.dec.ny.gov/permits/56832.html.

Hydraulic Fracturing Information

The Department received numerous comments with respect to disclosure requirements for the chemicals used in the hydraulic fracturing process; the timing of disclosure and operator responsibility associated with disclosure. The Department also received comments on the Department’s treatment of trade secrets, the requirement for an alternative analysis, and comments that suggested that other fracturing technologies be used in lieu of HVHF. The comments are more fully explained below and responded to.

Comment on Scope of Disclosure

A number of comments addressed the need for well operators to disclose the chemicals used in the hydraulic fracturing process. The extent of disclosure called for varied greatly. Some called for complete chemical disclosure, at the constituent level, to the general public, and some called for all or limited information to be made available to county officials, emergency responders and health professionals, in addition to the Department. Others argued that it should be sufficient for industry to identify the chemicals used at the product level rather than the constituent level, in a publicly available database such as FracFocus.org, and still others contended that disclosure to the Department is unnecessary in light of disclosure requirements imposed by federal agencies.

Beyond the need to disclose each component of hydraulic fracturing, some comments argued that well operators should also disclose the percent by weight, of each chemical used in the HVHF treatment as a percentage of the total of the fluid used in HVHF. In contrast, other commenters suggested that use of “percent by weight” would not be the most effective way to represent the composition of fracturing fluid since sand, used as a proppant, is the largest non-water component of fracturing fluid and the volume of additives actually used at a well site would appear to be insignificant. While most of the comments focused on the fluids used during well completion, some comments argued for disclosure of all constituents in drilling mud, flowback and produced water.
Response to Comment on the Scope of Disclosure

The SGEIS proposed to require the disclosure of additives at the product Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) level. Disclosure would be submitted with the HVHF well permit application, and any additive would not be permitted for use unless the relevant MSDS was on file with the Department. The SGEIS also proposed a requirement that well operators document, at the time of permit application, an evaluation of available alternatives for the proposed additive products that are efficacious, but which exhibit reduced aquatic toxicity and pose less risk to water resources and the environment.

Constituent-level reporting, to the Department or a third-party website, would largely address the concern that the identity of products or chemicals used at a well site would be unknown to either emergency personnel or to regulatory agencies, such as the Department, who must approve of actions under the ECL and SEQRA and respond to spills. Therefore, in response to comments, the Department considered different means to achieve constituent-level reporting through the permitting process, and potentially through regulations for all HVHF operations. More specifically, the Department considered requiring a list of all chemical constituents, by chemical name and CAS Number that were to be intentionally added to the carrier/base fluid to be provided to the Department as part of the EAF Addendum. The Department also considered whether to require the disclosure of the percent by weight of each chemical constituent within a given product or the maximum concentration of each chemical constituent intentionally added to the carrier/base fluid.

Finally, disclosure of hydraulic fracturing additive information to the Department, to any degree, would not result in a taking. The SGEIS would not mandate public disclosure of information qualified and appropriately justified in accordance with existing state law and regulation as a trade secret, and the Department’s existing procedures for handling information classified as a trade secret would have prevented such information from reaching the public. See the Response to Trade Secret Procedures section below.
Comment on Timing of Disclosure

Many of the comments both for and against complete disclosure of additive information also addressed the timing of disclosure in relation to initial permit issuance and the need for additional disclosure after a well is drilled. Some argued the requirement to disclose the proposed additives at the time of the well permit application is premature since the well operator may not have selected a service company at the time of permit application or the service company may be changed after a well permit application has been submitted. A change in service companies, it was argued, would thereby change the additives proposed to be used at a particular well. Furthermore, comments noted that a decision regarding which additives to use for a given well may not be feasible until there is adequate information regarding the geology at the particular well site.

Comments also suggested that even once HVHF has commenced, it is not unusual for information gained during the drilling process to result in the introduction of fracturing products that were not originally anticipated to be used and therefore would not have been included in the permit application. Those comments also indicated that the approval process must be nimble enough to enable appropriate changes to be made in response to conditions encountered in the field without cumbersome and time-consuming cycles of review. It was suggested, as an alternative, that disclosure of additives (to the extent that they are known) be made at the time the pre-hydraulic fracturing checklist is submitted and at well completion.

Relative to timing, comments also suggested that when there is a proposed change in fracturing additives, Department review should not be necessary if the additive’s composition has already been disclosed to the Department or is in the same chemical family as additives the Department has already approved in other applications or published in the SGEIS.

Comments also reasoned that the timing and mechanics of such disclosure should be implemented in a workable manner which does not restrict the flexibility that is needed to adjust the specific fluid system formulations to respond to conditions that may be encountered after the application or during drilling, completion and hydraulic fracturing, or that will preclude innovation and use of constantly evolving and more environmentally safe technologies that are
identified between the time the application is submitted and when drilling/hydraulic fracturing commences.

Finally, other comments on the timing of disclosure noted that disclosure of additive information should also occur after well completion to ensure the chemicals proposed for use were, in fact, used during fracturing operations.

Response to Comment on Timing of Disclosure

As discussed above, the Department considered requiring chemical constituent-level disclosure, at the time of permit application, as part of the EAF Addendum for all HVHF operations. The Department also considered requiring submission of a Pre-Frac Checklist and Certification that would confirm whether the products to be used during hydraulic fracturing would be the same as those identified in the well permit application materials. As proposed, this Pre-Frac Checklist and Certification would be submitted to the Department at least three days prior to commencement of HVHF operations.

The Department acknowledges that additives proposed for use may change based on well-specific information gathered by the well operator but disagrees that the possibility that additives may change in order to optimize the fracturing treatment or maximize the well production is a sufficient reason to delay disclosure until either the checklist is provided or until after completions. However, the Pre-Frac Checklist and Certification form would provide a mechanism for the operator to notify the Department of changes to the proposed hydraulic fracturing products based on information gathered during drilling, while allowing for disclosure to the Department in advance of the commencement of the fracturing operation. The review of additives which have already been approved for use by the Department should not unreasonably delay HVHF well operations.

In addition to disclosure at the time of application and/or Pre-Frac Checklist and Certification submission, the Department also considered requiring disclosure, to the Department and a national chemical disclosure registry, following well completion, concurrent with the filing of the Well Drilling and Completion Report. Enhancements of the proposed requirements for chemical disclosure would allow agencies to be better prepared for exposures (e.g., through
better planning), but would not reduce those impacts (e.g., contamination of water resources from spills).

**Comment on Persons Responsible for Disclosure**

A few comments suggested that the Department should allow an option for service companies, rather than well operators, to provide additive information, since service companies may not disclose the contents of their fluid systems to their customers, the well operators. In order to continue to protect this information, it was suggested that service companies be included among the entities allowed by the SGEIS and any implementing regulations to provide this information to the Department, and that the EAF addendum and the regulations be revised accordingly to permit service companies to do so.

**Response to Comment on Persons Responsible for Disclosure**

The Department coordinated with service companies and chemical suppliers regarding the submission of product specific SDSs/MSDSs and chemical constituent-level disclosures for the products listed in Chapter 5 of the SGEIS, and anticipates that it would continue to coordinate with similar entities in the future to ensure that the Department has access to the necessary chemical information if HVHF were authorized.

**Comment on Trade Secret Procedures**

Other comments related to fracturing fluid disclosure questioned how such disclosure should be treated under existing trade secret provisions in the Department’s regulations. In this regard, some comments urged the Department to adopt the trade secret framework used in the federal Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act and others criticized the notion that anything used during completion activities should be granted trade secret protection when it is reported to the Department. Those opposed to having additive information protected as a trade secret argue that trade secret claims should be accompanied by information substantiating the legitimacy of the trade secret assertion, and that citizens should be allowed to challenge such claims.
Comments related to the Department’s trade secret provisions argued that the Department should provide a process for approval of new additives, through submission of information with protection for trade secrets and trade secret information, separate and apart from a well permit application. This process should be defined for operators and service companies in order to provide reasonable timeframes for Department review.

Response to Comment on Trade Secret Procedures

As indicated above, the Department recognizes that hydraulic fracturing additive information, including the names and quantities of specific constituents, may qualify as a trade secret or confidential business information, as defined by existing law and regulations, specifically POL §89(5) and 6 NYCRR 616.7. The Department considered requiring constituent level-disclosure to the Department, along with the submission of an SDS/MSDS for every product proposed for use. However, disclosure to the Department of any such information considered to be trade secret must, under existing law and regulations, be accompanied by an appropriate request and written justification for exception from public disclosure as a trade secret. All such information would then be handled by the Department, in accordance with procedures described in 6 NYCRR 616.7.

All information which is not a trade secret would be available to the public through the Freedom of Information Law. The Department also considered making such information available on the Department’s website.

Additionally, the Department considered requiring that non-trade secret information be posted to a national chemical disclosure registry, concurrent with the filing of the Well Drilling and Completion Report with the Department. If the specific identity of a chemical constituent and/or the concentration of a chemical constituent are claimed to be trade secret, the well operator would be required to indicate this on the chemical disclosure registry. Also, if the identity of a specific chemical constituent is claimed to be trade secret on the national chemical disclosure registry, the chemical family or other similar descriptor associated with the chemical would be required to be provided to the chemical disclosure registry.
Comment on Alternatives Analysis

As stated above in the response to comments on the scope of disclosure, the SGEIS proposed a requirement that well operators document, at the time of application, an evaluation of available alternatives for the proposed additive products that are efficacious, but which exhibit reduced aquatic toxicity and pose less risk to water resources and the environment. Comments on this requirement questioned what would constitute an acceptable level of evaluation and contended that such a requirement is unclear and open-ended. Some commenters found that the language used in various sections of the SGEIS to describe the alternative additive analysis was not consistent. Comments that supported the concept of an alternatives analysis argued that the Department should have a bright line test to determine what a “less toxic” alternative is and then prohibit the use of chemicals which pose a significant risk to the environment and human health.

Still other comments questioned how such a requirement would be implemented. These comments suggested the alternatives analysis proposal was an over-simplification of the process since substitution of chemical additives is rare and hydraulic fracturing fluids are complex formulations that take into account the properties and effects of all ingredients together, not just the individual components of the fluid. Substitute ingredients will have different physical properties, different performance parameters and different effects on other ingredients in the formulation. Finally, some comments suggested that an alternative ingredient could be favored primarily on the basis of the hazard posed by the initially proposed ingredient while an alternative additive could result in greater risk because of the need to use a greater concentration of the alternative.

Many comments on the alternative additive analysis also addressed the ability of the Department to incentivize or mandate the use of “green” chemicals. Concerning the identification and use of green chemicals, comments suggested, among other things that:

- a best practices board should be formed or an independent firm should be hired to identify green alternatives to additives;

- applications for well drilling permits that propose the use of environmentally-friendly hydraulic fracturing fluids and additives should be fast-tracked and/or processed ahead of applications that do not;
• bidders for the lease of State lands for oil and gas exploration and production should be given preference if they state that they will only use environmentally-friendly hydraulic fracturing fluids and additives;

• the review of additives for alternative green chemistry with every new permit application is impractical, and only a biennial review should be done by service companies;

• service companies are in a better position to judge the effectiveness of alternatives than operators;

• green additives may not always be the most suitable for a particular fracture treatment based on local geology or other conditions; the universal use of green chemicals that are efficacious, but less efficient could result in reduced well efficiency and less efficient production of the resource; and

• an evaluation of alternatives to the proposed additive products is required, but it is not clear what the Department will do with this information.

Response to Comment on Alternatives Analysis

The Department recognizes that consideration should be given to the effectiveness and economic or technical feasibility of utilizing the evaluated alternative additives, which is why the Department would, if HVHF were authorized, make the use of less toxic alternatives contingent upon an evaluation of their effectiveness and feasibility. The Department generally disagrees with the suggestion that the use of certain chemicals should be mandated or that particular additives should be prohibited. See the Response to the Comment in Fracturing Fluid in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. Under the Department’s proposal, the operator would submit relevant information related to the feasibility of utilizing an alternative product, including the concentration of an alternative ingredient in a hydraulic fracturing fluid needed to achieve equivalent efficacy, or changes in characteristics due to interactions with other ingredients. Also, to the extent that there is ambiguity in the SGEIS related to the alternatives analysis, the terminology used in various sections may not be identical, but the intent of the language was to require well operators to evaluate additive alternatives and document such evaluation to the Department. The Department considered, for use as a mitigation measure, a requirement that additives selected for use should pose no greater level of risk to water resources as available alternatives, but the Department concedes that an acceptable benchmark for making this determination is not available at this time. Therefore, if HVHF were authorized, the
Department would require the well operator to demonstrate to the Department’s satisfaction that alternatives were considered.

As to the comment that review of alternative chemicals should be done by a third-party board and should be done on a biennial basis, neither of these suggestions is practical at this time. The creation of a third-party board is outside the scope of the SGEIS, and periodic review of alternatives to fracturing additives would not allow the Department to fulfill its SEQRA obligations on a well-by-well basis. The permitting process the Department proposed to implement is designed to ensure that the best alternatives are used on an ongoing basis.

Comment on Alternative Fracturing Methods

Some of the comments that addressed the composition of hydraulic fracturing additives suggested that the Department more fully consider, and in some instances, mandate the use of technologies that do not require the classes of chemicals identified in the SGEIS. For example, comments suggested that the use of foam fracturing, which has been previously addressed in the 1992 GEIS or nitrogen-based foams should be more fully described and evaluated, including an identification of the chemical make-up of those alternatives and consideration of the potential environmental impacts associated with the use of foam. Other comments suggested that the Department more fully consider the use of liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) in the form of propane as an alternative to the use of water as the base fluid for hydraulic fracturing.

Response to Comment on Alternative Fracturing Methods

Chapter 9 of the 1992 GEIS discusses foam fracturing and Chapter 5 of the SGEIS recognizes that foam fracturing has been proposed for Marcellus Shale development. Foam fracturing uses a gas as part of the fracturing “fluid.” The gas is commonly Nitrogen or Carbon Dioxide. The percentage of gas to the base fluid is referred to as Foam Quality. The hydraulic fracturing additive disclosure requirements discussed above would apply to any fracturing operation that meets the definition of HVHF.

Well permit applications that specify and propose the use of propane (or LPG) as the base fluid would be reviewed pursuant to the 1992 GEIS and Findings Statement, which would be
supplemented to the extent, if any, that this approach is determined to cause significant adverse impacts not previously reviewed in that document or this SGEIS. LPG’s high volatility, low weight, and high recovery potential make it a potentially good fracturing agent. Using propane eliminates the need to obtain source water for hydraulic fracturing, recover flowback fluids to the surface and dispose of the flowback fluids. Although the use of propane may be a viable alternative to the use of hydraulic fracturing, the SGEIS would not propose that well operators be required to use it as an alternative method of fracturing. However, this technology would have to be evaluated pursuant to a specific proposal and also may raise other environmental issues not identified or assessed in this SGEIS.

3. Prohibited Locations

General Prohibitions

Comment: The Department received numerous comments with respect to potential significant adverse environmental impacts from HVHF on a variety of resources. These comments ranged from supporting expansion of the proposed prohibitions on HVHF, and providing a rationale as to why such expansions are necessary, to arguing that prohibitions on HVHF are unnecessary. Comments also argued that a moratorium on HVHF should be in place until any number of specific events take place or particular goals are achieved. Comments also argued that certain activities related to HVHF should be specifically prohibited. The Department has provided responses specific to each of these areas.

The Department received numerous comments that HVHF should be prohibited in a variety of locations, e.g., all watersheds; in sole source aquifers; above unfiltered drinking water supplies; over or within a principal or primary aquifer; in the vicinity of all New York State lakes, rivers, streams, and brooks (all water bodies); anywhere the water table supports a high population density; in watersheds where 5% or more of the private water wells are owned by landowners who request a prohibition; within 4,000 feet of a municipal reservoir or reservoir tributary; within 500 feet of a perennial or intermittent stream; within 2,000 feet of a municipal water supply; within floodplains; within a State or Federally protected wetland; where the top of the target fracture zone at any point along the entire proposed length of the wellbore is less than
1,000 feet below the base of a known freshwater supply; where naturally occurring radioactive material levels are found to be higher than drinking water standards; on State lands; in urban areas; in parks and public recreation lands; within a Forest or Grassland Focus Area or Important Bird Areas; in Central New York; in the Catskill and Adirondack mountain regions; on Onondaga Indian lands; in Delaware, Otsego, Schoharie, Albany, Greene, Sullivan and Ulster Counties; in Tioga, Chemung, and other counties west; in the Ithaca/Danby area; in Allegany State Park; in the Shawangunk Mountains; in the Finger Lake area (e.g., Keuka Lake, Hemlock Lake and Canadice Lake); near Erie Lake; in the Great Lake area; near the Hudson River; in the Upper Delaware River Scenic and Recreational River Corridor; in other National Park System units; above and below carbonate formations, inclusive of no laterals beneath carbonate formations; on private lands to protect neighbors; on school grounds or adjacent to schools; near Canandaigua Lake; when the top of the fracture zone is less than 2,000 feet from the land surface; where topography exceeds an eight percent slope; and in areas where there is a conflict with local zoning.

In support of a prohibition on HVHF in those locations, comments provided diverse rationales (e.g., unknown short and long-term health and environmental effects of HVHF; potential water contamination, generally; risks from handling and treatment of wastewater; potential impacts to drinking water; insufficient water resources; radioactive contamination of ground and surface waters; human error; mechanical failure; immitigable consequences of HVHF; spills; accidents (both vehicle and at the well pad); methane gas leakage; damage to local infrastructure caused by the need to build, repair and maintain local roads to accommodate the industry's heavy machinery and trucks; increased seismic activity; air pollution; noise and light pollution due to 24/7 drilling operations; depressed real estate values of neighboring homes; a myriad of social problems; sensitive ecosystems; community impacts; permit application inadequacy; contribution to climate change; and the point that regional plans that lower greenhouse gas emissions cannot move forward if HVHF is done in New York State).

However, other comments argued that HVHF should be allowed:

- for consistency with the policy mandates of ECL Article 23 to promote recovery of the resource;
• because a ban on HVHF is an unconstitutional taking without compensation and unnecessarily deprives New York State and its residents of the opportunity to acquire significant economic benefits; or

• because the Primary Aquifer prohibition and the many other setbacks proposed will require abandonment of attractive and logical drill sites and cause losses to the operator and the mineral owners of tens to hundreds of millions of dollars.

Comments also argued that a moratorium on HVHF should be imposed until any number of specific events took place or goals were achieved (e.g., Public Health Review by NYSDOH is complete; studies on contamination by EPA have been completed; safe hydraulic fracturing fluids and additives are available or other safe stimulation techniques are developed and ready for use; HVHF is proven to be 100% safe; re-evaluation of buffers from drinking water supplies and associated infrastructure value of the gas resource appreciates over time; resolution of regulatory shortcomings related to safeguards against accidental chemical spills into reservoirs and farmland or underground migration to aquifers, rivers, and streams; final regulations are in place with taxes, penalties, and oversight; full disclosure of chemicals used in HVHF is provided; deficiencies of the SGEIS are addressed regarding birds, other wildlife and their habitats; explanation of why there is a proposed prohibition on HVHF within the NYC and Syracuse unfiltered drinking water supplies but not for other drinking water supplies; the Department has increased staffing; the cumulative effects of water withdrawal are known and addressed; there are mitigation measures for lead, NORM, and radon; leases have been renegotiated to protect property owners from financial impacts; re-evaluation of compulsory integration; all oil and gas wells in New York State which are known or suspected to require plugging have been added to the priority plugging list and every well on that list has been plugged and the area reclaimed; people can vote on HVHF; analysis of the potential environmental impact on the state is completed; the economic impacts of contamination have been defined; risks, their root causes and risk abatement measures have been developed; methods are developed to ensure compliance with the risk abatement measures, including who within the government will perform the inspections and who will fund them; an assessment of the bond that must be provided by the drilling companies that will ensure no financial impact will absorbed by the state or local governments should contamination occur; and concerns regarding impacts are addressed by experts).
Comments suggested that there be a specific moratorium on HVHF in the Great Lakes Basin until adequate regulations on water withdrawal are in place.

Aside from comments in support of a full prohibition on HVHF, comments also suggested that specific activities associated with HVHF be prohibited, including:

- deep-well injection disposal of brine waste;
- gas pipeline networks, pipeline access roads and compressor stations on State and public land;
- surface water withdrawals from any source other than the main-stem of the region’s rivers;
- groundwater withdrawal;
- drilling near infrastructure for drinking water supplies (not just a site-specific EIS) including infrastructure for the City of Syracuse; or
- issuance of any State Pollution Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) permits for HVHF.

Response: HVHF and activities associated with HVHF have the potential to cause significant adverse environmental impacts on a variety of resources if not adequately mitigated. In this regard, the SGEIS proposed numerous prohibitions on the location where HVHF could occur to minimize the potential risks related to specific resources (e.g., HVHF well pads within 4,000 feet of an unfiltered drinking water supply; within 500 feet of a Primary Aquifer; within 2,000 feet of public drinking water wells, river or stream intakes and reservoirs; within 500 feet of private water supplies; within 100 feet of an inhabited dwelling (although the Department considered expanding this setback to 500 feet or more); on certain New York State lands; and a 500-foot setback for fuel tanks from a wetland. The Department considered expanding the area off limits to HVHF and setbacks identified in the SGEIS in order to increase public and natural resource protection.

The SGEIS proposed, and the Department considered, prohibitions on HVHF to reduce the potential for significant adverse environmental and health impacts from HVHF on a variety of resources in New York State. After review and consideration of comments submitted, the
The Department maintains that prohibitions (within resources and possibly a buffer) are a necessary mitigation measure. However, the Department recognizes the difficulty in determining what specific prohibitions, and the breadth of those prohibitions, would be adequate to protect a specific resource because of the variability related to HVHF (e.g., the number of well pads, volume and variety of chemicals used, duration of the HVHF activity and ancillary activities, and the wide variability in the potential list of chemicals used).

NYSDOH’S Public Health Review concluded that there is insufficient scientific information to assess the public health risk posed by HVHF and associated activities. For the same reason, determining an adequate prohibition to provide a level of assurance that potential risks have been satisfactorily minimized is not possible. To determine whether a prohibition is adequate, it is necessary to understand the risk; without that understanding, the adequacy of the prohibition is necessarily uncertain.

The Department recognizes the potential impacts from contaminated stormwater runoff (i.e., sedimentation) at an HVHF well pad to surface water bodies as well as from any uncontained and unmitigated surface spill, leak, or release of fluids containing chemicals or petroleum. Specifically, risks associated with construction activity, high volumes of truck traffic (i.e., road runoff and accidents), or improper chemical, petroleum or wastewater handling, could result in a degradation of a variety of resources, including both surface and groundwater. If HVHF were authorized, the Department would impose a robust set of engineering controls that, in its best professional judgment, would reduce some of the risk. Even with controls in place, however, many of the risks, including spills and other unplanned events resulting in the discharge of pollutants associated with HVHF, even if relatively remote, would not be eliminated and could have significant consequences. HVHF presents unique challenges, including the industrialization of multiple sites throughout the region each presenting or contributing to the cumulative impacts associated with multiple wells drilled on a single pad and well pads constructed throughout numerous towns and counties of the State. Some of the engineering controls and management practices that would be required are untested under these circumstances for the scale and nature of this activity. Consequently, it remains uncertain whether the engineering controls would be adequate to prevent spills and other unplanned events resulting in the discharge of pollutants associated with HVHF and mitigate adverse impacts if
such an event occurs. Compounding this risk, is the current uncertainty identified by NYSDOH as to the level of risk HVHF activities pose to public health.

The SGEIS did not prohibit activities ancillary to HVHF within any of the prohibited areas. The Department recognizes that ancillary activities (e.g., storage of HVHF material), including those that the Department does not have jurisdiction over (e.g., truck traffic), would also present risks (e.g., spills) similar to those risks associated with HVHF itself. Ancillary activities, coupled with the likely widespread development of HVHF, would pose a significant risk to a variety of resources. Indeed, the Public Health Review came to the same conclusion in finding that “[t]he number of well pads and associated HVHF activities could be vast and spread out over wide geographic areas where environmental conditions and populations vary. The dispersed nature of the activity magnifies the possibility of process and equipment failures, leading to the potential for cumulative risks for exposures and associated adverse health outcomes. Additionally, the relationships between HVHF environmental impacts and public health are complex and not fully understood.” Public Health Review. While the prohibition of HVHF well pads in certain areas could reduce direct impacts, only the No Action Alternative would prevent ancillary activities from being conducted and eliminate the potential risks. See the Response to Comment in Cumulative Impacts for further discussion on the cumulative impacts from HVHF (e.g., visual, community character, air).

In the event that HVHF were authorized, the Department recognizes that significant costs would be associated with administering the program, including the need for additional staff for permitting and enforcement. See Response to the Comment in Enforcement.

Regarding prohibitions on HVHF near certain water resources, see Responses to the Comments in NYC and Syracuse Watersheds; Other Public Drinking Supplies and 2,000-foot Buffer; Primary Aquifers and 500-foot Buffer; Private Water Wells and 500-foot Buffer; 100-year Floodplains, all in Prohibited Locations. See Responses to Comments in Floodplains; Wetlands; Water Resources; and Setbacks, all in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. Those responses address prohibitions, development of adequate buffers, uniform protection of all water resources or all drinking water supplies, and vertical separation between potable water and the target zone for HVHF, and subsurface access to gas resources utilizing HVHF. For additional
discussion on prohibitions, see also Response to the Comment in State Owned Lands in Prohibited Locations.

In response to the comment that HVHF should be prohibited on school grounds or adjacent to schools, the Department’s existing regulations specify a 150-foot setback from any public building including those used for education. Based on the review of comments, the Department considered additional mitigation measures including an increase in the buffer to 500 feet or beyond from places of assembly, including schools and other sensitive receptors.

In response to the rationales provided for prohibition of HVHF, see Responses to Comments in General- Permit Process, Local Government Notification and Coordination, and Hydraulic Fracturing Information, all in Permit Process and Regulatory Coordination; Seismicity, Naturally Occurring Radioactive Materials, and General Geology, all in Geology; Water Resources, Well Construction, Hydraulic Fracturing, Fracturing Fluid, Waste Transport and Disposal, Setbacks, Ecosystems and Wildlife, Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions, Socioeconomic, Visual Resources, Noise, Transportation, Community Character, all in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation; Health Impacts; Enforcement; and Other.

Regarding comments that a moratorium on HVHF should be imposed until any number of specific events took place or goals were achieved, see Responses to Comments in General- Permit Process, Local Government Notification and Coordination, and Hydraulic Fracturing Information, all in Permit Process and Regulatory Coordination; Seismicity, Naturally Occurring Radioactive Materials, and General Geology, all in Geology; Water Resources, Well Construction, Hydraulic Fracturing, Fracturing Fluid, Setbacks, Ecosystems and Wildlife, Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions, Socioeconomic, Visual Resources, Noise, Transportation, Community Character, all in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation; Health Impacts; Enforcement; and Other. See also Responses to the Comments in NYC and Syracuse Watersheds; Other Public Drinking Supplies and 2,000-foot Buffer; Primary Aquifers and 500-foot Buffer; Private Water Wells and 500-foot Buffer; 100-year Floodplains, all in Prohibited Locations. See Responses to Comments in Floodplains; Wetlands; and Water Resources, all in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.
Regarding the proposals to prohibit specific activities related to HVHF, see Response to the Comments in Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding deep well injection; Other for a discussion of the potential impacts related to pipelines; Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for potential impacts from water withdrawals for HVHF; New York City and Syracuse Watersheds in Prohibited Locations regarding setbacks from drinking water supply infrastructure; and Stormwater in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for potential stormwater impacts from HVHF.

NYC and Syracuse Watersheds and 4,000-Foot Buffer

Comment: The Department received numerous comments with respect to potential significant adverse environmental impacts on the unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds of New York City and Syracuse from HVHF. These comments ranged from supporting the proposed 4,000-foot buffer, to questioning the buffer’s effectiveness, to arguing that the buffer was unnecessary. Comments also raised concerns about the potential impacts from HVHF ancillary activities, including water withdrawals, on these watersheds and potential impacts to the infrastructure that supports the NYC and Syracuse drinking water supplies. The Department has broken down these comments into four areas and has provided a response specific to each of these areas.

a) The Department received comments in support of the proposal in the SGEIS to prohibit HVHF within unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds (i.e., the New York City and Syracuse watersheds) and within the 4,000-foot buffer surrounding those unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds; however, many comments argued that a greater buffer (e.g., 2 miles, 7 miles, 10 miles, 26 miles) is necessary to protect the unfiltered drinking water supplies from contamination and degradation and that horizontal drilling should be precluded under these watersheds. Concerns identified included contamination from exploratory wells, stormwater, wastewater, and chemical use and transport. Additionally, there were comments expressing doubt as to the mechanism by which any buffer could be respected, enforced, and/or monitored. Other comments received stated that the prohibition is not warranted, as well as that the 4,000-foot buffer is excessive. Concerns were also raised that the SGEIS proposed that the prohibition be revisited (e.g., after 2 or 3 years), which could allow for
HVHF within the unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds at some time in the future. Comments suggested that a sunset provision for the prohibition be included in the SGEIS to allow HVHF to commence if the Department does not act. Comments also stated that the distinction between “unfiltered water” and “filtered water” is not supported by scientific facts and that the same mitigation measures should be applicable to all water supplies.

b) Comments recommended that the Department analyze whether there should also be a prohibition on ancillary structures connected to the HVHF well pad within the unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds, such as centralized flowback impoundments, open pits, pipes, transfer stations, containment tanks (e.g., for production brine), other structures, HVHF materials (e.g., bulk additive supplies), diesel fuel, and other drilling-related operations.

c) Concerns were raised related to infrastructure (e.g., tunnels) for the unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds that lie beyond the 4,000-foot buffers to the watersheds. Comments stated that the proposed mitigation in the SGEIS is inadequate to address potential damage by direct penetration of the tunnel and fails to address the other risks that HVHF poses to these critical assets. Technical assessments presented in the comments concluded that there is a risk from the subsurface transmittal of elevated pressures due to HVHF. Concerns were also raised as to the risk from elevated pressure increases as more wells are drilled and stimulated in close proximity to the tunnels and that differential pressures on the tunnel liners could be caused by movement along a fault or from earthquake waves, or movement of fluids or gas. Additionally, comments indicated that while there is a risk of cracks or greater damage to tunnel liners from differential pressure, the consequence of such impacts is likely to be a loss of efficiency in water transmission and a reduction in capacity from leaks, plus any damage from surface expressions of water.

d) The Department received comments that it should analyze the potential threat from water withdrawals needed for HVHF that could affect or occur within the unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds.
Response: The Department recognizes that HVHF and activities associated with HVHF have the potential to cause significant adverse environmental impacts on the drinking water supply watersheds and infrastructure of New York City and Syracuse, if not adequately mitigated. In this regard, the Department proposed and considered additional mitigation measures to protect these critical resources, including a prohibition of HVHF well pads within unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds, as well as within 4,000 feet or beyond of unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds and also applying this setback to the portion of the water supply infrastructure including tunnels that transport water. Additionally, the SGEIS proposed notification to New York City of any HVHF well pads proposed in counties outside of New York City in which infrastructure related to its water supply is located. Finally, under the SGEIS, a site-specific determination of significance would be required for HVHF well pads proposed within 1,000 feet of subsurface infrastructure (e.g., a tunnel or aqueduct) related to New York City’s drinking water supply watershed. In this regard, the Department considered prohibiting the positioning of any well bore less than 2,000 feet from any water tunnel or underneath a tunnel and requiring enhanced site-specific review plus a consultation with a municipality for any well bore located within 2 miles of any water supply infrastructure for the Syracuse and New York City drinking water supplies.

a) The SGEIS proposed, and the Department considered, various levels of mitigation and prohibitions to reduce the potential for significant adverse environmental and health impacts from HVHF on unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds. After review and consideration of comments submitted, the Department maintains that a prohibition of HVHF within a buffer, if an adequate buffer can be determined, as well as within the unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds, is necessary because it would reduce the potential for impacts to those water resources, as well as to human health and ecosystems. Therefore, if HVHF were authorized, the impacts and risks would likely remain and as a result the Department does not anticipate allowing the prohibitions to sunset.

The City of New York and the City of Syracuse are the only two cities in New York State that have an unfiltered drinking water supply and are governed by the terms and conditions of a Filtration Avoidance Determination (FAD), issued by NYSDOH as the primary administrator of the program in New York, in coordination with USEPA and the Department
under the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act. As part of the FAD, each city must meet certain objective water quality criteria (e.g., coliform, turbidity), operational criteria (e.g., Giardia), and watershed control criteria (i.e., comprehensive watershed protection programs) to avoid mandatory filtration of its water supply. Approximately 9.4 million residents rely on the NYC drinking water supply: 8.4 million in NYC and 1 million in portions of Orange, Putnam, Ulster and Westchester Counties. The City of Syracuse also has an unfiltered drinking water supply, which serves a population of approximately 145,000. Losing the FAD designation as an unfiltered drinking water supply would mean New York City and Syracuse would be required to spend billions of dollars to build water filtration plants.

The Department agrees with comments received that a buffer from unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds is a necessary mitigation measure. Considerations for determining an adequate buffer are discussed fully in the Response to the Comment in Setbacks in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. Additionally, buffers for unfiltered drinking water supplies must be consistent with the principles of source water protection and the “multi-barrier” approach. See, e.g., National Research Council Watershed Management for Potable Water Supply: Assessing the NYC Strategy at 97-98 (2000); American Water Works Association, State Source Water Protection Statement of Principles, AWWA Mainstream (1997). For a detailed discussion of the potential risks associated with HVHF to drinking water supplies, generally, see Response to the Comment in Setbacks in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. However, there are some potential risks associated with HVHF that are of particular importance to the protection of unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds. Standard stormwater control, if not properly implemented, would not eliminate the risk of potential significant adverse impacts (e.g., sedimentation, turbidity, disinfection by-products) on drinking water supplies from the increased construction activity associated with HVHF, particularly during peak levels of activity. In this regard, industrial activity associated with well pad development, road construction and other activities associated with HVHF, including such cumulative impacts associated with pipeline development and construction, is inconsistent with the long-term protection of unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds.
b) The SGEIS did not prohibit activities ancillary to HVHF within an unfiltered drinking water supply watershed or a buffer extending from such watershed. The Department recognizes that ancillary activities (e.g., storage of HVHF material), including those that the Department does not have jurisdiction over (e.g., truck traffic), would also present risks (e.g., spills) to drinking water supplies similar to those risks associated with HVHF itself. While the prohibition of HVHF well pads in certain areas could reduce direct impacts, only the No Action Alternative would prevent ancillary activities from being conducted and eliminate the potential risks. See the Response to Comment in Cumulative Impacts for further discussion on the cumulative impacts from HVHF (e.g., visual, community character, air).

c) The SGEIS proposed, and the Department considered, various levels of mitigation and prohibitions to reduce the potential for significant adverse impacts from HVHF to the infrastructure for unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds that lie beyond the buffer. Protection of the infrastructure that stores and delivers drinking water is just as critical as protection of the watershed and the need to protect these critical assets is essential to protecting the unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds. Damage to the infrastructure could put nearby residents in danger and could also seriously impair the ability of a municipality to deliver water to consumers. Risks to the infrastructure for unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds from HVHF include those from direct penetration by drilling, the creation of differential pressures, the inducement of seismic activity, and the migration of fluids and/or gas. This same risk applies to infrastructure associated with any water supply. See Response to Comment in NYC and Syracuse Watersheds and 4,000 Foot Buffer in Prohibited Locations.

After review and consideration of comments submitted, the Department acknowledges that there remains uncertainty as to what mitigation measures would adequately protect the infrastructure for unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds. “Recent evidence from studies in Ohio and Oklahoma suggest that HVHF can contribute to the induction of earthquakes during fracturing (Holland, 2014; Maxwell, 2013). Although the potential public health consequences of these mild earthquakes is unknown, this evidence raises new concerns about this potential HVHF impact.” Public Health Review. The Public Health Review also identified current uncertainty related to potential migration of fluid and/or
methane and groundwater contamination, which is more fully discussed in this response above.

See also Response to the Comment in Seismicity in Geology for further discussion of potential impacts to drinking water supplies related to fractures and faults. See also Response to the Comment in Well Construction in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for further discussion of the potential impacts related to drinking water supplies related to fluid/gas migration. See also Response to the Comment in Other for further discussion of incidents in other states.

d) See Response to the Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for further discussion of the potential impacts of HVHF related to water withdrawals.

Other Public Drinking Supplies and 2,000-Foot Buffer

Comment: The Department received numerous comments with respect to potential significant adverse environmental impacts on municipal and other public drinking water supplies from HVHF. These comments ranged from supporting the proposed 2,000-foot buffer, to questioning the buffer’s effectiveness, to arguing that the buffer was unnecessary. The Department has provided responses specific to these comments.

Numerous comments indicated that a buffer of 2,000 feet around municipal and other public drinking water supplies is inadequate. The comments suggested that a greater buffer is necessary to protect public drinking water supplies from contamination (e.g., 4,000 feet, 5,000 feet, 6,000 feet, 20,000 feet, 2 miles, 5 miles, 7 miles, 10 miles, 50 miles). Comments included a variety of bases for increasing the buffers, such as:

- experience of other states;
- earthquakes;
- migration of HVHF chemicals into groundwater;
• inability of water filtration systems to filter out the wide range of chemicals expected to be used in HVHF;

• location of zones with significant vertical permeability such as faults and fractures in the vicinity of public water supplies; and

• potential spills and releases into the water supply.

However, many other comments received argued that the prohibition is not warranted or that the 2,000-foot buffer is excessive.

Comments stated that the distinction between “unfiltered water” and “filtered water” is not supported by scientific facts and that the same mitigation measures should be applicable to both. Additionally, comments were received that springs should be included as part of the 2,000-foot setback from public water supplies.

Concerns were also raised that the SGEIS proposed that the prohibition of HVHF well pads within 2,000 feet of a public drinking water supply be revisited (i.e., 3 years), which could allow for HVHF within those areas at some time in the future. Other comments suggested that a sunset provision for the prohibition should be included in the FSGEIS to allow HVHF to commence if the Department does not act.

Comments also suggested that subsurface access utilizing HVHF should not be allowed under a water supply source.

**Response:** HVHF and activities associated with HVHF present the potential to have significant adverse environmental impacts on public drinking water supplies, if not adequately mitigated. In this regard, the SGEIS proposed a prohibition for HVHF well pads within 2,000 feet a public drinking water supply (e.g., public water supply wells, river or stream intakes or reservoirs). Additionally, the SGEIS proposed that such restrictions be in place for at least three years after issuance of the first well permit authorizing HVHF and be re-evaluated at that time. The Department’s 1992 GEIS had concluded that issuance of a permit to drill less than 1,000 feet from a municipal water supply well is considered "always significant" and requires a site-specific SEIS to analyze groundwater hydrology, potential impacts and propose mitigation measures. The 1992 GEIS also found that any proposed well location between 1,000 and 2,000 feet from a
municipal water supply well requires a site-specific assessment and SEQRA determination, and may require a site-specific SEIS. The 1992 GEIS provides the discretion to apply the same process to other public water supply wells. The SGEIS proposed, and the Department considered, various levels of mitigation and prohibitions to reduce the potential for significant adverse environmental and health impacts from HVHF within a buffer surrounding public drinking water supplies.

After review and consideration of comments submitted, the Department maintains that a prohibition of HVHF well pads within a buffer, if an adequate buffer can be determined, is appropriate to reduce potential impacts to those drinking water supplies, as well as to human health and ecosystems. Therefore, given the nature of the impacts resulting from HVHF and the likelihood that they would continue if HVHF were authorized, the Department does not anticipate allowing the prohibition to sunset.

The total population within the Marcellus Shale play area is approximately 906,000. More than 360,000 people (or roughly 40.9% of the population) in this prospective area are served by individual private wells or public surface water supplies, or community supplies outside of Primary and Principal Aquifer areas. Examples of water supplies not in Primary or Principal Aquifers in the Marcellus Shale play area include: Oneonta with a population served of approximately 15,800; Hornell with a population served of approximately 8,600; Monticello with a population served of approximately 8,000; and Norwich with a population served of approximately 8,000.

The Department agrees with comments received that a buffer from public drinking water supplies is a necessary mitigation measure. Considerations for determining an adequate buffer are discussed fully in the Response to the Comment in Setbacks in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

For a detailed discussion of the potential risks associated with HVHF to public drinking water supplies, generally, see Response to the Comment in Setbacks in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. However, there are some potential risks associated with HVHF that are of particular importance to the protection of public drinking water supplies. For public drinking
water supplies that utilize groundwater, in addition to protecting the aquifers themselves, protection of aquifer recharge areas (i.e., the land area where the substrate is permeable enough to allow surface water to infiltrate into and replenish an aquifer) is important.

For public drinking water supplies that utilize ponded surface water (lakes, reservoirs, ponds), the Department considered a 2,000-foot prohibition encircling the entire water body, which means that gas well pads will not be near the tributaries flowing into that impoundment for at least the first 2,000 feet of the tributary. This prohibition distance would provide added time to control a release before it could potentially reach the ponded water should a spill, release or similar event occur. However, while the majority of the surface water intakes in the State are found in ponded systems, some are in flowing water systems. As such, the Department considered prohibiting HVHF well pads within 1,000 feet on each side of the main flowing waterbody and any tributary to that waterbody, both for a distance of 1 mile upstream from the public drinking water supply intake. This proposed supplemental prohibition would provide additional time before contaminants could reach surface water intakes in flowing water, and provide more time to implement actions to minimize or prevent exposures. In addition, if a spill occurred in an area more than one mile from the public drinking water supply intake, there would also be greater dilution of any contaminants that might enter a tributary.

Also, springs can be used as drinking water sources and occur frequently throughout New York, and any buffer, if one could be developed, would apply equally to domestic water supply springs.

In the event that HVHF were authorized, the Department would require a buffer from public drinking water supplies (although the Department acknowledges that the extent of the buffer needed is uncertain) and would enforce and monitor these buffers through permit conditions. See also Response to Comment in Enforcement. The SGEIS did not prohibit activities ancillary to HVHF within any proposed buffer to public drinking water supplies. The Department recognizes that ancillary activities (e.g. storage of HVHF material), including those that the Department does not have jurisdiction over (e.g. truck traffic), would also present risks (e.g., spills) to public drinking water supplies similar to those risks associated with HVHF itself. While the prohibition of HVHF well pads in certain areas could reduce impacts, only the No Action Alternative would prevent ancillary activities from being conducted and eliminate the
potential risks. See the Response to Comment in Cumulative for further discussion on the cumulative impacts from HVHF (e.g., visual, community character, air).

See also Response to the Comment in Seismicity in Geology for further discussion of potential impacts to drinking water supplies related to fractures and faults. See also Response to the Comment in Well Construction in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for further discussion of the potential impacts to drinking water supplies related to fluid/gas migration. See also Response to the Comment in Other for further discussion of incidents in other states.

Private Water Wells and 500-Foot Buffer

Comment: The Department received numerous comments with respect to potential significant adverse environmental impacts on private water supplies (private water wells and domestic supply springs) from HVHF. These comments ranged from supporting the proposed 500-foot buffer, to questioning the buffer’s effectiveness, to arguing that the buffer was unnecessary. Comments also raised concerns about the potential impacts from HVHF ancillary activities, including water withdrawals, on these water supplies. The Department has broken down these comments into four areas and has provided responses specific to each of these areas.

a) Comments were received in support of the proposal in the SGEIS prohibiting HVHF within 500 feet of a private water well (i.e., non-public use water source), in addition to comments that a larger buffer is necessary (e.g., 1,000 feet; 1,320 feet; 2,000 feet; 2,640 feet; 3,000 feet; 4,000 feet; 5,000 feet; greater than one mile; a distance significantly exceeding the length of the horizontal lateral; the maximum distance capability of horizontal drilling) to protect private water wells from contamination and degradation. Others commented that no buffer would be adequate to protect private water wells; however, many comments argued that a 500-foot buffer is excessive and that a shorter buffer (e.g., 250 feet) would open up more private land for HVHF. In support of either side, comments suggested that the results of any technical determination or study (e.g., technical analysis of federal law requirements to protect Underground Sources of Drinking Water) supporting a set buffer be made public in a FSGEIS. Comments also indicated that wells utilized for crop irrigation and water for livestock should be protected. Comments also supported the imposition of equal mitigation
measures for private water and public water supplies and stated that consideration should be given to the fact that private water wells are not filtered. Additionally, comments were received that domestic use springs should be included as part of the 500-foot buffer from private water wells.

b) Comments recommended that the Department analyze whether there should also be a prohibition on activities ancillary to HVHF within such buffers, such as roadspraying of brine.

c) Comments were received in support of the proposal in the SGEIS for a landowner to waive the prohibition on an HVHF well pad located within 500 feet of their private water well, but some of them suggested that the procedure needs to be more clearly written (i.e., accounting for shared wells, land leases). Other comments were received stating that no waiver should be allowed.

d) The Department received comments that it should analyze the potential threat from water withdrawals needed for HVHF that could affect a private water well.

Response: HVHF and activities associated with HVHF present the potential to have significant adverse environmental impacts on private water supplies (private water wells and domestic supply springs), if not adequately mitigated. In this regard, the SGEIS proposed a prohibition of HVHF within 500 feet of private water wells and domestic supply springs. Provisions for waiver by the landowner of this prohibition were also included in the SGEIS.

a) The SGEIS proposed, and the Department considered, various levels of mitigation and prohibitions to reduce the potential for significant adverse environmental and health impacts from HVHF within a buffer surrounding private water wells and domestic supply springs. After review and consideration of comments submitted, the Department concluded that if an adequate buffer can be determined, a prohibition of HVHF well pads within the buffer is appropriate to reduce potential impacts to private water supplies, as well as to human health and ecosystems. Additionally, the Department considered the level of protection that should be afforded to water wells utilized for livestock consumption or crop irrigation.
The total population within the Marcellus Shale play area is approximately 906,000. More than 360,000 people (or roughly 40% of the population) in this prospective area is served by individual private wells or public surface water supplies, or community supplies outside of Primary and Principal Aquifer areas. Since just 2000, 16,000 new private water wells in the Marcellus Shale play area have been reported to the Department; this averages out to over 1,000 per year.

The Department agrees with comments received that a buffer from private water supplies is a necessary mitigation measure. Considerations for determining an adequate buffer are discussed fully in the Response to the Comment in Setbacks in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

For a detailed discussion of the potential risks associated with HVHF to private water supplies, generally, see Response to the Comment in Setbacks in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. However, there are some potential risks associated with HVHF that are of particular importance to the protection of private water supplies. Unlike public drinking water supplies, the operation of private water supplies is not regulated, either by federal or state regulations. There is no required monitoring of private water supplies to periodically assess the water quality of private water supplies. In addition to protecting the aquifers that supply the private water supplies, protection of aquifer recharge areas (i.e., the land area where the substrate is permeable enough to allow surface water to infiltrate into and replenish an aquifer) is important. Also, springs can be used as private water sources and occur frequently throughout the state of New York, and any buffer, if one could be developed, would apply equally to private water supply springs.

In the event that HVHF were authorized, the Department would require a buffer from private water supplies (although the Department acknowledges that the extent of the buffer needed is uncertain) and would enforce and monitor these buffers through permit conditions. See also Response to Comment in Enforcement.

See also Response to the Comment in Seismicity in Geology for further discussion of potential impacts to drinking water supplies related to fractures and faults. See also
Response to the Comment in Well Construction in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for further discussion of the potential impacts to drinking water supplies related to fluid/gas migration. See also Response to the Comment in Other for further discussion of incidents in other states.

b) The SGEIS did not prohibit activities ancillary to HVHF within any proposed buffer to private water supplies. The Department recognizes that ancillary activities (e.g. storage of HVHF material), including those that the Department does not have jurisdiction over (e.g. truck traffic), would also present risks (e.g., spills) to private water supplies similar to those risks associated with HVHF itself. While the prohibition of HVHF well pads in certain areas could reduce direct impacts, only the No Action Alternative would prevent ancillary activities from being conducted and eliminate the potential risks. See also Response to the Comment Waste Transport and Disposal for further discussion of roadspreading of brine.

c) The Department considered allowing a landowner to waive a buffer only if the potential impacts from HVHF would be limited to the landowner’s private property, including water resources.

d) See Response to the Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for further discussion on mitigation of the potential impacts related to water withdrawals.

Primary Aquifers and 500-Foot Buffer

Comment: The Department received numerous comments with respect to potential significant adverse environmental impacts on Primary and Principal Aquifers and the proposed prohibition of HVHF well pads in Primary Aquifers and the proposed site-specific determination of significance for HVHF well pads in Principal Aquifers. These comments ranged from supporting the proposed 500-foot buffer and urging that well pads be prohibited in both types of aquifers, to questioning the buffer’s effectiveness, to arguing that the buffer was unnecessary. The Department has provided responses specific to each of these areas.
The Department received comments in support of the proposal in the SGEIS prohibiting HVHF well pads and ancillary activities in Primary Aquifers and within 500 feet of Primary Aquifers, in addition to comments that a larger buffer (e.g., 1,000 feet; 1,320 feet; 2,000 feet; 4,000 feet; 5,000 feet; greater than one mile; site-specific) is necessary to protect Primary Aquifers from contamination and degradation. Others commented that no buffer would be adequate to protect Primary Aquifers; however, other comments argued that a prohibition and a 500-foot buffer are unnecessary and excessive. In support of either side, comments suggested that the results of any technical determination or study (e.g., geology, topography, and hydrology) supporting a determination of a buffer be made public in an FSGEIS. Additionally, comments suggested that before making any determinations, the Department should have detailed aquifer mapping for the entire play area including updating/revising existing aquifer maps and new mapping where necessary. Comments also recommended that any set buffer be measured from the end of the horizontal lateral to prevent drilling underneath the aquifer, as horizontal laterals have the potential to extend up to one mile or more. Comments also supported the imposition of mitigation measures for Primary Aquifers equal to those for unfiltered drinking water supply watersheds and other public water supplies, including Principal Aquifers, considering that such are also not filtered. Concerns were also raised over revisiting the restrictions on HVHF well pads over Primary and Principal Aquifers and an associated 500-foot buffer, which could allow for HVHF within those areas at some time in the future. Details as to what the Department would consider when revisiting the restrictions should be included. Also, comments suggested that a sunset provision for the restrictions should be included to allow HVHF to commence if the Department does not act. Comments also suggested that subsurface access to gas resources should not be allowed under a water supply source.

**Response:** The Department recognizes that HVHF and activities associated with HVHF present the potential to have significant adverse environmental impacts on Primary and Principal Aquifers, if not adequately mitigated. In this regard, the SGEIS proposed a prohibition of HVHF well pads over Primary Aquifers and an associated 500-foot buffer, as well as a site-specific determination of significance for HVHF well pads over Principal Aquifers and an associated 500-foot buffer. Additionally, the SGEIS proposed that the restrictions on Primary and Principal
Aquifers be in place for at least two years after issuance of the first well permit authorizing HVHF and then be re-evaluated.

The SGEIS proposed, and the Department considered, various levels of mitigation and prohibitions to reduce the potential for significant adverse environmental and health impacts from HVHF to Primary and Principal Aquifers. After review and consideration of comments submitted, heightened protections are necessary to reduce potential impacts to Primary and Principal Aquifers, as well as to human health and ecosystems. Therefore, if HVHF were authorized the Department does not anticipate allowing the restrictions to sunset.

Aside from the NYC Watershed and water supply system, about half of all New Yorkers rely on groundwater as a source of potable water. In order to enhance regulatory protection in areas where groundwater resources are most productive and most vulnerable, in 1980, the Department of Health identified 18 Primary Water Supply Aquifers (also referred to simply as Primary Aquifers) across the state. These are defined in the Division of Water (DOW) Technical & Operational Guidance Series (TOGS) 2.1.3 as "highly productive aquifers presently utilized as sources of water supply by major municipal water supply systems." Many Principal Aquifers have also been identified and are defined in the DOW TOGS as “highly productive but which are not intensively used as sources of water supply by major municipal systems at the present time.” However, the potential yields (amount of water that can be produced) of Primary and Principal Aquifers are similar. Because they are largely contained in unconsolidated material, the high permeability (which allows rapid movement of groundwater) of Primary and Principal Aquifers and shallow depth to the water table, make these aquifers particularly susceptible to contamination. Protection of aquifers is critical for existing water supply needs, as well as to fulfill future needs for new or expanded water supplies.

There are approximately 1,074 public supply systems that rely on Primary and Principal Aquifers in the Marcellus Shale play area, and the total population served by these combined water supplies is at least 544,740. The total population within the area is approximately 906,000. Therefore, roughly 60% of the population in this prospective area is served by community groundwater supplies that draw from Primary and Principal Aquifer areas. The remainder of the
population in this area is served by individual private wells or public surface water supplies, or community supplies outside of Primary and Principal Aquifer areas.

Primary Aquifers currently serve major municipal water supply systems and are highly productive and vulnerable. The Endicott-Johnson City Primary Aquifer, located in Broome County, includes numerous major municipal systems including Johnson City, Endicott, Binghamton, Vestal, and Conklin, serving close to 100,000 people. Principal Aquifers are presently used as sources of municipal water supply systems and known to be highly productive or whose geology suggests abundant potential water supply. The Almond – Alfred area in Allegany Co. has been identified as a Principal Aquifer serving approximately 8,200 people.

Data from the NYS Department of Health shows that, within the Marcellus Shale play area of New York, about 320,000 people are supplied by public water supplies from Primary Aquifers, whereas about 220,000 people are supplied by public water supply systems from Principal Aquifers. In addition, individual water supply systems in Principal Aquifers are serving as many as 16,000 people, whereas only 5 of the 18 municipal water systems in Primary Aquifers are serving more than 16,000 people.

Under the SGEIS, rather than applying an absolute prohibition, as is the case with Primary Aquifers, the siting of a well pad for HVHF over a Principal Aquifer and an associated 500-foot buffer would require a site-specific determination of significance. As part of the site-specific SEQRA review, the appropriateness of placing a well pad in the proposed location would be evaluated and might or might not be permitted based on that site-specific review, which considers the potential impacts versus the potential benefit. If permitted, enhanced mitigation measures would be tailored to the specific application. Among other things, the Department would consider the following factors when considering an application to construct a well pad above a Principal Aquifer or within 500 feet of the boundary of the aquifer: topographical features, such as depressions and overall slope of the land; distance to drinking water supplies and population served; and other uses of the aquifer.

The Department agrees with comments received that a buffer from Primary and Principal Aquifers is a necessary mitigation measure. Considerations for determining an adequate buffer
are discussed fully in the Response to the Comment in Setbacks in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

For a detailed discussion of the potential risks associated with HVHF to Primary and Principal Aquifers, generally, see Response to the Comment in Setbacks in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. However, there are some potential risks associated with HVHF that are of particular importance to the protection of Primary and Principal Aquifers. In addition to protecting the aquifers themselves, protection of aquifer recharge areas (i.e., the land area where the substrate is permeable enough to allow surface water to infiltrate into and replenish an aquifer) depending on the circumstances may also be important.

In the event that HVHF were authorized, the Department would require a buffer from Primary and Principal Aquifers (although the Department acknowledges that the extent of the buffer needed is uncertain) and would enforce and monitor these buffers through permit conditions. See also Response to Comment in Enforcement.

Regarding comments on the necessity to revise aquifer maps, the 1988 USGS aquifer maps referred to were digitized by USGS and have been posted on the NYS GIS clearinghouse under the data set name "Unconsolidated Aquifers at 1:250,000." While this may be incomplete in that bedrock aquifers are not included, it represents the best statewide mapping available. However, unlike the Primary Aquifers, not all Principal Aquifers have been delineated at a mapping scale adequate for well-pad site evaluation. The existing State-wide Geographic Information System (GIS) map showing the Principal Aquifers was compiled and digitized in the 1980s at a regional scale of 1:250,000. This mapping is inaccurate for use when projected to the 1:24,000 scale. GIS coverage of Primary Aquifers and selected Principal Aquifers mapped at the 1:24,000 scale are available from the United States Geological Survey (USGS) web page (http://ny.water.usgs.gov/projects/gisunit/Upstate Aquifer Page.html). Delineation of the remaining principal-aquifer boundaries at the 1:24,000 scale using the same mapping criteria is warranted for effective application of any buffer, as well as the potential identification of other Principal Aquifers currently not identified, but that cannot be completed prior to any SGEIS being issued.
The SGEIS did not prohibit activities ancillary to HVHF within Primary and Principal Aquifers or a buffer extending from such aquifers. The Department recognizes that ancillary activities (e.g. storage of HVHF material), including those that the Department does not have jurisdiction over (e.g. truck traffic), would also present risks (e.g., spills) to Primary and Principal Aquifers similar to those risks associated with HVHF itself. While the prohibition of, or requirement to complete a site-specific determination for, HVHF well pads in certain areas could reduce direct impacts, only the No Action Alternative would prevent those ancillary activities from being conducted and eliminate the potential risks.

See also Response to the Comment in Seismicity in Geology for further discussion of potential impacts to drinking water supplies related to fractures and faults. See also Response to the Comment in Well Construction in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for further discussion of the potential impacts to drinking water supplies related to fluid/gas migration. See also Response to the Comment in Other for further discussion of incidents in other states.

State-Owned Lands

Comment: The Department received numerous comments concerning the potential impacts HVHF would have on State-owned lands. Comments ranged from supporting the proposed prohibition of well pads on State-owned lands and in some cases contending that it was insufficient because it would have allowed subsurface horizontal drilling beneath those lands, to concerns that even the surface prohibition would force the State to forgo potential revenue streams created by leasing opportunities. Despite the proposed prohibition of well pads on State-owned lands, many comments raised additional questions and concerns that the ancillary activities associated with HVHF would have a significant adverse impact on State-owned lands.

Specifically, comments called for the SGEIS to make it clear that the prohibition of surface disturbance within state lands also includes any road construction (new roads, road expansion, widening, increase in bridge carrying weights, etc.) to accommodate the increased traffic due to HVHF. In this regard, comments also questioned the potential impacts associated with truck traffic utilizing roads that access State Forests, State Parks, and Wildlife Management Areas. Similarly, many comments urged the Department to also prohibit subsurface disturbance from
adjacent lands to State-owned lands and pointed out that leasing of gas rights underneath certain State-owned lands violates Article XIV of the New York State Constitution.

In this respect, comments argued that the Department should prohibit HVHF immediately adjacent to State-owned lands, because the secondary impacts from drilling on the periphery of State-owned lands upon these reserves’ habitat integrity would be significant and unacceptable even if the core is protected. Here, comments argued that leasing of subsurface rights to State forestland may lead to dense development surrounding New York’s parks and reserves. A network of well pads and pipelines may cut off migration corridors between protected lands and larger blocks of significant habitat. Increased natural gas development surrounding New York’s public lands could lead to secondary environmental degradation of parklands such as decreased air quality, excessive noise and light pollution, contaminated waterways from accidental spills, excessive road kill from migrating animals and increased invasive species vectors. In this regard, there were comments that asked the Department to extend the prohibition of surface disturbance from HVHF on State Forests and Wildlife Management Areas to all public lands (including local, county and Federal lands) and to establish a setback from State-owned lands. Comments also urged the Department to extend the prohibition of drilling activities to the entire Catskill Park.

On the other end of the spectrum, some comments argued that the Department should also make it easier to cross State lands with pipelines associated with HVHF, particularly along existing rights-of-way. Some comments asserted that roads that would necessarily be improved and built for developing gas resources would easily be located in areas that would aid in long-term forest management, including multiple recreational uses. Here, some comments posited that there is no rational basis for differentiating between private and public lands in this context, as both are equally susceptible to resource development and environmental impacts. Therefore, the comments argued, the outright ban on HVHF operations on state-owned lands constitutes a regulatory taking without compensation. Some stated that the prohibitions also would constitute a taking as applied to some operators or situations. These comments, therefore, argued that the Department should reduce or eliminate these prohibitions on State-owned lands altogether.
Response: The SGEIS proposed, and the Department considered, various levels of mitigation and prohibitions to reduce the potential for significant adverse environmental impacts to State-owned lands from activities associated with HVHF. As described in the SGEIS, the prohibition on surface disturbance associated with HVHF on State lands would reduce impacts to public lands and would potentially allow them to be managed for the purposes for which they were acquired, such as open space, public recreation, forestry and wildlife habitat, and in keeping with their respective authorizing statutes. While the prohibition of wellpads on State-owned lands would mitigate direct impacts, ancillary activities associated with HVHF would still have the potential to cause significant adverse environmental impacts. For example, while the Department considered requiring a site-specific review to examine potential transportation impacts to State Forests, State Parks, and Wildlife Management Areas for any proposed drilling on private lands that are embedded within these State-owned lands, such a review necessarily accepted the premise that some level of increased truck traffic would occur on roads within State-owned lands. Moreover, in many instances town and county roads cross over State-owned lands administered by the Department and the State does not have direct jurisdiction over these roads. Moreover, unless the No Action Alternative is selected, the SGEIS would potentially permit subsurface access to gas resources obtained through HVHF under State lands from adjacent private lands, except for those State-owned lands covered by Article XIV of the New York State Constitution (i.e., the Forest Preserve, State Reforestation Areas in forest preserve counties and the State Nature and Historical Preserve). While this would enable the State to receive royalties from such exploration, it would necessarily increase the potential of significant adverse environmental impacts, including visual and noise impacts.

The comments that claim that the prohibition of HVHF activities on State-owned lands constitutes a regulatory taking are without merit. The Department acquires public lands pursuant to the ECL and with public funds that require such public lands to be managed for specified public purposes like public recreation and wildlife habitat. The prohibition of HVHF is a regulation of the type of technology that may be used to extract the mineral resource, and the basis of such regulation is directly tied to the State’s interest in preserving these lands for continued public recreation and wildlife habitat. Notwithstanding the prohibition on surface disturbance associated with HVHF, mineral resources under State lands may be extracted using
conventional drilling technology other than HVHF. Such legal requirements and use restrictions do not attach to private lands; however, many of the impacts associated with public lands apply equally to private lands, including, but not limited to, impacts to wildlife and habitat. Therefore, a prohibition of this type of technology statewide through the No Action Alternative would also not amount to a regulatory taking, as conventional technology (with fewer associated impacts) could still be used to extract mineral resources. Furthermore, other types of activities, such as farming would still be permissible.

An HVHF well pad is expected to be larger than a conventional drilling well pad, and drilling activities would continue for a longer period of time. It is also anticipated that there would be a significant increase in truck traffic compared to that resulting from conventional hydraulically fractured wells. Historically, the level of disturbance from conventional wells has been minimal, allowing State lands to be managed for the purposes for which they were acquired, as required under ECL § 9-0507. The type and level of activity associated with HVHF is likely to lead to a significant increase in acreage that would be converted to non-forest use in the form of well pads and roads, and the concomitant nighttime lighting, noise and other impacts would collectively be inconsistent with the provisions of the ECL governing these lands. Thus, the type and level of activity associated with HVHF is likely to lead to potentially significant adverse environmental impacts that would be inconsistent with the provisions of the ECL governing these State lands. Indeed, the duration of drilling and the amount of truck traffic expected at a well pad where HVHF is utilized could negatively impact the State’s ability to maintain existing large contiguous patches of forest and otherwise maintain State land for the purposes for which it was acquired. In this regard, the SGEIS recognizes that the potential adverse impacts resulting from HVHF activities are significantly greater than those impacts resulting from traditional, non-HVHF activities.

While the SGEIS recognizes the significance of State-owned lands, in the event that HVHF were allowed to generally proceed (subject to certain restrictions and mitigation), the Department has determined that only government entities having jurisdiction over other publicly-owned lands should decide whether or not to prohibit the use of HVHF on those lands. The government entity with jurisdiction over its own public lands has the authority to make and enforce such a determination, subject to any permit conditions imposed by the SGEIS, and it would be most
familiar with the management needs, public purposes, and the acquisition funding relating to such public lands. SEQRA does not change the existing jurisdiction of agencies nor the jurisdiction between or among state and local agencies. See 6 NYCRR 617.3(b). Therefore, unless the No Action Alternative is selected, non-State publically owned lands could be directly impacted by HVHF. Similarly, if HVHF were allowed to proceed, the Department considered prohibiting or requiring further environmental review prior to the issuance of any permit authorizing HVHF on private lands inside the boundaries of the Catskill Park, but such mitigation would not prevent potential significant environmental impacts to other unique areas of the State. In this respect, while a site-specific environmental review can potentially provide effective mitigation for a particular site, it is far less certain that it can address potential cumulative impacts to a particular region, especially in an area where the activity – HVHF – is inconsistent with the overall character of the region.

100-Year Floodplains

Comment: The Department received numerous comments with respect to potential significant adverse environmental impacts from HVHF well pads located in floodplains. These comments ranged from supporting the proposed parameters of the prohibition, to questioning the effectiveness of the proposed parameters, to arguing a prohibition is unnecessary. Comments also raised concerns about potential impacts from HVHF ancillary activities located within floodplains. The Department has broken down these comments into three areas and provided responses specific to each of these areas.

a) The Department received comments in support of the proposal in the SGEIS to prohibit HVHF well pads within the 100-year floodplain; however, other comments argued that a ban is not warranted in the 100-year floodplain given the historical record of wells pads in those floodplain areas throughout the country without incident and that it would be sufficient if well pads in these areas employed best management practices and safety precautions. The Department also received comments that it should consider a prohibition of HVHF under floodplain areas. Comments were also received recommending that the prohibition of HVHF well pads within the 100-year floodplain be extended to other flood-prone areas (e.g., to include any areas that have experienced flooding during the past ten years, or the 500-year
Comments also identified a necessity for buffers (e.g., 500 feet, 1,000 feet, 5,280 feet) from the 100-year floodplain within which HVHF well pads should be prohibited. Additionally, comments received suggested that before issuing any permits for HVHF, the Department should update/revise Flood Insurance Rate Maps and conduct an up-to-date assessment of the flood risks to ensure that HVHF wells in New York will not be subjected to the same kind of natural disasters that recently affected areas of New York State and international locations (i.e., these maps should be reflective of anticipated changes that may result from climate change, namely the increase in frequency and severity of storm events).

b) Comments recommended that the Department analyze whether there should also be a prohibition on ancillary structures connected to the HVHF well pad within such floodplains, such as open pits, pipes, transfer stations, containment tanks (e.g., production brine), other structures, HVHF materials (e.g., bulk additive supplies), diesel fuel, and other drilling-related operations.

c) Comments received suggested that even with a buffer, the Department must issue specifications for structurally anchoring flowback tanks and other infrastructure containing HVHF materials to resist movement during severe floods or freeze-thaw cycles.

Response: The Department recognizes that should HVHF well pads and activities associated with HVHF be located in flood-prone areas, there may be significant adverse impacts if not adequately mitigated. In this regard, the SGEIS proposed a prohibition on HVHF well pads within the 100-year floodplain.

See Response to the Comment in Floodplains in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

a) The SGEIS proposed, and the Department considered, various levels of mitigation and prohibitions to reduce the potential for significant adverse environmental and health impacts from HVHF within the 100-year floodplain. After review and consideration of comments submitted, the Department maintains that a prohibition of HVHF within the 100-year floodplain is appropriate. However, implementing such a prohibition may be difficult based on several factors, including:
• Difficulty in maintaining current Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM), which specifically identify flood-prone areas;

• Out-dated assessment of the flood risks, including consideration of climate change; and

• Technical constraints (e.g., topography).

Current flood-prone areas are not clearly and precisely delineated, especially in light of climate change, which makes implementation of mitigation measures uncertain. Every FIRM, which is the legal flood map used by New York State and its municipalities, is a snapshot in time and can become outdated due to changes in the watershed, such as development and changes in precipitation patterns, which can cause changes in flood flows and expected flood elevations. The FEMA mapped Special Flood Hazard Area (i.e., 100-year floodplain) is a representation of a statistical definition of the area that has a one percent or greater chance of being flooded each year. Both larger and smaller floods occur, and as a result the mapped FEMA flood hazard is not the entire area at risk of flooding. There is also uncertainty as to what level of flood-prone areas (e.g., 100-year or 500-year floodplains) the proposed prohibition would protect. In this regard, to address concerns about flooding beyond the 100-year floodplain and in recognition of the increasing frequency and intensity of recent and potentially future flood events, the Department considered requiring that the well pad be elevated two feet above the 500-year floodplain elevation or the known elevation of the flood of record. However, the Department notes that the data as to what constitutes the 500-year floodplain is incomplete and consequently impacts could still occur.

In flood-prone areas beyond the 100-year floodplain, there exists uncertainty as to adverse environmental and health impacts associated with HVHF, as well as the likelihood of occurrences of such adverse environmental and health impacts. Major rain events occurred in the Southern Tier of the State during 2011, changing the course of some waterways and causing widespread damage to property and natural resources (e.g., aquatic ecosystems), well beyond the 100-year floodplain. Siting well pads and other infrastructure in any flood-prone area is a concern because these areas provide riparian habitat and important flood retention capacity, and recharge groundwater. If chemicals and fuels are used in or in close proximity to the flood-prone areas, these functions performed by floodplains could be impaired should...
a spill or release occur. In flood-prone areas beyond the 100-year floodplain, uncertainties exist as to the ability of measures to mitigate potential impacts of HVHF.

b) The SGEIS did not prohibit activities ancillary to HVHF within the 100-year floodplain. The Department recognizes that ancillary activities (e.g. storage of HVHF material), including those that the Department does not have jurisdiction over (e.g. truck traffic), would also present risks (e.g., spills) similar to those risks associated with HVHF itself. For example, if chemicals associated with HVHF are stored in a 100-year floodplain, and a flooding event were to occur, there could be an overflow causing impacts to water resources in the floodplain. While the prohibition of HVHF well pads within the 100-year floodplain could reduce direct impacts, only the No Action Alternative would prevent those ancillary activities from being conducted and eliminate the potential risks. See the Response to Comment in Cumulative Impacts for further discussion on the cumulative impacts from HVHF (e.g., visual, community character, air).

c) The Department does not expect that a typical freeze-thaw cycle would negatively impact flowback tanks and other infrastructure containing HVHF materials.

4. Geology

General Geology

Comment: The Department received comments with respect to the description of New York State geology contained in the SGEIS. Comments ranged from specific concerns about localized geologic and topographic considerations to general concerns that the SGEIS did not rely on current data, contains certain inaccuracies and fails to adequately consider the overall geological implications associated with HVHF.

A number of comments focused on local geologic considerations. Several comments were directed at the unique geology of the Finger Lakes Region, questioning the safety of fracturing the area between Keuka and Seneca Lake. Another comment pointed to the difficulty in remediating past contamination due to the “difficult geology” of Ithaca’s South Hill and to contend that it would be similarly difficult to remove HVHF-related contamination.
Other comments were directed at more general features of New York’s geology. Some comments requested the Department to consider all available information to ascertain the geological conditions relevant to HVHF activities in the Marcellus Shale, including the use of well log data submitted to the Department to pick formation tops, and questioned the use in the SGEIS of statistics from other sites because they do not take into account the unique geological and ecological features of the Marcellus Shale.

Response: Chapter 4 of the SGEIS supplements and expands upon Chapter 5 of the 1992 GEIS as it pertains to gas potential from unconventional gas resources, placing special emphasis on the Utica and Marcellus Shales because of the widespread distribution of these units in New York.

Regarding the broader concerns expressed by several comments, the SGEIS discusses the geology of the Marcellus Shale and the potential impacts to groundwater associated with water withdrawals, well drilling and construction, as well as the potential for hydraulic fracturing-induced seismicity. See Response to Comments in Seismicity in Geology, and Water and Well Construction in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. To date, the proposals for the use of HVHF that have been submitted to the Department only target natural gas. Furthermore, because of the risks and potential significant adverse environmental impacts associated with HVHF, the SGEIS proposed to prohibit development of well pads associated with HVHF within 2,000 feet of public drinking water supply wells, river or stream intakes and reservoirs, and within 500 feet of a Primary Aquifer. See Response to Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for discussion of adequacy of prohibitions and buffers.

With respect to specific concerns regarding the Finger Lakes Region, the Department has no records of shallow oil wells in the area between Keuka and Seneca Lakes, but there are a number of natural gas production wells, gas storage wells and solution salt mining wells in that area. The Department is unaware of any topographical issues associated with the Finger Lakes area that would preclude the development of well pads associated with HVHF outside the prohibited areas discussed above. In addition, the figures cited in the SGEIS are generalized, and the statewide
maps are not intended to show the level of detail with respect to the Finger Lakes area, or for other potential developable areas.

The issues associated with Ithaca’s South Hill involve volatile organic vapor intrusion from a trichloroethene groundwater plume believed to have spread through the city’s sewer systems from various local industries. This plume is affecting groundwater in shallow bedrock. If HVHF were authorized, it would not result in a plume of this nature.

**Seismicity**

**Comment:** Comments were submitted noting that the SGEIS does not address or identify New York areas prone to higher seismic activity and suggested measures to prevent earthquakes potentially associated with HVHF.

Several commenters stated that the installation of gas and exploratory wells that open pathways between formerly separated geologic horizons pose an environmental risk, particularly because the area is seismically active. Commenters also were concerned that hydraulic fracturing may cause small earthquakes. Comments also claimed that ground motion associated with seismic activity has the potential to shear multiple well casings, degrade cement grout designed to isolate geologic horizons, and thereby open vertical joint and borehole pathways between formerly separated geologic horizons. These comment further contended that while damage on the ground surface is slight, it is likely that damage to casing grout and possibly well casings may occur, potentially compromising the integrity and physical isolation of different bedrock horizons. Comments also indicated that the potential for seismic activity from full build-out of the Marcellus Shale formation should be evaluated.

Comments also stated that the Department must consider the possibility of seismic events before drilling and well development is allowed near aqueducts and other sensitive infrastructure, including nuclear facilities such as Indian Point Nuclear Power Plant. A requirement for seismic monitoring should be included in the SGEIS and an ERP for HVHF should include procedures for earthquakes and seismic events.
A few comments were received stating that the SGEIS, especially Chapter 4, is inadequate (and out-of-date) in its depiction of the faults and related structures known to characterize most of western New York.

Several comments expressed concern regarding seismic activity related to deep-well injection disposal of HVHF wastewater. Some comments stated that an injection well in Dale, New York, may have caused small earthquakes when water was pumped down a deep well to mine brine (Fletcher and Sykes 1977). Similarly, comments identified a deep-well injection associated with a natural gas storage project near Avoca, New York, that may have caused a felt quake in 2001.

A number of comments stated that recent earthquakes in Ohio that are possibly linked to HVHF wastewater injected into the ground for disposal are a cause for concern of possible water contamination from the injected wastewater. Comments also stated that there currently is no sealing system for the injection wells that is capable of withstanding seismic activity and remain viable and intact long term.

Another comment noted that, if hydraulic fracturing is too dangerous in the New York City and Syracuse watersheds, it should be deemed too dangerous for the Western New York area due to the risk of tremors/earthquakes. One commenter stated that the 2009 dSGEIS should include a discussion of New York’s current emergency response procedures for earthquakes and/or other seismic events. Another comment expressed concern regarding the effect of faults on NYC water supply tunnels.

Comments also indicated that drilling into existing or planned salt mines or caverns in the Finger Lakes region can cause tremors which may, in turn, result in a wide array of environmental issues. These tremors may create unstable conditions, potentially leading to subsidence and aquifer damage. These comments argued that extensive research and analyses need to be conducted prior to the commencement of drilling in the region.

**Response:** The Department recognizes that there remains some level of uncertainty as to the degree of potential impacts from HVHF induced earthquakes including frequency, magnitude and risk. While historically, such seismic activity has not caused measurable damage, with the onset of increased HVHF activity, additional evidence indicates that the scope of impacts may
not be fully understood. For example, a recent study (Skoumal, 2015) ascribed a series of earthquakes in Poland, Ohio to HVHF operations. Between March 4 and March 12, 2014, 77 earthquakes, ranging between 1.0 and 3.0 in magnitude, were identified and found to be closely related spatially and temporally to hydraulic fracturing operations at a nearby well. After the Ohio Department of Natural Resources ordered the HVHF well to be shut down on March 10, 2014 the rate of incidence decreased until the earthquakes stopped.

Regulation of deep-well injection is outside the scope of the SGEIS; however, it is discussed generally as a disposal option for HVHF wastewater in the SGEIS. The USGS Earthquake Hazard Program has produced the National Hazard Maps depicting the distribution of earthquake shaking levels that have a certain probability of occurrence in the United States. The SGEIS provides the seismic hazard map for New York State (Source - USGS National Seismic Hazard Maps [2008]) and describes the more seismically active areas of New York (seismic risk zones). Much of the Marcellus and Utica Shales underlie areas characterized by the lowest seismic hazard class rating in New York. The active zones occur in the Buffalo, Lake Ontario, Adirondack Mountains and New York City/Long Island areas where the Marcellus Shale is not present and the Utica Shale is relatively shallow. See Response to Comment in Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for further discussion of the use of deep well injection for HVHF wastewater disposal.

As discussed in the SGEIS, the smallest measurable seismic events are typically between 1.0 and 2.0 magnitude. In contrast, seismic events with magnitude 3.0 are typically large enough to be felt by people. Fluid injection of any kind, including fluid injected during HVHF operations, can trigger felt seismic events if the fluid reaches a geologic fault. While induced seismic events from this process are more typically associated with waste disposal or other long-term injections, there have been several instances where induced seismicity has been linked to hydraulic fracturing operations. As concern has recently grown over HVHF and with increased seismic monitoring, induced seismicity has been attributed to hydraulic fracturing over the past several years, including the following events: 2011 local magnitude (M_L) 2.9 in Oklahoma, 2011 M_L 3.8 in British Columbia, Canada, 2011 M_L 2.3 in England, 2013 M_w 2.2 in Harrison County, Ohio and the above-described earthquakes in Poland, Ohio.
Seismic monitoring systems are already in place for New York with forty seismograph locations located in New York and six surrounding states (CT, DE, MD, NJ, PA, and VT). In New York State, sites are located in Albany, NYC, Cobleskill, Lake Ozonia, Binghamton, and two secondary schools, three colleges, and 15 universities. The seismic monitoring is performed by the USGS, Lamont Doherty Cooperative Seismograph Network as well as the New York State Museum.

The Department recognizes that additional studies have been conducted, which indicate the presence of additional faulting across New York State. Figure 4.13 of the SGEIS illustrates mapped faults in New York State, and does not include topographical and tonal linear features (lineaments). The Ischachmen & McKendree Landsat study (which Figure 4.13 is based on) remains the only study of lineaments that incorporated the entire state, as well as integrating known faults at the time of the study. Other studies such as the EarthSat (1997) study also used Landsat lineaments, but with more sophisticated algorithms to produce the image from which the lineaments or linear trends were identified. The image in the EarthSat study, which encompassed the Appalachian basin portion of the State, did not integrate all faults known from other data. Note that linear trends are not confirmed to be actual faults without ground-truthing to verify whether or not a lineament is a fault or a fracture. In addition, Dr. Robert Jacobi developed a map in 2002 depicting proposed and/or mapped faults in the Appalachian basin portion of the state.

Both Jacobi’s research and the EarthSat study suggest that the basin area is complexly jointed and faulted, but the extent to which some of these faults may or may not connect shale formations to overlying water resources has not been determined. If HVHF were authorized, the Department should require additional evaluation or monitoring to detect and mitigate seismic impacts in instances where HVHF operations could affect a known, significant, mapped fault, such as the Clarendon-Linden fault system.

The likely presence of unknown faults in New York raises concern as to the effectiveness of this and other proposed safeguards. Based on the discussion above, it is unclear whether the operators or the Department could adequately identify these faults prior to HVHF. However, it is noted that the paucity of historic seismic events and the generally low seismic risk level in the
fairways indicates that geologic conditions are relatively stable in the Marcellus and Utica fairways. In addition, geologic conditions associated with a fault are generally unfavorable for effective hydraulic fracturing and economical production of natural gas. Nonetheless, the existence of unknown faults presents a potential pathway for migration of contaminants from HVHF. And the potential to increase seismic activity.

Nevertheless, induced seismicity resulting from hydraulic fracturing near a fault has been verified in the United Kingdom and Canada, and has occurred at several locations in the United States including Ohio, Oklahoma and Texas. Although some of these events occurred in areas under more stress and with more active tectonics than the portion of the Appalachian basin in New York State, the recent earthquakes observed in Poland, Ohio, which have been linked to HVHF occurred in an area with the same seismic hazard class rating as those portions of New York with the lowest seismic hazard class rating in the State, much of which overlies the Marcellus and Utica Shales. The documented earthquakes triggered by HVHF treatment near Blackpool, UK also occurred in a region characterized by relatively low seismicity, but where the rocks are under considerably more tectonic stress than those in the northern Appalachian Basin. It would appear that the stress conditions in the northern Appalachian Basin of New York are of considerably less magnitude than those conducive for induced seismicity of the magnitude found in the Blackpool region, UK. Furthermore, the presence of a fault near the site was unknown prior to drilling and HVHF stimulation. The Ohio and UK events illustrate that induced seismicity can occur on previously unknown faults. The possibility of HVHF-induced seismicity on unknown faults have not yet been studied sufficiently to understand the nature of the risk presented by HVHF. This adds to the Department’s uncertainty.

Seismicity associated with deep injection wells is discussed in the SGEIS, including a description of the two incidents regarding injection well seismicity in Dale and Avoca, NY. In the former incident at Dale, New York, fluid was injected for the purposes of solution mining for a period of weeks to months. This type of injection is substantially different both in volume and duration than the short-term, controlled pumping used for hydraulic fracturing. In the latter instance at New Avoca in Steuben County, New York, test injections were being conducted for brine disposal and the likely cause of seismic events was the result of numerous injection events lasting from 6 to 28 days, which is significantly different than short-term pumping used for
hydraulic fracturing. The Department recognizes concerns regarding groundwater contamination from the drilling of HVHF wells and the use of deep injection wells for waste disposal. Several studies have linked methane contamination of drinking water wells to HVHF (e.g. Osborn, 2011). Although the most probable mechanism for stray gas contamination is leaking through inadequate cement on casing or through well annulus, these studies have noted that it is possible for a fracture network system to provide a conduit for gas and fluid migration.

With respect to concerns related to drilling into salt formations or caverns in the Finger Lakes region, drilling into a salt formation would not, in and of itself, cause tremors or subsidence. Wellbores drilled to develop formations, such as the Marcellus Shale, located above the salt formations will not intersect salt formations or their caverns, and therefore will not cause subsidence and aquifer damage related to subsidence. Moreover, current regulations (6 NYCRR 552.4) require that any well proposed to be drilled within 660 feet of an underground mining property undergo additional environmental review whereby the mining operator has the opportunity to provide input regarding the well operator’s proposed protection of the mined zone. A public hearing is required prior to issuance of the well drilling permit should the Department receive timely objections from the owner, lessee or operator of the underground mine. In addition, over 300 billion cubic feet of gas has been produced from the Black River formation in New York without any indication of subsidence. Gas well development would not result in subsidence similar to what was experienced by coal extraction, whereby large voids were created in the shallow subsurface.

New York’s emergency response procedures for earthquakes and/or other seismic events are outside the scope of the SGEIS. For information on earthquake response procedures see FEMA’s website at [http://www.ready.gov/earthquakes](http://www.ready.gov/earthquakes). In addition, the Department recognizes that there are shallow faults that cross the New York City water supply tunnel systems that could potentially impact the subsurface infrastructure. Indeed, a 2011 technical memorandum issued by NYC DEP and prepared by Hager-Richter Geoscience found that joints and faults are not well characterized in the interval between infrastructure for the watershed west of the Hudson and the Marcellus Shale. With respect to potential subsurface impacts, the report noted that “[t]he absence of direct geophysical data from borehole logging and high resolution seismic reflection surveys, and the natural complexity in rock properties all contribute to the uncertainty in
understanding the contemporary stress field and the possible presence of critically stressed faults in the vicinity of the WOH NWI (West-of-the-Hudson Non-Watershed Infrastructure) ….. At this time, there is not enough known about the state of stress and faulting in the vicinity of the WOH NWI and details about the condition of the unreinforced concrete-lined tunnels of the WOH NWI to determine that the tunnels would not be damaged by an induced seismic event….” These concerns, along with the recent evidence of HVHF-induced seismic events and the lack of geophysical data concerning unknown faults, highlight the uncertainty regarding potential subsurface impacts.

Naturally Occurring Radioactive Materials

Comment: The Department received numerous comments concerning the potential radiological concerns associated with naturally occurring radioactive materials (NORM) extracted or produced in HVHF operations. Comments ranged from concerns regarding the disposal of NORM-contaminated waste to the assertion that baseline testing of NORM concentrations in water wells surrounding a well pad is unnecessary.

Several commenters noted that NYSDOH had communicated to the Department that NORM in the Marcellus could pose public health risks, and disposal could be problematic. Other comments recommended prohibiting well drilling (mostly for oil and gas wells but, in some comments, for any reason including drinking water wells) into any formation containing NORM. Several focused on the radiological regulation of the well sites themselves, and the potential for the concentration of NORM (otherwise referred to as technologically enhanced NORM, or TENORM) in pipe scale within well equipment and pipes. Here, some commenters focused on the perceived inadequacy of the Department of Health radioactive materials licensing criteria for well sites and expressed concern that TENORM-contaminated pipes and equipment could be inadvertently released for use by the general public. References were made to instances of donations of TENORM-contaminated piping from oil and gas development to municipalities in Texas and other states where it was used to construct publically accessible structures, including playground equipment.
Additional comments regarding the regulation of NORM at well sites stated that the proposed cutoff radiation survey dose rate does not adequately allow for control of worker exposures or prevention of release of TENORM-contaminated equipment. In addition, commenters recommended that all wells be licensed as a matter of course. Comments indicated that based on their past experience, any well developed in the formation would develop dose rates of 50 microrem/hour or greater. Other comments expressed concern at a lack of information in the SGEIS specifying what licensing controls will be required and how they will be implemented.

There were numerous comments regarding various aspects of radon (Rn) risks, both in produced gas and in liquid and solid waste streams. These comments ranged from recommendations to reduce Rn levels in shale gas to claims that Rn in Marcellus Shale gas would pose such a grave health risk that the formation should not be developed in any capacity. Specifically, comments expressed concern that Rn in gas from the Marcellus can pose a significant risk to the end users and recommended additional treatment or decay in storage to reduce the Rn content. Others focused their concerns on the potential risks of Rn to workers or future users of solid waste landfills accepting contaminated drill cuttings for disposal or workers at publically-owned wastewater treatment works (POTWs). Several comments claimed that HVHF operations could create pathways for Rn to enter basements of residences and other structures, posing a risk to occupants. Two pathways were proposed: (1) the vertical propagation of fractures from the Marcellus Shale due to HVHF; and (2) leaks from gas well casing failures.

Concerns about potential impacts from NORM in production brine and flowback elicited a multitude of comments. These comments ranged from a general need to protect the public from NORM impacts related to the treatment and disposal of brine to concern that the SGEIS does not adequately address the potential for brine to contaminate drinking water. Specifically, concerns included the potential that unlimited accumulation of waste at a well site could increase risks to local wildlife and water sources. Some commenters asserted that brine or flowback cannot be adequately treated for NORM contaminants, while others pointed to a lack of brine and flowback treatment capacity in New York and argued that such capacity would be necessary before the Department can allow HVHF to proceed. Several comments described concern related to a hypothetical scenario, where repeated reuse of drilling fluids recovered from drill cuttings would present significant risk if cuttings contaminated with such fluid were disposed of in a landfill.
The Department received a number of comments concerning analytical issues and NORM monitoring. Several commenters questioned the adequacy of gamma spectroscopy to determine NORM concentrations in various media, recommending the utilization of alpha spectroscopy for such determinations because alpha radiation from radium poses greater risks than gamma and beta radiation and/or that insufficient detail was provided to justify the chosen analytical methods. In a similar vein, comments claimed that only the use of delayed-neutron analysis could adequately characterize NORM concentrations in various wastes. In addition, other submissions claimed that HVHF of the Marcellus Shale could not safely proceed until NORM content in the formation has been characterized in detail across the entire state.

Several submissions stated that testing of NORM concentrations should occur on a regular basis at drinking water intake facilities. Similarly, others requested that all “batches” of cuttings and flowback be tested before treatment or disposal. In contrast, other comments asserted that well operators should not have to conduct baseline testing of nearby water wells for gross alpha.

Waste disposal comprised the most voluminous category of comments concerning NORM, including numerous comments related to drill cuttings. Comments inquired as to when NORM levels would trigger a hazardous waste determination. Others suggested that the SGEIS does not adequately address the safe handling and disposal of “radioactive byproducts.” Several comments referred to the lack of in-state disposal facilities available to accept low-level radioactive waste to argue that HVHF development should not proceed. With respect to NORM remediation, comments suggested that the SGEIS incorporate federal and state guidance/limits for the remediation of NORM-contaminated sites. Comments further suggested that the disposal of cuttings at landfills should adhere to the EPA remedial guidance concentrations for radium-226 of 5 picocuries/gram in surface soils and 15 picocuries/gram in subsurface soils.

In addition, a number of commenters referred to the permit conditions contained in 6 NYCRR Part 360, as they were imposed on a Chemung County landfill operator. Some stated that these permit conditions are adequate precautions for disposal while others rejected the conditions as inadequate for various reasons, including the following:

- Landfills receiving cuttings from Marcellus Shale drilling operations must have radiation monitors;
• Cuttings should be classified as low-level radioactive waste;

• Drill cuttings should be tracked in a system like the federal TRANSCOM system used to track spent nuclear fuel or other high-level waste;

• Surety bonds should be required for landfills accepting cuttings; and

• A cuttings, brine, or general NORM disposal plan should be required.

In addition, some commenters claimed to have conducted computer modeling using the US DOE computer code RESRAD to estimate that future users of a landfill could be exposed to a dose of 300 mrem/year due to crop uptake of radium and consumption by humans.

Several comments also included references to specific events, papers, or recommendations that they argued should have been specifically detailed in the SGEIS. These included references to recommendations on the subject from the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, a General Electric technical study of a specific liquid waste treatment process, and an International Atomic Energy Agency study on NORM, amongst others.

Response:  The Department recognizes that gamma ray logs from deep wells drilled in New York over the past several decades show the Marcellus Shale to be higher in radioactivity than other bedrock formations including other potential reservoirs that could be developed by HVHF. While it is recognized that significant variability of NORM content within the formation is possible, available data from across the broader formation from within and outside New York indicate that sufficient data exists to reasonably determine the range of potential impacts across the formation. As discussed in the SGEIS, the total volume of drill cuttings produced from drilling a horizontal well may be about 40% greater than that for a vertical well to the same target depth. The potential water resources impact associated with the greater volume of drill cuttings from multiple horizontal well drilling operations would arise from the retention of cuttings during drilling, necessitating a larger reserve pit that may be present for a longer period of time when used for more than one well, unless the cuttings are directed into tanks as part of a closed-loop tank system. Specifically, HVHF activities can bring NORM to the surface in the cuttings, flowback water and production brine, and NORM can accumulate in pipes and tanks. Based upon currently available information it is anticipated that late phase flowback water may contain levels of NORM of significance, and production brine could also contain
elevated NORM levels. In addition, the build-up of NORM in pipes and equipment (pipe scale and sludge) has the potential to cause a significant adverse impacts because it could expose workers handling (cleaning or maintaining) the pipe to increased radiation levels.

It should be noted that technologically-enhanced naturally occurring radioactive material (TENORM) must be disposed of at a facility licensed or permitted to accept such waste. Disposal of TENORM in New York State is prohibited, and therefore, it must be disposed of out-of-state in accordance with any applicable regulations in the disposal state. Additionally, wastes from the treatment of flowback water and production brine may contain TENORM. Currently, there are no facilities that have the ability to treat such waste in New York State.

NORM is ubiquitous in the environment, and is present in varying concentrations in all environmental media. It primarily comes from two sources, those radionuclides that were present at the time of formation of the earth as well as their decay products, and radioisotopes created by cosmic ray interactions with the upper atmosphere. Radioactive potassium and uranium, thorium, and their decay products including radium and radon are in the first category.

Some comments characterized NORM concentrations in the Marcellus Shale as “highly radioactive.” Specifically, when looked at in the context of the geotechnical sciences, such as in determining geologic formation stratigraphy using down-hole gamma logging, the gamma signature of the Marcellus Shale can be higher relative to the strata above and below it. However, in the context of the radiation protection field, when compared to sources of radiation exposure that are considered to pose a significant radiological health risk, the Marcellus Shale itself would not be considered to be “highly radioactive.”

When brought to the surface, flowback water and production brine which contain NORM at elevated levels have the potential to cause significant adverse environmental and health impacts. Therefore, it is essential to ensure proper handling and disposal to reduce risks. See Response to Comment in Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. Furthermore, as more fully explained in the Response to Comment in Health Impacts, exposure to NORM under certain circumstances can pose a health risk.
Low-level radioactive waste (LLRW) is regulated under its own regulatory scheme in part because it has the potential to pose significant health and environmental risks. Wastes that contain NORM at naturally occurring concentrations do not, with few exceptions (for example, high-grade uranium or thorium ore), pose comparable risks to those posed by LLRW. To be clear, the brine that by definition has existed in the formation for millennia has become saturated with the salts of many elements present in the formation, including those of its NORM constituents. Thus, the Marcellus Shale brine has the potential to pose unacceptable health and environmental risks if not adequately managed and regulated. See Response to Comment in Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding potential limitations on acceptable treatment and disposal options. In this regard, the SGEIS proposed various mitigation measures along with current regulatory restrictions to reduce risks associated with NORM.

Drilling fluid and hydraulic fracturing fluid (before introduction into the well) are not expected to contain any significant NORM content and do not pose a risk from a radiological perspective, although hydraulic fracturing fluid may present other risks based on the chemicals present. See Response to Comment in Fracturing Fluid in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for a discussion of the potential significant environmental and health impacts associated with the chemicals used in HVHF. Flowback will initially consist of mostly hydraulic fracturing fluid and a small percentage of formation brine. However, over time the volume of liquid returning to the surface will diminish and at the same time the percentage of the total volume that is brine will increase. Any fluid collected following the commencement of gas production is considered brine, although the ratios of fracturing fluid to brine continues to change (decrease) over time. Regulatory controls, liquid processing requirements, and any needed remedial efforts for NORM content are primarily focused on the brine. However, the same precautions are applied to flowback due to the presence of some brine in this waste stream, although the NORM-associated risks are lower than those presented by the brine alone.

With respect to comments recommending a prohibition of all well drilling into formations containing NORM, the Department acknowledges that there are potential risks posed by NORM constituents from the Marcellus Shale formation that require regulations or other efforts commensurate with such risks. However, as noted above, all environmental media contains
NORM. Therefore, the issue is not whether a formation contains NORM, but rather, the levels of NORM and the corresponding necessary waste management efforts and measures to address potential health and environmental impacts and adequately mitigate potential impacts from media containing significantly elevated levels of NORM. For oil and gas development, the principal radiological concern is properly assessing the concentrations of dissolved NORM constituents in the formation brine, particularly radium.

The described instances in other states where TENORM-contaminated piping was donated to construct structures such as playground equipment are well known in radiation regulatory circles and primarily occurred prior to a recognition of the risk posed by such material. Release of oil and gas-related TENORM-contaminated piping is no longer allowed in other states, and would not be allowed in New York regardless of whether HVHF were allowed to proceed. Nonetheless, the Department recognizes that potential off-site environmental impact could occur due to the removal of materials or equipment with total and/or removable α/β surface radioactivity above guidelines if there is noncompliance with existing regulations prohibiting in-state disposal of TENORM waste.

With respect to concerns regarding the inadequacy of radiation survey dose rate cutoffs, the 50 microrem/hour dose rate proposed by NYSDOH and presented in the SGEIS is not a cutoff for the evaluation of either worker health or possible TENORM-contaminated items. Rather, that dose rate was chosen as a threshold for licensing because any worker exposed to that level for a standard work shift over the course of one year could potentially reach the regulatory dose limit for a member of the general public of 100 millirem/year. Therefore, 50 µRem/hour was proposed as a conservative limit whereby any portion of a well site exhibiting readings at or above this dose rate would serve to demonstrate that TENORM scale buildup is occurring and the site operator would be required to obtain a radioactive materials license from NYSDOH. Such a license would allow for the routine assessment of dose rates at the well site with regard to both occupational safety and TENORM scale buildup. Because TENORM waste is a regulated waste stream under 6 NYCRR Part 380, contaminated equipment may not be released for general use nor disposed of at any solid waste facility in New York. Therefore, TENORM scale buildup could either be removed from such equipment or pipes with proper radiation protection controls.
by NYSDOH-licensed operators, or the impacted equipment and pipes could be sent out-of-state for cleaning or disposal at facilities regulated for those purposes.

The Department also recognizes that the literature on the subject of expected dose rates is not in full agreement. Although NYSDOH does not expect that all wells will exhibit significant TENORM scale buildup, if data were to show that the majority of wells exhibited evidence of such buildup, NYSDOH would consider the appropriateness of a blanket licensing system. The SGEIS provides a description of the proposed licensing criteria, and also contains an explanation with respect to NYSDOH’s requirements and implementation process.

As described in the Response to Comment on Health Risks, natural gas can also contain radon, a potential indoor air contaminant. A screening analysis presented in the NYSDOH Public Health Review suggests that radon exposure levels from Marcellus Shale natural gas could contribute a small fraction to the overall indoor radon levels. There is substantial uncertainty regarding radon levels in shale gas from various geographic locations and formations because of limited monitoring data, especially from the Appalachian Basin, which includes the Marcellus Shale. However, the NYSDOH Public Health Review used EPA data that bounded the highest levels seen in the Marcellus Shale to date, and based on that data, the Department does not expect that there would be any significant radon impacts to end users.

With respect to radon in cuttings and attendant potential risks to workers, or others, from landfills accepting cuttings, the Department does not believe that radon emanation from a landfill would pose a significant risk for the following reasons: (1) the relatively low concentrations of radium in cuttings; (2) concentration limits already incorporated into Part 360 permits for New York landfills accepting Marcellus Shale cuttings; (3) the robust design of solid waste landfills in New York; and (4) the rapid dispersal of any Rn gas reaching the surface of a landfill. In addition, studies completed by the U.S. Department of Energy’s (DOE) Argonne National Laboratory support this assessment. Limiting a landfill waste mass to an average concentration of 50 picocuries/gram would keep worker exposure below the regulatory limit of 100 mrem/year. As a conservative measure, New York landfill permits are more stringent by halving this average concentration limit to 25 picocuries/gram. In addition, New York’s solid waste landfills are required to be more robust in design than those modeled by DOE. These landfills must install a
radiation portal monitor at their weigh stations, maintain a Department approved training program, have an equipment calibration procedure, establish a relationship between radiation monitor readings and radium concentrations in loads of cuttings, set their monitor alarm level well below the allowed concentration, and notify the Department whenever the alarm is set off to ensure adequate evaluation of the cause of that alarm.

Similarly, impacts to POTW operators and their workers from the potential buildup of NORM in sludge produced at these plants would be reduced by the influent concentration limit proposed the SGEIS for facility SPDES permits of 15 picocuries/liter of radium, which is one quarter of the 6 NYCRR Part 380 discharge criteria for radium. The criteria in Part 380 were developed based on several factors, including possible downstream impacts to drinking water sources. By severely limiting the potential for radium buildup in plant sludge, risks to workers due to the generation of radon would be significantly reduced.

The Department acknowledges the commenters concerns for the proposed generation of preferential pathway for Rn infiltration into structures by the fracturing of the Marcellus formation and the failure of casings for wells located near structures. However, due to the short half-life of Rn (3.8 days) and relatively slow transmission rate of gasses through rock and soil, gas migration into a building through postulated preferential pathways would generate no measurable increase in Rn levels above background levels. Radon infiltrates basements from rock and soils in the vicinity of a structure. Even if such pathways for Rn transmission were present, risks of infiltration from the much higher concentration of natural gas would pose a much more significant and immediate risk than the relatively low concentrations of radon.

The Department has also considered and evaluated potential risks posed by the NORM content of Marcellus Shale brine and recognizes the need to require adequate management and control measures, including discharge and disposal criteria to protect public health and the environment. Production brine and much of the flowback could contain NORM in excess of drinking water standards and therefore would need to be properly regulated to protect water supplies. To reduce these impacts the Department considered requiring tanks for on-site storage for all flowback and brine. There would also be time limits for on-site storage, which would limit the accumulation of waste at a given site. The Department further considered imposing testing requirements prior
to the removal of liquid wastes from the well site and requiring that all waste be transported by permitted haulers using a manifest tracking system.

With respect to comments raising concern about the lack of treatment capacity for production brine and flowback in New York, there are a number of potential environmental and health impacts that may be associated with the environmentally sound management and disposal of these waste streams. Currently, there are no approved disposal options for HVHF wastewater in New York State. In addition, flowback water and production brine may include a diverse mixture of residual hydraulic fracturing chemicals and naturally-occurring constituents, including NORM, which would require pre-treatment, at a minimum, for the environmentally proper discharge of some waste streams and could potentially affect the efficacy of available treatment technologies. Furthermore, the Department recognizes concerns related to the improper or inadequate treatment of NORM-contaminated wastewater, illustrated by a recent study of a brine treatment facility in western Pennsylvania accepting HVHF wastewater. The study found Radium-226 levels in stream sediments at the point of discharge were approximately 200 times higher than upstream sediments and well above regulatory thresholds, raising concern about the potential risk of radium bioaccumulation in localized areas where production brine and flowback have been disposed. Pennsylvania no longer allows liquids (including those containing NORM) from unconventional well drilling to be disposed of at POTWs. Furthermore, the SGEIS proposed significant restrictions on the level of Radium-226 that can be disposed of at a POTW.

For a summation of the process for wastewater disposal that the Department would implement if HVHF were authorized, see Response to Comment in Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. As noted there, there is uncertainty as to whether the impacts related to NORM generated through HVHF activities would be adequately managed by well pad operators.

With respect to those submissions expressing concern about the lack of available data to characterize NORM in the Marcellus Shale, the Department acknowledges that there was limited analytical data available on NORM content in that formation. While it is recognized that significant variability of NORM content within the formation is possible, available data from
across the broader formation within and outside New York has been utilized to outline a range of potential impacts across the formation. If levels of NORM in a portion of the formation were found to significantly exceed the anticipated upper range of concentrations, the proposed requirements to test wastes prior to being transported from a well site, combined with limitations on concentrations for landfill disposal in New York State, influent concentration limits for POTWs, and existing concentration limits for liquid discharges from POTWs would serve to reduce the potential impacts of such an exceedance. Furthermore, in recognition of potential significant adverse environmental and health impacts, the Department prohibited the use of Beneficial Use Determinations (BUDs) for roadspreading of production brine from wells stimulated by HVHF in the Marcellus Shale or other low-permeability formations until additional data on NORM content is available and evaluated by the Department and NYSDOH.

The Department does not agree that gamma spectroscopy is an insufficient method by which to determine NORM concentrations in various media. Gamma spectroscopy is broadly recognized as an efficient and accurate method to quantify radium in environmental samples. Radiological analytical laboratories have been quantifying environmental levels of radium and other NORM constituents successfully using gamma spectroscopy for decades. Claims that alpha spectroscopy or delayed-neutron analysis is required to adequately quantify NORM content are based on a misunderstanding of the difference between a radioactive isotope such as radium-226 and the subatomic radioactive particles it emits. The isotope radium-226 gives off gamma rays, beta particles and alpha particles as it decays. However, none of this emitted radiation is present without the actual radium itself. Such radiation exists for infinitesimally short periods of time before their energies are absorbed into surrounding materials. Therefore, although alpha radiation poses the greatest risk of the various subatomic emissions from radium, the simpler, less costly and faster gamma spectroscopy method is adequate to determine the overall concentration of radium present, and thus the risk posed by all types of radioactive emissions, including alpha particles. Moreover, the discussion of analytical methods in the SGEIS is accurate and sufficient as it employs generally accepted analytical methods for NORM.

The Department proposed requiring that any lab performing tests in support of HVHF waste operations be ELAP-certified because it is the only radiological laboratory certification program under New York State control and provides a level of confidence in overall laboratory
capabilities, particularly for labs that are new, or those with which the Department has no working history.

Regarding requests for additional NORM testing or monitoring, both NYSDOH and EPA have existing requirements for routine radiological testing of public drinking water sources. In addition, the Department proposed a requirement to test NORM levels in wastes at a well site before they can be sent off-site for disposal or treatment. The Department disagrees with the assertion that well operators should not have to conduct baseline testing of NORM levels in nearby water wells. The testing of nearby water wells is a prudent requirement, as it provides a baseline for NORM content in those wells in advance of drilling. This not only provides a reference for property owners in the event that they suspect their water quality is negatively impacted by drilling, but could also refute claims of HVHF contamination of wells that were impacted by shallower reservoirs of natural gas prior to the commencement of drilling, which has been shown to occur occasionally in the absence of nearby gas drilling.

Appropriate precautions should be in place to address the potential risks of disposal of Marcellus Shale drill cuttings, including basic protections such as limiting NORM concentrations in the cuttings sent to a landfill, controlling disposal in a landfill, and monitoring landfill leachate for potential increases in NORM content (in line with the “as low as reasonably achievable” (ALARA) principle, a fundamental of radiological protection). In New York, radioactive wastes are regulated separately from hazardous wastes under 6 NYCRR Part 380, and are not considered to be hazardous waste. The Department recognizes that the 2009 dSGEIS needed additional information regarding NORM management, particularly with respect to NYSDOH radioactive materials licensing. Therefore, the Department added additional information and mitigation to the SGEIS, including details about NYSDOH licensing requirements.

New York does not have an operating low-level radioactive waste (LLRW) disposal facility. However, most, if not all, NORM and TENORM wastes generated from development of the Marcellus Shale would not need to be disposed of in such a facility. NORM in solid form could be disposed of in a solid waste landfill, and TENORM could be disposed of in properly permitted out-of-state RCRA C landfills, or in licensed LLRW landfills if concentrations exceed other disposal site acceptance criteria. In addition, controls currently required for solid waste
landfills, as well as restrictions the Department has considered on placement locations of the waste within the landfill, limitations on concentrations of radium in the cuttings (no greater than 25 picocuries/gram) and routine testing of landfill leachate for any significant changes in radium concentrations, would significantly reduce potential impacts from NORM content in the cuttings. See above reference to studies by Argonne National Laboratory on oil and gas waste disposal.

The repeated reuse of drilling fluids could potentially generate slight increases in NORM concentration of the fluids, but any increase in concentration would not significantly change the overall NORM content in cuttings being sent for disposal for a number of reasons. First, there is a low amount of liquid allowed in solid waste being disposed of in landfills (minimum 20% solids). Second, the Marcellus Shale is a very “tight” formation with very low permeability and thus low liquid volume per unit of shale. Only a relatively small amount of brine directly in the drill path would be brought up with the drill cuttings. Therefore, the amount of brine present in dewatered cuttings is low in comparison with the liquid component of the drilling fluid as well as the total volume of dewatered cuttings.

As to those comments calling for adherence to EPA remedial guidance concentrations for the disposal of cuttings at landfill, the concentrations that were cited are for cleaning up radium-contaminated sites so that no limits on future use of the sites would exist. These guidance concentrations were, therefore, never intended to apply to a disposal site. In addition, available data shows that radium concentrations of cuttings accepted by New York landfills do fall within those remedial standards. However, applying concentration limits for unrestricted site use is inappropriately restrictive for disposal purposes, particularly when existing or proposed controls would adequately reduce the comparatively low potential risks.

The acceptability of specific regulatory requirements for a single landfill are outside the scope of the SGEIS. However, it can be noted that the SGEIS proposed to require radiation monitors. In fact, permit conditions require landfills accepting Marcellus Shale cuttings to install and properly operate, calibrate and maintain a portal-type radiation monitor located at the weigh scale for incoming trucks. An additional benefit of the requirement is that all incoming waste would be monitored for radiological content.
The imposition of a surety bond requirement for landfills is beyond the scope of the SGEIS. See also above discussion regarding waste classification.

Regarding the estimated radiation exposure to future users of a landfill, the DOE’s Argonne National Laboratory has twice modeled the disposal of oil and gas waste in a solid waste landfill. These studies identified landfill worker dose, and not the potential exposure to a future resident farmer, as the limiting exposure pathway. The results indicated that 51 picocuries/gram of radium is the average waste mass concentration that would result in exposure at or in exceedance of the 100 mrem/year limit for a site worker. New York has reviewed these modeling efforts and applies a more conservative average concentration limit of 25 mrem/year in permit conditions for landfills accepting drill cuttings.

5. Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation

Water Resources

The Department received numerous comments with respect to the potential impacts from HVHF on water resources (e.g., watersheds, aquifers, fresh groundwater), including specific comments related to water withdrawal for HVHF, stormwater controls, freshwater impoundments, centralized flowback impoundments, and groundwater and water well monitoring. The Department also received comments on the adequacy and availability of disposal options (e.g., publicly owned treatment works, private industrial treatment works, underground injection wells, and roadspreading) for HVHF wastewater, as well as requirements for characterization of HVHF waste. The comments are more fully explained and responded to below.

Comment on General Water

Comments indicated that there have been many serious problems which have already occurred in Pennsylvania and other states and that the results of the contamination caused by HVHF in other states show that the risk is too great to allow practices to go forward. However, other comments argued that the benefits of HVHF outweigh the negative impacts, and therefore, HVHF should be permitted in New York State.
Comments indicated that the SGEIS did not adequately address the potential impacts of HVHF to New York State's watersheds, and that it does not include adequate provisions for the protection of New York State's watersheds. This includes safeguards against: accidental chemical spills into reservoirs and farmland, underground migration to aquifers, rivers, floodplains and streams, and legal and illegal disposal of HVHF waste.

Comments were received indicating that springs serving a residence should be treated as a private water supply and be tested and setbacks be determined to protect all private and public water wells.

Comments indicated that the SGEIS failed to sufficiently evaluate groundwater (including Karst areas) and surface water as potential exposure pathways for injected hydraulic fracturing fluids and mobilized formation waters.

Comments further suggested the need for a thorough surface and groundwater testing program to collect baseline water quality data near proposed shale gas wells before they are drilled.

Comments indicated that the Department should not permit HVHF in New York State until the Environmental Protection Agency has completed its study of the potential impact of HVHF on water resources.

Comments also indicated that the Department should not permit HVHF in New York State due to potential impacts to surface and groundwater resources during high water events.

Additionally, comments expressed the need to consider future climate change. Commenters raised concerns about potential impacts from extreme weather events, including: the risk of spills from areas such as holding ponds for hydraulic fracturing fluids, and limitations on access to well pads, further increasing the risks.

Response to Comment on General Water

Regarding comments on the potential impacts to New York State's watersheds including accidental chemical spills and underground migration, as well as the EPA study, see Responses to the Comments in General Prohibitions; NYC and Syracuse Watersheds; Other Public Drinking
Supplies and 2,000-foot Buffer; and Primary Aquifers and 500-foot Buffer, all in Prohibited Locations. See also Responses to the Comments in Setbacks and Water Resources, both in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. See Response to the Comment in Well Construction in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for a discussion of the potential impacts to drinking water supplies related to fluid/gas migration. Regarding the use of springs as a private water supply and the potential impacts from HVHF, see Response to the Comment in Private Water Wells and 500-foot Buffer in Prohibited Locations.

Regarding comments on the potential impacts, including spills, to surface and groundwater resources during high water events see Response to the Comment in 100-year Floodplains in Prohibited Locations, as well as Response to the Comment in Floodplains in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. See also Response to the Comment in Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding climate change, generally.

Regarding the appropriateness of monitoring, including groundwater and private water wells, see Response to the Comment in Water Resource in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Regarding incidents in other states, see Response to the Comment in Other.

Comment on Wastewater

The Department received a number of comments indicating that sewage treatment facilities cannot adequately treat flowback water and production brine and that HVHF wastewater impairs the ability of those facilities to adequately treat wastewater. Other comments indicated that New York currently has no facilities, public or private, designed to treat the type and volume of wastewater from HVHF.

The Department received comments indicating that the SGEIS does not adequately describe an environmentally acceptable system for the storage, transport, and disposal of the wastewater from HVHF with the primary concerns including human and environmental exposure to toxic,
hazardous or radioactive waste that is stored on-site, transported on public roads and railways, and disposed of at municipal landfills or sewage treatment plants.

A number of comments expressed concern regarding the fact that a percentage of fracturing wastewater does not return to the surface and will be left underground when HVHF is complete, which can potentially contaminate groundwater.

The Department also received comments that indicated that the exact composition of the hydraulic fracturing fluids, flowback, drilling wastewater and production wastewater for each well must be made publicly available.

Response to Comment on Wastewater

Regarding disposal and transport of HVHF wastewater, see Response to the Comment in Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. This response addresses: storage of HVHF wastewater; transport of HVHF wastewater from the well pad; and disposal of HVHF wastewater at either public or private sewage treatment plants.

Regarding potential contamination of groundwater from HVHF fluids not returned to the surface, see Response to the Comment in Well Construction in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Finally, regarding disclosure of the chemicals used in HVHF, see Response to the Comment in Hydraulic Fracturing Information in Permit Process and Regulatory Coordination.

Comment on Definition of Fresh Water and Vertical Separation between the Target Zone and Potable Fresh Water

The Department received numerous comments with respect to potential significant adverse environmental impacts on potable groundwater from HVHF. These comments ranged from supporting the proposed 1,000-foot buffer below the base of a known fresh water supply from HVHF, to questioning the buffer’s effectiveness and raising the need for a greater buffer, to arguing that the buffer was unnecessary. Comments also argued that the definition of fresh groundwater utilized in the SGEIS must be revised and expanded to protect groundwater
resources recognized at the federal level as potential sources of drinking water from HVHF activities (e.g., the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) definition of an underground source of drinking water (USDW), which indicates 10,000 mg/l total dissolved solids (TDS) is appropriate).

Response to Comment on Definition of Fresh Water and Vertical Separation between the Target Zone and Potable Fresh Water

The SGEIS proposed a site-specific determination of significance for 1) any proposed HVHF where the top of the target fracture zone at any point along any part of the proposed length of the wellbore is shallower than 2,000 feet below the ground surface; and 2) any proposed HVHF where the top of the target fracture zone at any point along any part of the proposed length of the wellbore is less than 1,000 feet below the base of a known fresh water supply. The SGEIS cited existing regulations [6 NYCRR 550.3(ai)], which defined potable fresh water as less than 1,000 ppm TDS or 250 mg/l Chlorides.

The SGEIS proposed, and the Department considered, various levels of mitigation and prohibitions to reduce the potential for significant adverse environmental and health impacts from HVHF on water resources. After review and consideration of comments submitted, the Department has concluded that if HVHF were authorized a separation distance between the depth of the HVHF and the depth of potable groundwater would be appropriate. However, there remains uncertainty as to whether the required separation between the formation and drinking water aquifers proposed in the SGEIS is sufficient; specifically, the current state regulatory definition of fresh groundwater may not be protective of all groundwater resources that may be used as a source of drinking water.

The Department considered requiring specific methodologies for determining the depth to the base of fresh potable water and confirming that all potable freshwater zones are behind the surface casing, including use of geophysical logs in either the uncased surface hole or the drilled intermediate hole up to and including the surface casing seat for the first well on a pad. The Department also considered requiring use of external casing packers on the intermediate string or
other means approved by the Department to permanently isolate any potable freshwater zone found below the surface casing seat from deeper, poor-quality water and/or gas-bearing zones.

The Department’s water well program includes a database of over 75,000 water wells in New York State. Although rare, there are water wells in the Department’s database exceeding 1000 feet in depth. Furthermore, the Department is aware of a number of drinking water wells where the water quality does not meet the regulatory definition of fresh groundwater used in the SGEIS but is used for drinking water. In fact, since 2002, the Department’s ambient groundwater monitoring studies, conducted through USGS, have sampled 568 public and private water wells, the majority of which are used for potable supply. Of those, 35 drinking water wells have exceeded one or both of the criteria (TDS and Chlorides) in the definition of fresh groundwater in 6 NYCRR Part 700 - 250 mg/L for Chlorides and 1000 mg/L for TDS. The Department further recognizes that: 1) other states utilize higher values than the definition of fresh groundwater used in the SGEIS; and 2) the SDWA and USEPA define Underground Sources of Drinking Water as those less than 10,000 ppm of TDS. Additionally, only scattered and incomplete information is available on the depth of potable water. In areas of New York State, where the Marcellus Shale play area is shallow, there is uncertainty as to the location of the base of potable groundwater. The potential impacts can be reduced through the imposition of permit conditions requiring an evaluation of the depth of potable groundwater prior to and/or during the initial well drilling at the well pad.

As noted by some commenters, there is also uncertainty regarding the presence of fractures and the extent of the fractures created by HVHF below the base of the potable groundwater. If HVHF were authorized, the Department would require 3-dimensional seismic surveying prior to commencing HVHF or active microseismicity monitoring during fracturing, wherever HVHF was to be conducted in an objective formation the top of which at any point along any part of the proposed length of the well bore is less than 3,000 feet below the ground surface. These mitigation measures would potentially provide the Department with information about the location of existing fractures or abandoned wells and the extent of fractures from HVHF where the impacts to potable water would be more likely.
Unless the No Action alternative is selected, however, the SGEIS would potentially allow subsurface access to gas resources obtained through HVHF under water resources, which could increase the potential of significant adverse environmental and health impacts. There is some uncertainty regarding the possibility that fluids released in the subsurface during horizontal hydraulic fracturing could reach the drinking water aquifers in shallow strata. If these fluids were able to do so, there could be an increase in significant adverse environmental and health impacts. There are several studies currently underway evaluating the potential impacts of HVHF on drinking water resources, but the results of those will not be final for several years. As the Public Health Review concludes “[t]hese major study initiatives may eventually reduce uncertainties regarding health impacts of HVHF and could contribute to a much more complete knowledge base for managing HVHF risks.”

Additional information on the potential impacts to groundwater from HVHF can be found in the broader discussion on proper casing and cementing. See Response to the Comment in Well Construction in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

There is also uncertainty as to the existence of fractures and/or faults at certain depths within the Marcellus Shale play area. See also Response to the Comment in Seismicity in Geology for further discussion of potential impacts to drinking water supplies related to fractures and faults. See also Response to the Comment in Well Construction in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for further discussion of the potential impacts related to drinking water supplies related to fluid/gas migration. See also Response to the Comment in Other for further discussion of incidents in other states.

Comment on Water Withdrawals

The Department received numerous comments with respect to potential significant adverse environmental impacts from water withdrawals for HVHF, including the need to use the Natural Flow Regime Method (NFRM) for determining appropriate passby flows in streams. These comments ranged from support for a heightened regulatory program that is widely applied to arguing that water withdrawals should only have to follow the regulations of the Susquehanna and Delaware River Basin Commissions (SRBC and DRBC), in those jurisdictions. The
Department has broken down these comments into three areas and has provided one response to all.

The Department received numerous comments expressing concerns about water withdrawals (surface and groundwater) and depletion of surface and groundwater supplies as HVHF would consume large amounts of water. Comments indicated that increased water withdrawals, including bulk water withdrawals, for HVHF could negatively affect the amount of water available for human, agricultural, industrial, and wildlife uses and that the SGEIS should include a discussion of the potential cumulative impacts on streams and rivers from multiple water withdrawals. Comments further urged that a site-specific EIS be mandatory for all water withdrawals. However, other comments argued that the volume of water for HVHF is insignificant when compared to existing surface water withdrawals for uses such as power generation, agriculture, recreation, and manufacturing. Comments also argued that multiple, large water withdrawals for HVHF from streams would have minimal impact on stream flow and would not deplete water from streams long enough to affect wetlands, fisheries, or downstream users.

Comments questioned how coordination with other jurisdictions (e.g., SRBC and DRBC), which also regulate water withdrawals, would be accomplished. Comments suggested deference to the existing regulations of other jurisdictions, including the identification of appropriate passby flows, is appropriate. However, other comments said New York State should develop its own regulations to address cumulative impacts from groundwater and surface water withdrawals, before permits are issued for drilling, even though the Water Resources Bill was signed into law in 2011. Still other comments questioned how water withdrawals would be regulated outside of the SRBC and DRBC jurisdictions. Additionally, comments stated that New York State should make it a top priority to develop regulatory guidance, as soon as possible, using science-based standards, thresholds, tools, and data to replace reliance on conditions in gas well drilling permits alone.

A number of comments were received questioning the accuracy of the proposed methods (e.g., NFRM) for estimating passby flows at ungaged sites or from water bodies without sufficient historic stream data. Other comments suggested that it would be more appropriate for the
Department to include the NFRM in regulations, as opposed to conditions in gas well drilling permits. Other comments suggested that the New York Streamflow Estimation Tool, which is being developed by USGS, be utilized for permitting water withdrawals, implementing habitat protection, estimating contaminant loads, or determining the potential impact from chemical spills.

Response to Comment on Water Withdrawals

The SGEIS proposed, and the Department considered, various mitigation measures to reduce the potential for significant adverse environmental and health impacts from water withdrawals for HVHF. The SGEIS proposed to require as a condition in gas well drilling permits that applicants identify the source of the water they intend to use in HVHF and report annually on the aggregate amount of water they have withdrawn or purchased. Furthermore, the Department also intended to require that permittees employ the NFRM as a measure to mitigate the potential impacts from water withdrawals for HVHF.

HVHF may have potential significant adverse impacts related to water withdrawals, including bulk water purchased from public water supplies. Water withdrawals from surface water bodies can directly impact aquatic habitats and other water users by the reduction of water volumes and levels. Smaller water bodies will see the greatest visible impact but even small level changes to large water bodies can sometimes be detrimental. Parameters such as stream inflow, usable storage volume, existing withdrawals, evaporation, and precipitation amounts during prolonged drought periods would be used to calculate the amount of water that can be expected to be available for additional withdrawals. This same methodology can be applied to all types of withdrawals, including those to be used for HVHF.

The Environmental Conservation Law and the Department’s water withdrawal regulations provide the framework for consideration of the impacts associated with water withdrawal, which could include water withdrawals for HVHF. Application of the regulations and proposed conditions developed for water withdrawal permits, which could include passby flows, would reduce the potential impacts from water withdrawals for HVHF, including cumulative impacts. However, as more fully explained in Response to Comment in Ecosystems and Wildlife in
Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation, despite proposed mitigation measures there remains a risk that water withdrawal activities could cause the introduction of aquatic invasive species to particular water bodies. If HVHF were authorized, the Department would require that all water used for HVHF must come from a withdrawal and water source approved by SRBC or DRBC or permitted by the Department. See also Response to Comments on Invasive Species in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

New York’s Water Resources Law, ECL Article 15, was amended on August 16, 2011 (Laws of New York, Chapter 401) to expand the Department’s authority to regulate water withdrawals statewide. The Department adopted water withdrawal regulations in 6 NYCRR Part 601 to implement a water withdrawal permitting program pursuant to the statutory amendments. These regulations became effective on April 1, 2013. These standards and requirements may include: passby flows; fish impingement and entrainment protections; protections for aquatic life; reasonable use; water conservation practices; and evaluation of cumulative impacts on other water withdrawals. Passby flows as determined by methods such as NRFM, are designed to avoid adverse impacts associated with degradation of a water body’s best use and reduced stream flow, including impacts to aquatic habitat and aquatic ecosystems. Seasonally variable flows support the needs of the aquatic ecosystem by preserving natural flow patterns throughout the year.

Pursuant to the amended law, the Department has expanded permitting authority for water withdrawal systems with the capacity to withdraw 100,000 gpd or more. This authority applies statewide, including in the Great Lakes Basin. The Great Lakes Compact prohibits, with limited exceptions for public water supply, the diversion of bulk water from the Great Lakes Basin. For example, water in a tanker truck cannot be transported from the Great Lakes Basin to the Susquehanna River Basin.

The Department’s water withdrawal regulations include permitting requirements and habitat protection standards that are similar to those imposed by SRBC or DRBC; therefore, the Department proposed to defer to SRBC or DRBC if the withdrawal had already been subject to review and approval by SRBC or DRBC. Several actions would necessitate a water withdrawal permit, including 1) withdrawal from a new or existing source of water or an increase in the
volume withdrawn from an existing permitted source, 2) taking or condemning lands for the protection of public water supplies, 3) certain extensions of supply or distribution mains into a new public water supply service area, or 4) non-incidental changes in the use of water withdrawn pursuant to an existing permit. New interbasin diversions that would adversely impact the water quantity of the source basin are prohibited. Through the water withdrawal permitting process, the Department can monitor and protect water quality and quantity by requiring: passby flow; fish impingement and entrainment protections; protections for aquatic life; reasonable use; water conservation practices; aquifer depletion protection; water withdrawal reporting; and evaluation of cumulative impacts on other water withdrawals.

The Department is a voting member of both DRBC and SRBC and is directly involved in the review and approval of all water withdrawals in New York State’s portion of the river basins. Through those processes, conditions for water withdrawals are developed and a passby flow is established to mitigate significant adverse impacts to streams faced with the potential degradation of a stream’s best use and reduced stream flow, including impacts to aquatic habitat and aquatic ecosystems. The Department adopted water withdrawal regulations at 6 NYCRR Part 601, which allows passby flow requirements to be implemented through permits for water withdrawal outside of the jurisdictions of SRBC and DRBC.

Within the Susquehanna River Basin, water withdrawals require SRBC approval and compliance with a constant-rate aquifer test. Outside of the Susquehanna River Basin, groundwater withdrawals must be approved by DRBC or permitted by the Department. The Department’s DOW Recommended Pump Test Procedures for Water Supply Applications (http://www.dcc.ny.gov/lands/5003.html) will be used to evaluate proposed groundwater withdrawals, including those for HVHF. These procedures are equally protective.

Comment on Stormwater

The Department received numerous comments with respect to potential significant adverse environmental impacts from stormwater discharges associated with HVHF. These comments were generally supportive of requiring coverage under a SPDES general permit for stormwater discharges associated with HVHF, but other comments indicated that individual permit coverage
is more appropriate, while others argued that no SPDES permit coverage is required at all. Comments also ranged from supporting the proposed stormwater controls for HVHF, to arguing that the proposed controls for HVHF are not adequate, to arguing that the proposed controls for HVHF are unnecessary.

Comments in favor of requiring an individual permit for stormwater associated with HVHF referred to the unprecedented scope and scale of HVHF operations. Others commented that construction of gathering lines, pipelines and compressor stations associated with HVHF should be subject to stormwater controls. Other comments argued that oil and gas extraction-related stormwater discharges are exempt from SPDES requirements (i.e., that no permit should be required), and that the proposed stormwater requirements are too numerous, unnecessarily prescriptive and lacking in flexibility.

Comments suggested that construction associated with HVHF will fragment the landscape, radically reshape land contours, affect surface water networks, increase soil compaction and impervious surfaces, reduce groundwater recharge, alter stream flow, increase stream siltation and water body turbidity and exacerbate flooding. Comments supported the Department’s proposed erosion and sediment control measures, and suggested additional stormwater controls be required around drill cutting stockpiles, pit liner spoil areas and chemical storage areas. Other comments stated that the Department’s proposed secondary containment, spill prevention and stormwater pollution prevention measures should be included as regulations. Concerns were raised over who would monitor, inspect and enforce the stormwater controls and assess and analyze chemical runoff from HVHF facilities, suggesting there be third-party oversight of all inspections. Comments also suggested that there be a program of surface water quality monitoring in the vicinity of HVHF. Comments recommended justification for the uniform performance requirements for all watersheds, suggesting there ought to be stricter standards for higher quality watersheds. Other comments suggested a catch-all provision to cover unlisted activities conducted as part of HVHF well pad construction.
Response to Comment on Stormwater

HVHF and activities associated with HVHF present significant adverse environmental impacts on water resources if not adequately mitigated. In this regard, the SGEIS proposed the use of a SPDES general permit specific to HVHF (HVHF GP) to reduce the potential risks from both construction and industrial stormwater discharges associated with HVHF.

The SGEIS proposed, and the Department considered, various permit conditions (e.g., best management practices, engineering controls, inspections, monitoring) to reduce the potential for significant adverse environmental and health-related impacts from HVHF on water resources in New York State. After review and consideration of comments submitted, the Department maintains that SPDES permit coverage (either general, if one is in place and the specific activity is eligible, or individual otherwise) is necessary to mitigate the potential impacts from stormwater discharges associated with HVHF, as such activity may be a significant contributor of pollutants to the waters of New York State.

The SPDES permit would address both the construction of well pads and access roads and any associated soil disturbance, as well as provisions to address surface activities associated with HVHF for natural gas development (e.g., gas well drilling, chemical storage). In the SGEIS, the Department proposed SPDES permit conditions, the requirement to develop a Comprehensive Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for the construction and industrial activities, and implementation of both structural and non-structural Best Management Practices (BMPs) to minimize or eliminate pollutants in stormwater.

The Department recognizes the potential impacts that stormwater discharges associated with HVHF may have on water resources. Potential impacts of stormwater associated with the construction of an HVHF well pad include erosion, sedimentation, peak flow increase, contaminated discharge, and nutrient pollution. Potential impacts of stormwater associated with the industrial activities associated with HVHF include contamination from: well drilling and hydraulic fracturing; vehicle and equipment storage/maintenance; vehicle equipment cleaning; fueling and fuel storage; material and chemical storage; chemical mixing, material handling, loading/unloading; and cement blending.
As more fully described in the SGEIS, the Construction SWPPP would address all phases and elements of construction associated with HVHF, including all land clearing and access road and well pad construction. These are all typical construction activities, and as such, if a Construction SWPPP were developed in accordance with the Department’s permit conditions and technical standards and adhered to, the potential impacts from stormwater associated with the construction of HVHF well pads would be mitigated. The Department maintains that a SWPPP developed in accordance with these standards, or their equivalent, would ensure erosion controls that are protective of water resources, including related wildlife habitat (to the extent that these standards are properly implemented). However, depending on the level of development, and the unique nature of HVHF, there is a potential, despite these control measures, that there could be cumulative impacts to surface waters where improper implementation leads to sedimentation caused by land disturbances and increased impervious surfaces. See Response to Comment in Cumulative Impacts.

Additionally, the SGEIS explained that the portion of the Comprehensive SWPPP for industrial activities associated with HVHF would address potential sources of pollution which may reasonably be expected to affect the quality of the industrial stormwater discharges associated with HVHF. This would be accomplished through the development and implementation of BMPs and to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the SPDES permit. Structural, non-structural and other BMPs would have to be considered in the SWPPP (e.g., secondary containment, good housekeeping, sheltering activities to minimize exposure to precipitation to the extent practicable, preventative maintenance, spill prevention and response procedures, routine facility inspections, employee training and use of designated vehicle and equipment storage or maintenance areas with adequate stormwater controls). Particular monitoring (e.g., visual monitoring and benchmark monitoring and analysis), inspections (e.g., dry weather flow inspections), and recordkeeping associated with HVHF would be required to determine the effectiveness of BMPs and assess SPDES permit compliance.

There are numerous industrial aspects of HVHF, which are exposed to stormwater, that are uncertain in view of the evolving technologies and techniques associated with HVHF, the uncertainties of which are compounded by the fact that, in contrast to construction activities, HVHF has not been conducted in New York State. The Department recognizes the potential
impacts from industrial stormwater associated with HVHF to surface water bodies or groundwater from an uncontained and unmitigated surface spill, leak or release of fluids, containing chemicals or petroleum. Specifically, risks associated with improper chemical, petroleum or wastewater handling and transport could result in a degradation of water resources. If HVHF were authorized, the Department would impose a robust set of engineering controls that, in the Department’s best professional judgment, would reduce the risk. Even with controls in place, spills and other unplanned events resulting in the discharge of pollutants associated with HVHF, even if relatively remote, would still be likely to occur and could have significant consequences. Given the nature of HVHF, some of the engineering controls and management practices that would be required have not been sufficiently tested for this scale and nature of this activity. Consequently, there remains uncertainty as to whether they would be adequate to prevent spills and other unplanned events resulting in the discharge of pollutants associated with HVHF and mitigate adverse impacts if such an event occurs. Compounding this risk, is the current uncertainty identified by NYSDOH as to the level of risk HVHF activities poses to public health.

In response to the comments received regarding SPDES permit coverage for the construction of gathering lines, transmission pipelines or compressor stations, the SGEIS proposed that the owner or operator of a gathering line, transmission pipeline or compressor station construction project, which disturbs one or more acres of land, be required to obtain SPDES permit coverage, prior to commencing construction. The Department maintains that this is the appropriate regulatory approach. Nonetheless, the cumulative impacts from HVHF development, production and transportation, if HVHF were authorized, and the approval of ancillary pipelines to support HVHF would be significant.

Regarding enhanced requirements for certain watersheds, see Response to the Comment in Water Resources regarding Chesapeake Bay, TMDLs, and other watershed-specific considerations.
Comment on Impoundments

The Department received comments that all freshwater impoundments should be engineered and comply with well-defined requirements, including the Department’s existing regulatory programs (i.e., Dam Safety, Protection of Water). Comments also indicated that the Department should consider potential impacts of water lines used to transport water from impoundments to HVHF wells.

The Department also received comments that the use of centralized flowback impoundments should be prohibited in the Susquehanna River Basin.

Response to Comment on Impoundments

Where freshwater impoundments trigger the thresholds for permitting (e.g., construction stormwater, dam safety, protection of waters) in regulations, the Department would require that such permits be obtained prior to the construction of freshwater impoundments. As part of the HVHF GP, the Department proposed detailed requirements for the construction and use of freshwater impoundments. Regarding construction of water lines, see Response to the Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Regarding the construction and use of centralized flowback impoundments, see Response to the Comment in Flowback in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Comment on TMDLs

The Department received comments that asserted that HVHF should be prohibited in various watersheds (e.g., New York City, Great Lakes, Upper Susquehanna River, Upper Delaware Scenic and Recreational River, Hudson River, Susquehanna and Delaware River Basins), because of their sensitivity as a drinking water supply, recreational benefits, and/or ecological significance. Comments also argued that the same protections proposed to mitigate potential impacts from HVHF on the unfiltered drinking water supplies should be afforded to other drinking water supplies.
The Department also received comments that the potential impacts (e.g., increased nitrogen, total dissolved solids, and other pollutants) from HVHF in the Susquehanna River Basin, and Chesapeake Bay Watershed area of New York State, were not addressed.

Response to Comment on TMDLs

Regarding setbacks from water resources see Responses to the Comments in General Prohibitions; NYC and Syracuse Watersheds; Other Public Drinking Supplies and 2,000-foot Buffer; Primary Aquifers and 500-foot Buffer; Private Water Wells and 500-foot Buffer; 100-year Floodplains, all in Prohibited Locations. See Responses to Comments in Setbacks; Floodplains; Wetlands; and Water Resources, all in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. Those responses address prohibitions; development of adequate buffers; uniform protection of all water resources or at the very least all drinking water supplies; vertical separation between potable water and the target formation for HVHF; and subsurface access to gas resources obtained through HVHF.

Regarding potential impacts of stormwater associated with the construction of an HVHF well pad, see Response to Comments on Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. If HVHF were authorized in the portion of the Chesapeake Bay watershed within New York State, the Department would require the design and implementation of enhanced post-construction stormwater management practices in accordance with the Enhanced Phosphorus Removal Standards (Chapter 10) of the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual.

Comment on Aquifer Protection

The Department received comments in support of protection of all aquifers, whether primary, principal or other, including from subsurface access of natural gas resources. Comments suggested it would be unwise to allow HVHF activities in watersheds with public water supplies. Some suggested upland watersheds be afforded the same protection as hillside areas, and that HVHF activities be banned in tributary watersheds of less than 5 square miles. Others commented that additional studies should be conducted to determine the effects of HVHF on drinking water supplies. Other commenters argued that the 500-foot buffer is arbitrary and that a
more scientifically sound approach to aquifer protection is required. Comments suggested that water from aquifers not be allowed for use in HVHF activities. Comments argued HVHF is not unique because any form of energy extraction has the potential to harm the environment. Comments suggested that both the Department of Health and DEC develop effective, comprehensive monitoring programs, and that all water well testing should be publicly available. Comments suggested principal aquifer mapping at 1:24,000 scale be implemented, including mapping of artesian pressure, regional and site-specific fault mapping. Other comments stated that mapping of all abandoned and other wells within a certain radius of a horizontal well bore be required. Comments raised concerns with HVHF operations including: improperly constructed wells; gas migration; problems with disposal of flowback water, drill cuttings, cutting fluids and production brine; accidental spills and pollution of surface waters; repeated road application of production brine; accidents in transport; illegal dumping; well blowouts; and flooding on well pads.

Response to Comment on Aquifer Protection

Regarding protection of water supplies, including Primary and Principal Aquifers, adequacy of buffers, aquifer mapping, and the potential impacts from subsurface access to natural gas resources, see Responses to Comments on General Prohibitions; NYC and Syracuse Watersheds; Other Public Drinking Supplies and 2,000-foot Buffer; Primary Aquifers and 500-foot Buffer; Private Water Wells and 500-foot Buffer, all in Prohibited Locations. See Responses to Comments in Setbacks; and Water Resources, all in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Regarding the potential impacts associated with HVHF within floodplains, see Response to the Comment in 100-year Floodplains in Prohibited Locations, as well as Response to the Comment in Floodplains in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Regarding the potential impacts from water withdrawals associated with HVHF, see Response to the Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.
Regarding the appropriateness of monitoring, including groundwater and private water wells, see Response to the Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Regarding disposal of flowback water, see Response to the Comment in Flowback in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation, as well as Response to the Comment in Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

See Response to the Comment in Well Construction in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for a discussion of the potential impacts related to drinking water supplies related to fluid/gas migration.

See Response to the Comment in Transportation in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding potential impacts from traffic and accidents.

See Response to the Comment in Hydraulic Fracturing in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding abandoned oil and gas wells.

Comment on Well Testing and Groundwater Monitoring

Comments received by the Department suggested that testing be required for all groundwater, surface water, residential and municipal water sources, and springs used to irrigate crops and water livestock, at distances ranging from 1,000 to 10,000 feet. However, other comments argued that the proposed water well testing program would create inordinate burdens for gas well operators and that water contamination concerns are unreasonable due to lack of evidence linking drinking water contamination to HVHF. Comments suggested that water well testing parameters be expanded to include all chemicals used for HVHF and constituents of HVHF wastewater. Other commenters suggested that monitoring requirements account for abandoned wells in NY State. Comments suggested that regular (e.g., weekly, monthly, quarterly or annually) monitoring of nearby water wells should be conducted during and following HVHF operations (suggested distances included from 1,000 feet to 5,000 feet to 50 miles from edge of well pad). Other comments argued that the newest testing technologies be required when monitoring and that the operator be required to create a contaminant flow path model.
Response to Comment on Well Testing and Groundwater Monitoring

The SGEIS proposed that testing be conducted of private water wells located within 1000 feet of the HVHF well pad for representative parameters associated with HVHF. In this respect, the SGEIS explicitly recognizes the potential for significant impacts from HVHF, including impacts caused by spills, to water resources, such as private water wells. As discussed more fully in Response to the Comment in General Prohibitions in Prohibited Locations and Setbacks in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding aquifer protection, there is uncertainty regarding the level of protection that would be achieved by some of the proposed mitigation measures, as well as buffers. In the event that HVHF were authorized, the Department would require a comprehensive groundwater monitoring program around HVHF well pads, to detect releases of contaminants should they occur, with monitoring requirements reflective of the amounts and types of chemicals used on the HVHF well pads.

In light of the potential for groundwater impacts, groundwater monitoring adjacent to a well pad would reduce the risk associated with HVHF activities. Groundwater monitoring and sampling would provide the Department with one means of obtaining data that can be used to demonstrate the effectiveness of the implementation of any proposed best management practices, provide advance notice of potential exposures, and alert both operators and the Department to the need to take remedial or other response actions promptly. Groundwater monitoring must account for the site-specific hydrology and nearby use of potable water.

See Response to the Comment in Hydraulic Fracturing in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding abandoned oil and gas wells.

See Response to the Comment in Well Construction in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for a discussion of the potential impacts related to drinking water supplies related to fluid/gas migration.

Regarding disposal of flowback water, see Response to the Comment in Flowback in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation, as well as Response to the Comment in Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.
Well Construction

Comment: The Department received many comments on the SGEIS expressing concerns about potential significant environmental impacts associated with HVHF well construction (e.g., fluid migration from HVHF, abandoned wells, fissures, faults, springs, casing and cement failures, drilling into zones of Hydrogen Sulfide). Comments also were received regarding the number of required well casings, construction of such well casings, adequacy of cement plugs, failure of well casings, and methane leakage underground and into the atmosphere. The most common concern on this topic related to the perceived inability of casings and cement to isolate fully fluids in the well and keep them from entering and harming the environment. Comments also questioned whether 250 ppm sodium chloride or 1000 ppm total dissolved solids should be used to mark the base of fresh water, and about other potential impacts of HVHF on fresh water. Several comments also suggested that the Department require one week or more to pass between the time that cementing has been completed and the commencement of pressure testing.

However, other comments on these issues reflected a belief that the protective measures in existing and proposed regulations, together with other mitigating measures proposed in the SGEIS would provide adequate mitigation of environmental and public safety concerns.

The Department also received comments related to the handling of rock cuttings from drilled wells, some suggesting a closed-loop tank system should be used if it cannot be demonstrated that an acid rock mitigation plan will be effective in mitigating all heavy metals and other toxic substances encountered in the drill cuttings. In this regard, comments argued lined reserve pits should not be used until tests show that there will be no human or environmental impact from NORM or other contents of the drill cuttings or that reserve pits should not be allowed at all. Comments contended that the only means of properly disposing of cuttings was by disposing of them in a Part 360 solid waste facility or a Part 380 (Prevention and Control of Environmental Pollution by Radioactive Materials) radioactive materials management facility. Comments also argued that there should be an analysis of runoff from cuttings brought to landfills.

Comments argued that blow-outs should not be considered “acceptable collateral damage” and raised concerns as to the adequacy of proposed requirements for blow-out preventers.
Comments argued that the Department should address casing perforating and related yield stimulation practices, which involve the use of explosive compounds and processes. Some comments suggested that supplied materials, including sand, must be tested and certified to assure no contaminants are imported into the State.

Comments regarding plugging and abandonment of HVHF wells were also received, including that the Department should impose more stringent procedures than those currently found in regulation, limitations on HVHF well pad size, and a plan for decommissioning an HVHF well/reclamation of the HVHF well pad, and that there should be clarity on the liability for potential damages resulting from an improperly plugged HVHF well. Relatedly, comments suggested that the location and depth of wells, other than those for HVHF, that have been abandoned need to be documented. Also, comments sought further clarity for defining a sufficient basis for temporary abandonment and revisiting such in the circumstances where the mineral rights change hands.

Comments asserted that the location of faults and fissures is unknown, creating a high risk of contamination of water resources from fluid migration from HVHF through these faults and fissures.

Comments also questioned the use of data from the American Petroleum Institute, or other sources, arguing an inherent conflict of interest.

Response: The Department acknowledges that there is the potential for significant adverse environmental impacts stemming from well construction if not done properly and in accordance with stringent standards. In the event that the SGEIS’ well construction prescriptions are followed, there is little likelihood of vertical migration of hydraulic fracturing fluids through the wells based on the nature of the activity and geological aspects of the formation being targeted.

Sufficiency of As-Built Wellbore Construction

If HVHF were authorized, it is generally not expected that fluids and gases would migrate upward through existing natural fractures because fractures do not typically extend continuously, without interruption, from the deep shale producing formations to the surface. Migration
through natural fractures would be further inhibited as such fractures can be filled with fluid or not likely to be open (have sufficient aperture to transmit fluids) due, in part, to natural mineralization. Nor would there be sufficient pressure at depth to overcome capillary forces. Further, there would be a pressure sink at the well during flowback and production operations; fluids would be drawn toward the wellbore and up the casing to the surface for recovery. Natural gas migration through natural fractures is also unlikely for the same reasons. Natural gas migration from the target formations through boreholes is also unlikely due to stringent casing and cementing requirements. However, as discussed below, notwithstanding the proposed SGEIS’ oversight and construction standards, there may be limited circumstances in which the casing does not achieve its desired protections due to improper installation. Thus, in the event that these wellbores are improperly installed and inspected there is a possible increased risk of fluid and natural gas migration. “Studies have found evidence for underground migration of methane associated with faulty well construction.” Public Health Review. See Response to Comment in Incidents in NY and Other States in Other for a discussion of incident in the Town of Freedom, NY where human error led to the migration of methane to the shallow subsurface, including nearby water wells.

In light of these risks, the SGEIS proposed and the Department considered numerous mitigation measures. Mitigation measures include setbacks, and wellbore construction requirements. See Responses to the Comments in Setbacks in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. The SGEIS proposed to require a site-specific SEQR review for: (1) any proposed HVHF well where the top of the target formation at any point along any part of the proposed length of the wellbore would be shallower than 2,000 feet below the ground surface; and 2) any proposed HVHF well where the top of the target formation at any point along any part of the proposed length of the wellbore would be less than 1,000 feet below the base of a known freshwater supply. The Department also considered a requirement for a third cemented string (i.e., intermediate casing) of casing, in most cases, to address concerns over migration of fluids and gas into aquifers, to provide additional pressure control and to provide an additional level of protection. Intermediate casing would not be required if it could be shown that environmental protection and public safety would not be thereby compromised.
All surface, intermediate and production casing run in a well must meet the Department’s Casing and Cementing Practices (SGEIS Appendix 8) and conform to American Petroleum Institute Specification 5CT, Specifications for Casing and Tubing (April 2002). If an incident such as flow behind casing is identified, the Department has the authority to require immediate cessation of operations and corrective action. Cement must conform to specifications and standards, including American Petroleum Institute Specification 10A, Specifications for Cement and Material for Well Cementing (April 2002 and January 2005 Addendum). Conformance with American Petroleum Institute Specifications is an accepted well drilling standard.

Current requirements for running centralizers on surface casing would remain in effect if HVHF were authorized. Appendix 10, Proposed Supplementary Permit Conditions, which include a requirement for additional centralizers for certain casing strings, apply to HVHF operations and would be required in addition to current casing and cementing practices for all wells in New York.

Abandoned gas wells in proximity to HVHF wells may have the potential to provide pathways for the migration of fluids and gases from the drilling of HVHF wells nearby. The Department considered enhanced protections for HVHF wells to reduce the conditions that could lead to fluid migration during fracturing. The program depends on accurate identification and evaluation of the existing abandoned wells in the vicinity of HVHF. To the extent that such information is unavailable or infeasible to collect there exists uncertainty as to the adequacy of the proposed enhanced mitigation measures. The SGEIS proposed to require that the operator consult the Department’s Oil and Gas database as well as property owners and tenants in the proposed spacing unit to determine whether any abandoned wells are present within the spacing unit (and considered extending this to one mile as a further precaution). If (1) the operator has property access rights, (2) the well is accessible, and (3) it is reasonable to believe based on available records and history of drilling in the area that the well’s total depth may be as deep or deeper than the target formation for high-volume hydraulic fracturing, then the SGEIS would require the operator to enter and evaluate the well, and properly plug it prior to high-volume hydraulic fracturing if the evaluation shows the well is open to the target formation or is otherwise an immediate threat to the environment. This protocol was established based on best professional
judgment to reduce potential impacts from abandoned wells as uncontrolled pathways between
gas bearing formations and aquifers.

To address the concern regarding shallow gas occurrence, the requirement to document all
naturally occurring methane during drilling of the conductor and/or surface hole was considered.
If HVHF were authorized, prior to the drilling of a well, shallow gas would be delineated by an
evaluation of known geology of an area and proximal borings including water wells, and oil and
gas wells. Current casing and cementing practices attached as conditions to all existing oil and
gas permits would require that surface casing shall not extend into zones known to contain
shallow gas. These conditions would apply to HVHF well permits, if HVHF were authorized.
In addition, the SGEIS would require the running and cementing of intermediate casing to
provide an additional barrier between aquifers and shallow gas-bearing formations. The operator
would be required to wait on cement (WOC) until the cement achieves a calculated compressive
strength of 500 psig and a minimum of 8 hours before the casing is disturbed in any way. The
operator could request a waiver from the WOC time if it had bench tested the cement batch and
blend used for the cement job and determined the cement has reached a compressive strength of
500 psig prior to reaching the full 8 hours.

New oil and gas wells are constructed to prevent leakage, and as-built construction would be
tested and verified through pressure testing and certain logging techniques, and subsequent
analysis prior to HVHF. If HVHF were authorized, the Department would impose a robust set of
engineering controls that, in the Department’s best professional judgment, would significantly
reduce the risks associated with well construction. The Department acknowledges that there is
the potential for wells to be constructed improperly or not installed in accordance with all
applicable specifications. Consequently, the risk of failure or leakage would not be eliminated
and could have significant consequences.

In this regard, the SGEIS discusses non-routine incidents that have occurred. See Response to
the Comment in Other regarding incidents/environmental problems in other states. It is
recognized that some problems have occurred due to inadequate well construction and fluid
control measures, such as gas migration and fracturing fluid release at the surface.
Compounding this risk, is the current uncertainty identified by NYSDOH as to level of risk HVHF activities pose to public health.

However, if HVHF were authorized, operators would be required to monitor well integrity throughout the life of the well and perform work over operations, when needed, to maintain proper well performance. Department staff would also perform post-drilling inspections to assess the condition of casing, the wellhead and other equipment over the life of the well(s) to ensure the integrity of the operation and to protect the environment.

BOPs/Safety

The blowout control system and its use are discussed throughout the SGEIS. If HVHF were authorized, any drilling and/or completion operation would have to be performed in accordance with a Department-approved BOP Use and Test Plan. Pressure testing of the BOP system would have to be conducted in accordance with API Recommended Practice (RP) 53, RP for Blowout Prevention Systems for Drilling Wells. During any operations when a BOP is installed, tested or in use, the operator or operator’s designated representative must be on site and have a current well control certification.

Well Pads

The dimensions of the project site, including the access road and well pad, dictate how much topsoil would be disturbed. The average size of a multi-well pad during drilling and hydraulic fracturing is estimated at 3.5 acres. The average production pad size after partial reclamation is estimated at 1.5 acres.

Only a single access road and gas gathering system would serve the multiple-well pad. While it is true that a multi-well pad would mean that the larger footprint of the pad would be maintained longer than a single well pad, the Department considered requiring partial reclamation of the well site after completion of the last well on the pad. See Response to the Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding potential adverse environmental impacts from stormwater associated with the construction of well pads for HVHF. In addition, well sites would be reclaimed prior to any re-fracturing, thus reducing impacts.
associated with the industrialization of landscapes. See Response to the Comment in State Owned Lands in Prohibited Locations regarding impacts of multiple-well pads.

Hydrogen Sulfide

As to the presence of hydrogen sulfide (H2S) in Marcellus Shale wells in New York, it cannot be predicted accurately because the shale has not yet been developed by HVHF. Nevertheless, based on drilling results in neighboring Pennsylvania, the Department does not expect the occurrence of hydrogen sulfide to be significant. In the event H2S is detected in any portion of the wellbore, all regulated activities must be conducted by the operator in conformance with American Petroleum Institute Publication API RP49, “Recommended Practices for Safe Drilling of Wells Containing Hydrogen Sulfide.”

Cuttings/flowback fluids

A cuttings disposal plan is one of the required attachments specified in the Proposed EAF and must be approved by the Department before issuance of a permit. Leachate from cuttings at a solid waste disposal site would be addressed by Part 360 regulations. See Responses to Comments in Hydraulic Fracturing Information in Permit Process and Regulatory Coordination, as well as Responses to Comments in Waste Transport and Disposal and Flowback Water both in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Drilling and fracturing fluids, mud-drilled cuttings, pit liners, flowback water and production brine are classified as non-hazardous industrial-commercial waste which could be hauled under a New York State Part 364 waste transporter permit issued by the Department. The Department recognizes that horizontal wells produce significantly more drilling and fracturing fluids, cuttings, flowback water and production brine, and result in an increase in the duration of use of pit liners. This increase consequently creates greater waste disposal impacts, including the risk of inadequate disposal options and the likelihood of spills from accidents occurring during the transportation of this waste. See Response to Comment in Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.
If HVHF were authorized, cuttings from drilling processes which utilize only air and/or fresh water could be disposed of at either C&D debris landfills or municipal solid waste (MSW) landfills, while cuttings from drilling processes which utilize any oil-based or polymer-based products with mineral oil lubricant could only be disposed of at MSW landfills. Onsite burial of cuttings would be limited to cuttings drilled using air or fresh water.

If HVHF were authorized, an Acid Rock Drainage (ARD) mitigation plan would be required to address pyrite-rich cuttings from the basal portion of the Marcellus Shale. Pyrite is an iron sulfide mineral, and it is the sulfide component, not the iron (metal), that is the source of potential acidification of groundwater through the creation of sulfuric acid. In addition, the Department would impose other testing requirements on these cuttings on a case-by-case basis, as deemed necessary. Such testing could include verification that levels of radioactivity do not exceed area background NORM levels. The ARD mitigation plan for each HVHF well pad would be provided to the Department prior to permit issuance for review as part of the evaluation of the application. Only ARD mitigation plans that do not require long-term monitoring would be acceptable.

Methane Releases

Duke University released a report showing that there were substantially higher methane levels in wells that were in close proximity to HVHF operations than in areas that were farther away from such operations. The mitigation measures described in the SGEIS and those considered by the Department are expected to reduce this impact.

Abandoned Wells

In cases in which the operator does not own or have access rights to any abandoned well, the mineral interest owner would be responsible for the plugging of the well under ECL § 23-0305(8)(e) and 9(e). The Department would not issue a gas well drilling permit unless it could be demonstrated that no abandoned well is a threat to the environment during nearby HVHF operations. The SGEIS proposed to require that operators determine whether any abandoned wells are present in the proposed spacing unit. However, the exact location and depth of abandoned wells is not fully catalogued and this makes it difficult in some cases to ensure that all
abandoned wells are identified, which may lead to significant potential adverse environmental and health impacts.

**Plugging and Abandonment**

The SGEIS specifically outlines what measures the operator would be required to take when a well’s productive life is over. Regulations at 6 NYCRR Part 555, the 1992 FGEIS and Department-issued plugging permits provide for the protection of groundwater, surface water bodies and soil. Reclamation (restoration) of a well site involves the rehabilitation of the disturbed area to make it acceptable for designated uses. This includes re-grading, replacement of topsoil, and re-vegetation necessary to restore the surface. Reclamation and plugging and abandonment are separate operations.

Current regulations and previously proposed changes to 6 NYCRR Part 555, and the 1992 FGEIS include requirements for the plugging of a well. A description of the plan for final reclamation must be submitted and approved by the Department.

See Response to the Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding potential adverse environmental impacts from stormwater associated with the construction of well pads for HVHF.

**Base of Fresh Water**

As discussed in Response to Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation, the Department is aware of a number of drinking water wells where the water quality does not meet the regulatory definition of potable groundwater used in the SGEIS but the well is nevertheless used for potable purposes. Additionally, only scattered and incomplete information is available on the depth of potable water. In areas of New York State, where the Marcellus Shale play area is shallow, there is uncertainty as to the location of the base of potable groundwater, as well as the presence of fractures and the extent of the fractures created by HVHF below the base of the potable groundwater. If HVHF were to proceed generally, the Department considered requiring 3-dimensional seismic surveying prior to commencing HVHF or active microseismicity monitoring during fracturing, wherever HVHF is to be conducted.
where the top of the objective formation at any point along any part of the proposed length of the well bore is at a depth less than 3,000 feet below the ground surface. These measures would potentially provide the Department with information about the location of existing fractures and the extent of fractures from HVHF and an opportunity to reduce potential impacts to aquifers and potable groundwater from fractures and faults.

Conflicts of Interest

ICF International, under its contract with NYSERDA, analyzed American Petroleum Institute data in its assessment of the risk of hydraulic fracturing fluids reaching underground sources of drinking water. IOGA-NY is an association of independent oil and gas exploration and development companies, and the Department sought their collective experience as well as information from other interested parties—but also relied upon its own experience and the experience of other state regulatory agencies.

Non-routine Incidents

Any non-routine incident such as a blow-out is taken seriously by the Department. Under the existing and the proposed HVHF regulatory program, an operator would be required to file a non-routine incident report within a specified time frame and Department staff would investigate the incident and consider the need to require immediate cessation of operations and corrective action. See Response to Comment in Other regarding incidents and problems in other states.

Hydraulic Fracturing

Comment: The Department received numerous comments related to the process of hydraulic fracturing operations in general, and perceived problems that process would create. Some identified reported problems in other locations where HVHF has been conducted. Some commenters expressed the view that HVHF had generally been conducted safely elsewhere, and could be conducted safely in New York under the measures proposed in the SGEIS.
General

Numerous commenters expressed general concerns about the training of HVHF operators and the potential for accidents. Comments asserted that the process should be covered by a “six sigma,” and/or similar, quality process that is used by many industries. Other comments stated that the SGEIS analysis assumes that all of the exposure pathways and potential impacts from hydraulic fracturing chemicals are known, but suggested that this may not be the case. One comment argued that a study of all wells hydraulically fractured since 1821 should be included in the SGEIS.

HVHF Operations

Many comments stated that HVHF operations would have an unacceptably adverse impact on the use of the land surface near wells, as well as on surface and ground waters. Comments contended that operators who apply for a well permit with HVHF proposed should be required, some suggested, to submit detailed rock mechanics calculations that include fluid pressures, hydraulic fracturing fluid composition, fracturing schemes, and anticipated final fracture number and length to the Department before obtaining a permit, and this information should be made available to all landowners who might be affected by it.

One technical comment noted that HVHF pumping rates could vary from well to well; that operators have reported pump rates in excess of 3,000 gpm, while the rdSGEIS was perceived to have used that value as an upper bound. Another noted that the 2009 draft SGEIS mentions distances of 4,000 and 4,500 feet as typical for horizontal wellbores, but that there was no discussion regarding longer wellbores. Some were concerned that it is not clear how the driller would know when the rock has been fractured. Comments contended that fractures resulting from HVHF operations would extend beyond areas intended to be fractured, and that there were insufficient controls on locations of HVHF treatment and seismic monitoring wells.

Many were concerned that HVHF operations would, as a result of the required high pressures, induce seismic events. Some relied on MODFLOW-2000, a computer program that predicted high rates of movement of contamination in the ground. Others desired that the Department
require HVHF operators to submit additional information, including about surface logistics at HVHF sites, microseismic monitoring, chemical storage and transport and monitoring wells.

Other States

Many commenters expressed concern about how HVHF operations have been conducted in other states, including Pennsylvania. Others stated that EPA had expressed concerns about certain other states’ regulation of HVHF, including the drilling of multiple wells from one pad.

Fluids in ground/flowback

Comments also asserted that the hydraulic fracturing process would likely leave potentially toxic water below ground that could infiltrate private wells and aquifers. Some comments focused on the idea that the timeframe for active monitoring of HVHF operations is only a handful of years, and that very long-term monitoring, perhaps centuries, would be required before an analysis could be relied upon. Other comments encouraged the Department to consider requiring the addition of a tracer on all HVHF wells.

Some commented that the volume of fluids used to stimulate any particular well, as well as the volume of fluids coming out if it, must be subject to more certain and rigorous identification. In this respect, some comments asserted that flowback water disposal should be more precisely delineated, and questioned New York’s capacity to handle brine. Other comments urged the Department to require the use of recycled flowback water for future HVHF operations.

Proximity to Mines

Commenters were concerned that HVHF operations near existing mines could result in migration of fluids and contamination to those mines and thence to groundwater and/or the surface.

Secondary Containment/Spills of HVHF Fluids

Some comments suggested that secondary containment requirements proposed in the SGEIS were inadequate to address potential impacts associated with HVHF. Other comments stated that
Large Diesel Fuel Tanks must be subject to the same regulations applied to all stationary fuel tanks.

**Response:** The Department recognizes that there is the potential for significant adverse environmental impacts from the release of fracturing fluid or production brine if not properly mitigated or avoided.

**General**

If HVHF were authorized, certain risks posed by HVHF operations would likely be encountered from spills and other potential exposure events. In this regard, if an actual contamination event, such as a spill, were to occur, more specific assessment of health risks would require obtaining detailed information specific to the event. ECL Article 23, the SGEIS and proposed permit conditions include non-routine incident handling requirements. In addition, the operator would be required to provide the Department with an Emergency Response Plan for the reporting of non-routine incidents, including spills.

As further mitigation, the Department considered requiring the well permittee to have a groundwater monitoring program to detect any releases of contaminants. The monitoring of wells would provide the Department with objective data to determine the effectiveness of the mitigation measures. See Responses to the Comments in Enforcement for a discussion of enforcement generally, as well as Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding groundwater monitoring. This proposed measure, however, confirms that there is some level of uncertainty surrounding this activity and explicitly acknowledges the potential for releases and their potential impacts. NYSDOH’s Public Health Review stated that “at a minimum, there must be sufficient information to understand what the likely public health risks will be” before allowing HVHF to proceed in New York. Applying that principle here, the Department believes that there is insufficient information to fully comprehend the effectiveness of the mitigation measures, and consequently, assessing the level of impacts is equally difficult.

Hydraulic fracturing was developed in the 1950s, and it is estimated that 90% of wells drilled in New York since its use became widespread have been hydraulically fractured. However, the SGEIS pertains to HVHF, which would be new in New York, and therefore reviewing all wells
that have been subject to conventional hydraulic fracturing operations in New York would not necessarily provide sufficient information to better understand the likely public health risks associated with HVHF, nor the effectiveness of the proposed mitigation or the potential impacts.

HVHF Operations

Training and certification of drilling personnel is the responsibility of the well operator or their subcontractors. The International Association of Drilling Contractors, among others, provides accredited training programs for drilling crews with a focus on safety and well control. Required pressure testing of hydraulic fracturing equipment would identify leaks and mechanical problems prior to introducing additives to the wellbore. Moreover, if HVHF were authorized, the proposed Supplementary Permit Conditions would require an operator to make and maintain a complete record of the hydraulic fracturing operation, including types and volumes of materials pumped into the well, pumping pressures and flowback rates and volumes. The Department would also require at least two vacuum trucks, each with a capacity specified by the Department to be on standby at the well site. These measures, as well as numerous Supplementary Permit Conditions in the SGEIS, are designed to prevent accidental releases, promptly identify leaks when they occur, and reduce overall risks.

With respect to the development of a well pad and drilling operation, a multi-well pad, where HVHF would be used, is larger than a conventional well pad in order to accommodate fluid storage and equipment needs associated with the fracturing operations. The number of rigs that may be present on the pad at any given time is not a major factor in the design or preparation of the pad. Furthermore, the factors that determine an optimal drilling pattern include formation depth and thickness, production experience in the area, and topography or surface restrictions. The SGEIS recognizes that operators may propose other, longer or more complex patterns. In this regard, the Department did not propose to limit the length of a horizontal wellbore. In Chapter 5, lateral distance drilled normally is described as exceeding 2,000 feet and the chapter also notes that lateral distance would most likely exceed 4,000 feet. The bottomhole assembly of the drill pipe is equipped with sensors that continuously record and report the drill bit’s location. In addition, if HVHF were authorized, developing multiple formations from a common well pad should be encouraged, as it reduces the overall surface footprint. However, there is not enough
information to estimate the frequency of re-fracturing operations, if HVHF operations were authorized.

HVHF operators would consider various factors such as thickness, depth and the geochemical properties of the shale before making a decision on where to drill. Regardless of the thickness of the target formation, hydraulic fracturing would be designed with the intention to stay within the confines of the gas-bearing reservoir. Throughout the hydraulic fracturing process the service company monitors the pump pressures, volume of fluids and amount of proppant pumped into the well. Once the strength of the formation is exceeded and the rock begins to fracture, the pump pressure decreases. Microseismic monitoring is an analytical tool used to evaluate, guide and control HVHF. The Department notes that it is in the operator’s best interest to monitor the hydraulic fracturing operation to ensure the induced fractures are propagated in the desired direction and distance. Indeed, fractures that propagate beyond the target formation would be detrimental to gas recovery operations.

The SGEIS discusses the submission of information pertaining to the hydraulic fracturing procedure. If HVHF were authorized, all operators would be required to report all formations penetrated and depths and estimated flow rates of any fresh water, brine, oil and/or natural gas on the Well Drilling and Completion Report. The operator would also be required to maintain a complete record of the hydraulic fracturing operation and provide such to the Department upon request during the period up to and including five years after the well is plugged and abandoned, or in the case of a multi-well pad, the period up to and including five years after the last well on the pad is plugged and abandoned. The Department currently conducts, and would conduct for HVHF wells, if it were allowed to proceed, a pre-drilling site inspection prior to permit issuance for every well pad site. Permit issuance would be limited to match the Department’s resources. Further protections would be afforded through a monitoring system. Monitoring wells can be existing boreholes or new wells. The minimum distance between the treatment well and seismic monitoring well(s) should be no greater than approximately 2,500 feet. Construction standards in the SGEIS and regulations apply to all wells, including seismic monitoring. Moreover, throughout the hydraulic fracturing process the service company monitors the pump pressures, volume of fluids and amount of proppant pumped into the well.
The Department also proposed and considered measures to reduce the risk from chemical and waste transportation. The Department proposed to require that a Drilling and Production Waste Tracking Form be completed and maintained by generators, haulers and receivers of certain wastes associated with activities addressed by the SGEIS. For discussion on potential impacts from waste transportation see Response to the Comment in Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

The sand (proppant) used in the operation is stored within the enclosed equipment and sand trucks. The sand contained in these steel vessels is never exposed to the outside. Moreover, a discussion of on-site storage and handling of hydraulic fracturing additives is included in the SGEIS. The storage time is generally less than a week and materials are not delivered until fracturing operations are set to commence. The pouring of dry additives into the feeder is of short duration and not likely to pose an airborne risk.

Fracturing chemicals are transported to well sites in totes which are designed to avoid exposure pathways, even during transportation accidents. Totes are accessed by hooking up piping directly to the container, making it unnecessary to handle any of the material in concentrated form, to attempt to eliminate any exposure pathway to the concentrated material. Personal protective equipment worn by service company personnel would help prevent exposure to chemicals during the hydraulic fracturing operations. Safety warnings and emergency response information are contained within the fracturing product Material Safety Data Sheets.

Other States

With respect to concerns expressed about HVHF operations in Pennsylvania, the SGEIS provides a description of the relevant incidents in Pennsylvania and corresponding mitigation measures that New York State would impose. For example, the Casing and Cementing Practices and Supplementary Permit Conditions contain mitigation measures designed to reduce the risk of gas migration as occurred in incidents in Pennsylvania.

As more fully explained in the Public Health Review, EPA’s most recent analysis of the potential impacts of HVHF on drinking water resources only began in 2011 and is not expected to be completed, with peer review, until 2016. “[T]he relationships between HVHF environmental

Final SGEIS 2015, Page RTC-141
impacts and public health are complex and not fully understood.” Public Health Review. Further study of operations in other states could provide information that could lead to additional effective mitigation measures. See also Response to the Comment in Other regarding a description of “incidents” in New York and other states.

**Fluids in ground/flowback**

As discussed above, the Department proposed and considered robust monitoring requirements that would identify leaks or spills. Consequently, the Department did not consider it would be necessary to require a tracer on all HVHF wells if HVHF were allowed to proceed. However, the Department could require the addition of a tracer on a site-specific basis if conditions warrant such a requirement.

A 9 to 35 percent flowback range has been reported by numerous sources reporting on the initial percentage of flowback from Marcellus wells. Recycling and reuse is generally encouraged by the Department and operators have indicated that they planned to maximize reuse of flowback water if HVHF were authorized in New York. However, on-site processing of hydraulic fracturing fluids and reuse may not always be practical. Flowback water returns to the ground surface through the wellbore in a controlled process, and for wells covered by the SGEIS, would be directed to watertight tanks. Fluids would have to be removed no later than 45 days after completion of drilling and stimulation operations at the last well on the pad. Moreover, regardless of the actual volume of production brine, operators will use one or more brine tanks to store the brine until it can be trucked off location. See Response to the Comment in Waste Tracking and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

**Proximity to Mines**

Existing regulation, 6 NYCRR 552.4, Permit in Mining Area, contains certain provisions for mine operators to receive advance notice of any oil or gas well operation that may affect the safety of such underground mining operation.
Secondary Containment/Spills of HVHF Fluids

Secondary containment for hydraulic fracturing containers, additive staging areas and flowback tanks is discussed in Chapter 7 of the SGEIS, and would be required by the Proposed Supplementary Permit Conditions. The SGEIS also requires that fluid transfer operations from tanks to tanker trucks be manned at the truck and at the tank if the tank is not visible to the truck operator. However, due to the unique nature of HVHF there is uncertainty as to the degree of protection afforded by such mitigation measures to prevent, contain and discover spills early so that the spills can be addressed before threatening any water resources.

NYSDOH recognizes that exposure to chemicals used in HVHF can present a risk to public health. “The number of well pads and associated HVHF activities could be vast and spread out over wide geographic areas where environmental conditions and populations vary. The dispersed nature of the activity magnifies the possibility of process and equipment failures, leading to the potential for cumulative risks for exposures and associated adverse health outcomes. Additionally, the relationships between HVHF environmental impacts and public health are complex and not fully understood.” Public Health Review. See Responses to Comments regarding Health Impacts, as well as the General Prohibitions in Prohibited Locations and Setbacks in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for further discussion about potential significant adverse environmental and health impacts from spills and/or releases from HVHF.

Fracturing Fluid and Flowback

Comment: The Department received numerous comments that the use, transport, storage, handling, disposal, and injection of HVHF chemicals poses a threat to water, land, air, wildlife, human health, and the community. Comments argued that the Department should prohibit the use of all chemicals or combinations of chemicals which are known or suspected to be toxic, hazardous, acutely hazardous, persistent, bioaccumulative, carcinogenic, mutagenic, endocrine disrupting, or radioactive and that no chemical should be used until the Department and/or the NYSDOH has assessed whether it is protective of human health and the environment. Comments also identified specific chemicals anticipated to be used in HVHF (e.g., diesel) and
identified the potential public health impacts and impacts to natural resources associated with these chemicals. Other comments suggested that there was insufficient data both in the 2009 dSGEIS and the 2011 SGEIS regarding the chemicals proposed for use in HVHF, including inadequate Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs), and consequently there is an inability to ensure the health, safety and welfare of citizens (e.g., development of an Emergency Response Plan). Comments also contended that the SGEIS failed to adequately address potential exposure, as well as the frequency of accidents and/or catastrophic failures. Additionally, comments argued that the SGEIS failed to distinguish the increased risks posed by HVHF as opposed to conventional gas wells, including an increase in the quantities of chemicals, potential contamination from HVHF chemicals, proper treatment of HVHF waste, and trucking of HVHF waste. The Department also received comments asserting that there should be mandatory public disclosure of chemicals used during HVHF and that the Department should have the authority to deny a gas well permit based on the chemical or product proposed to be used. The Department also received a number of comments that flowback fluids should be considered hazardous or toxic. Additionally, comments identified potential impacts from evaporation from surface impoundments and reserve pits.

**Response:** Exposure to chemicals found in fracturing fluids and flowback water can present a risk to public health and the environment. In this regard, “[t]he number of well pads and associated HVHF activities could be vast and spread out over wide geographic areas where environmental conditions and populations vary. The dispersed nature of the activity magnifies the possibility of process and equipment failures, leading to the potential for cumulative risks for exposures and associated adverse health outcomes. Additionally, the relationships between HVHF environmental impacts and public health are complex and not fully understood.” Public Health Review. See Response to Comments regarding Health Impacts.

Chemicals in products proposed for use in HVHF include some that, based mainly on occupational studies or high-level exposures in laboratory animals, have been shown to cause effects such as carcinogenicity, mutagenicity, reproductive toxicity, neurotoxicity or organ damage. This information only indicates the types of toxic effects these chemicals can cause under certain circumstances but does not mean that use of these chemicals would cause exposure in every case or most cases, or that exposure would cause those effects in every case or most
cases. Whether or not people actually experience a toxic effect from a chemical depends on whether or not they experience any exposure to the chemical along with many other factors including, among others, the amount, timing, duration and route of exposure and individual characteristics that can contribute to differences in susceptibility.

The total amount of fracturing additives and water used in for HVHF is considerably larger than for traditional well stimulation. This suggests the potential environmental consequences of an upset condition could be proportionally larger for HVHF.

The approach taken in the SGEIS assumes that all hydraulic fracturing additives, if released into the environment, pose some potential impact that depends on site-specific circumstances. Therefore the mitigation measures proposed, including setbacks, buffers, exclusion areas, secondary containment requirements, baseline water quality monitoring, inspection and preventative maintenance protocols, and well construction requirements, are included as precautionary measures that are intended to reduce the risk of releases and environmental and human exposures. This approach addresses a broader range of potential impacts than attempting to apply a toxicity or hazard characterization to any specific chemicals. Recognizing however that some chemicals pose comparatively greater toxicity than others, the SGEIS was updated to include the proposed requirement that well operators consider and use, if feasible, less toxic alternative products. See Response to the Comment in Alternatives Analysis in the Permit Process and Regulatory Coordination. Moreover, the SGEIS describes the requirements for the disclosure of fracturing additive information at the time of permit application and at the time of completion, and these requirements apply to any product, regardless of whether it is listed in Chapter 5 of the SGEIS. See Response to the Comment in Hydraulic Fracturing Information in Permit Process and Regulatory Coordination regarding scope of disclosure, timing of disclosure, and trade secret protections.

The Department acknowledges the limited nature of the data regarding what chemicals may be found in flowback water and at what concentrations. The data was voluntarily provided to the Department from out-of-state operations over which the Department has no authority and therefore the Department could not control for any of these variables. The Department recognizes that the SGEIS presents flowback water characteristics based on a limited number of
analyses from out-of-state operations, without corresponding complete compositional information on the hydraulic fracturing additives utilized at the source wells from which flowback water samples were collected and analyzed.

Based on the limited nature and sources of the data, and the evolving chemical constituents of production fluids there is uncertainty as to the potential composition of flowback water from HVHF operations in New York, if HVHF were authorized. To determine the level of protection afforded by some of the mitigation measures (e.g., handling of flowback water), it is necessary to understand the composition of the flowback water and risks associated with the chemicals used in HVHF. This is particularly true when viewed alongside the list of chemical constituents of fracturing additives that may be used in HVHF in New York.

As a result of the nature of the flowback water data and the number of chemical constituents that may be present within the flowback water, as well as the fact that industry has stated that centralized flowback impoundments will not be used in New York State, the Department would consider numerous mitigation measures including the required use of covered watertight tanks for on-site storage of flowback water, secondary containment requirements for flowback tanks, the removal of flowback water from the well site within specified timeframes, the submittal of a fluid disposal plan, and the requirement that a Drilling and Production Waste Tracking Form be completed and maintained. Additionally, the requirements for characterization of flowback water chemistry for proper disposal of fluids at POTWs, permitted private treatment facilities or disposal wells, and the existing regulatory programs for approving or permitting disposal at these facilities, would reduce potential adverse impacts related to disposal. Currently there are no waste disposal options approved in New York State and the Department has yet to receive any requests for any disposal facilities to accept this source of waste. Additionally, no POTWs in New York State currently have TDS-specific treatment technologies, so the ability to accept this wastewater is limited. The high concentrations of TDS may potentially impact the efficacy of municipal biological treatment and/or other treatment technologies that are not designed to remove pollutants of this nature and could prove to be inhibitory to the efficacy of biological wastewater treatment overall. As such, there is questionable available capacity for POTWs in New York State to accept HVHF wastewater. There may also be potential impacts on sludge disposal due to the high concentration of hydraulic fracturing chemicals and NORM. Potential
impacts on receiving waterbodies could also be realized. Due to the nature and scope of HVHF, without assurance that safe waste water and waste disposal can be guaranteed, New York State could be left with waste disposal issues beyond the capacity of the State to address. Failure to identify efficacious waste water treatment options in New York State raises questions regarding whether HVHF should be allowed to proceed without such options in New York State. See Responses to Comments in Flowback Water and Waste Transport and Disposal both in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

With respect to diesel fuel, although diesel-based hydraulic fracturing fluids have not been proposed for use in HVHF operations to develop the Marcellus Shale or other low-permeability gas reservoirs in New York, the Department recognizes the concern over the use of diesel fuel-based hydraulic fracturing fluid. The SGEIS (Proposed Supplementary Permit Condition 44) indicated that the use of diesel as a base fluid is not authorized.

Regarding comments about potential significant environmental impacts from evaporation from surface impoundments and reserve pits, see Response to the Comment in Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Regarding comments about potential significant environmental impacts on water resources from a spill or release related to HVHF, see Response to the Comments in General Prohibitions in Prohibited Locations and Setbacks in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Flowback Water and Other Impoundments

Comment: The Department received numerous comments with respect to potential significant adverse environmental impacts associated with flowback water from HVHF. These comments ranged from support for a prohibition on the construction and use of centralized flowback impoundments, with acknowledgement by the industry that they do not propose to use centralized flowback impoundments at this time. Comments supported the re-use of flowback water. Comments also raised concerns about the potential impacts from the consumption and storage of freshwater for HVHF. The Department has broken down these comments into three areas and provided responses specific to each of these areas.
a) Comments were received that centralized flowback impoundments should be prohibited altogether, in floodplains, or within limiting distances of water supplies and other water resources, or at least a site-specific review should be required. Closed-loop steel tank systems (above-ground) were raised as a better alternative than centralized flowback impoundments. If centralized flowback impoundments are allowed, buffers would need to be developed with consideration for topography and impacts to habitat and ecosystems. A variety of comments identified concerns about the construction and use of centralized flowback impoundments including: liner integrity; potential leakage (including to groundwater); air and/or chemical pollution; radiation and chemical content of flowback water. Comments also suggested adding requirements for: closure (e.g., timing); monitoring wells; a site-specific engineering analysis; design by a licensed New York State engineer; dam safety; controls of stormwater related to the construction of the impoundment (including avoiding steep slopes and unstable soils); obtaining a protection of waters permit; construction of the impoundment to hazardous waste specifications; vertical separation between the bottom of the impoundment and the water table; oversight and inspections to prevent spills; and fencing and/or netting. Comments were received both in support and in objection to size limitations for centralized flowback impoundments.

b) The Department received comments in support of the re-use of flowback water.

c) Comments were received regarding the use of large impoundments to store water for HVHF purposes. These facilities could allow withdrawal from sources during high flows, thereby eliminating the need to impact streams and rivers during low flow periods. These water storage facilities may mean additional access roads and, therefore, potential impacts to fish and wildlife habitat. This would require more truck trips but result in less habitat disturbance overall.

**Response:** The construction and use of centralized flowback impoundments associated with HVHF present the potential to have significant adverse environmental impacts if not adequately mitigated. In this regard, the construction and use of centralized flowback impoundments would require a site-specific determination of significance review. Any review would consider structural design, leak detection, monitoring, closure, and reclamation. Under the SGEIS,
storage of flowback water would have to be on-site in watertight tanks located within secondary containment.

a) The Department considered, various levels of mitigation and prohibitions to reduce the potential for significant adverse environmental and health impacts from centralized flowback impoundments, both for the protection of public health and air and water resources. After review and consideration of the comments submitted, the Department would likely impose a requirement that on-site watertight tanks be used and be located within secondary containment. Therefore, if HVHF were authorized, the Department does not anticipate allowing the construction and use of centralized flowback impoundments. The Department implements regulatory programs and applies protective standards related to dam safety, air resource, water protection, landfill design and construction which would govern the design and construction of impoundments used for holding flowback water and other materials. Moreover, as stated by industry in comments, flowback impoundments are no longer contemplated for storage of flowback water from HVHF. See also Response to the Comment in Enforcement for further discussion of staffing, permit fees, and enforcement.

The SGEIS proposed to require the use of covered, water-tight tanks, with secondary containment for the on-site storage of flowback water and production brine. Above ground storage tanks have advantages over surface impoundments. Tanks, while initially more expensive, experience fewer operational issues associated with liner system leakage. In addition, tanks can be easily covered to control odors and air emissions from the liquids being stored. Precipitation loading in a surface impoundment with a large surface area can, over time, increase the volumes of liquid needing treatment. Lastly, above ground tanks also can be dismantled and reused.

See Response to the Comment in Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for a discussion on the potential impacts to air resources from flowback water from HVHF.
b) See Response to the Comment in Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for a discussion of beneficial use associated with flowback water and production brine.

c) See Response to the Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding freshwater impoundments. The Response to the Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation would also address the potential impacts of water withdrawals on streams and rivers during low flow periods, as well as construction impacts (e.g., truck traffic, habitat disturbance), and potential mitigation of those impacts through storage of water.

**Waste Transport and Disposal**

**Comment:** The Department received numerous comments on the adequacy and availability of disposal options (e.g., publicly owned treatment works, private industrial treatment works, underground injection wells, roadspreading) for HVHF wastewater. Comments also suggested that the Department should require characterization of HVHF waste and approval of a fluid disposal plan, as well as consider requiring appropriate monitoring associated with any chosen disposal option. Tracking of HVHF waste, in and out of state was also a concern expressed in the comments. Comments also raised concerns regarding the use of reserve pits.

a) Comments suggested that before allowing HVHF activities, the SGEIS should examine wastewater treatment capacity in New York compared to the potential volume (both from HVHF wastewater generated in New York State and out of state) and composition of HVHF wastewater to ensure capacity exists. Numerous comments indicated that New York currently has no facilities, public or private, designed to treat the type and volume of waste from HVHF. Additionally, the Department received a number of comments indicating that sewage treatment facilities, both public and private (even if one were built), cannot adequately treat flowback water and production brine and that HVHF wastewater impairs the ability of those facilities to adequately treat wastewater. Comments were received indicating that on-site recycling of production brine should be mandatory, and that the Department should identify potential impacts and associated mitigation for brine pipelines. Comments
were received arguing that a thorough and comprehensive characterization of HVHF wastewater (including whether the wastewater should be treated as a hazardous waste) is needed and should be made public. Comments suggested that any fluid disposal plan be approved by the Department prior to permits being issued for the drilling of gas wells and that toxicity testing prior to disposal should be required. Comments received stated that the Department must develop effluent limitations for pollutants associated with HVHF (e.g., NORM) and incorporate these limits into any permit issued to a facility that accepts HVHF wastewater for disposal. Comments were received stating that the Department needs to assess alternatives for locating, financing, and supervising construction and operations of disposal facilities that can adequately treat the quantity and toxicity of the expected HVHF wastewater. Comments were received stating that surface water and shallow groundwater near disposal facilities should be monitored to ensure that effluent does not impair wildlife or aquatic habitat. A comment stated that regular biological and chemical monitoring of receiving water quality should be required.

Numerous comments argued that deep-well injection of flowback water and brine should be prohibited. Comments stated that if deep-well injections were to be allowed, the Department must provide a technical justification.

b) Comments stated that the Department should include clear protocols for handling, storing, tracking, transporting and processing all HVHF waste, and should require "cradle to grave" tracking. Comments were received stating that waste from HVHF should not be permitted to be transported out-of-state for disposal, and comments were also received that waste from HVHF generated out-of-state should not be permitted to be transported for disposal within New York State. Comments stated that haulers of drilling and fracturing fluids should ensure that all operations associated with the handling and disposal of drilling wastes must comply with all applicable regulations. Comments stated that there should be a mandatory monthly filing of the Drilling and Production Waste Tracking Form with the Department with a requirement for the HVHF well operator to maintain such information for a specified duration of time. Comments were received arguing that a thorough and comprehensive characterization of HVHF waste (including sludge from a disposal facility) is needed and should be made public.
c) Comments were received stating that roadspreading should be prohibited. Comments stated that if roadspreading were to be allowed, the Department should determine safe levels of all the parameters of concern and set standards that will trigger approval or rejection of a Beneficial Use Determination (BUD) petition.

d) Numerous comments asserted that reserve pits when used for temporary containment of cuttings and fluids generated during drilling on mud, water or other fluid, including air, without additives, should be prohibited. However, other comments argued that larger reserve pits would promote water recycling. Comments were received indicating that fluid should not be allowed to sit in a holding pit when drilling is completed for a given gas well. Comments received suggested that pits and impoundments should be covered. Other comments stated that tanks with secondary containment of all storage systems should be required.

Response: Proper treatment, management and disposal of wastewater from HVHF present a number of potential significant adverse environmental and health impacts for which adequate mitigation has not yet been determined.

a) Currently, there are no approved disposal options for HVHF wastewater in New York State. Flowback water and production brine from HVHF (HVHF wastewater) includes a diverse mixture of residual hydraulic fracturing chemicals and naturally-occurring constituents from the rock formation, such as high concentrations of total dissolved solids (TDS) and Naturally Occurring Radioactive Materials (NORM).

The Department proposed that no permit to use HVHF to drill a gas well would be issued without a Department-approved fluid disposal plan. The plan must provide documentation that the operator has a viable disposal option. A demonstration would be required that any SPDES-permitted treatment facility identified in the fluid disposal plan has adequate capacity to accept the HVHF wastewater.

The Department agrees with comments that on-site recycling of flowback water would substantially reduce the need for disposal and if HVHF were authorized, the Department
would consider requiring that used drilling mud and reserve pit fluid, flowback water, and production brine be reused and/or recycled to the maximum extent reasonably feasible.

Currently, there are no publicly owned treatment works (POTWs) permitted to accepted HVHF wastewater in New York State, and the Department has yet to receive any requests from any POTW in the State to accept this source of wastewater. Additionally, no POTWs in New York State currently have TDS-specific treatment technologies, so the current technical capacity to accept this wastewater is limited. Furthermore, the high concentrations of TDS may potentially impact the efficacy of municipal biological treatment and/or other treatment technologies that are not designed to remove pollutants of this nature and would prove to be inhibitory to the efficacy of biological wastewater treatment overall. As such, there is currently no available capacity for POTWs in New York State to accept HVHF wastewater. There may also be potential impacts associated with sludge disposal due to the high concentration of hydraulic fracturing chemicals and NORM. Potential impacts on receiving waterbodies if treatment were ineffective may also be realized. As indicated previously, due to the nature and scope of HVHF, without reasonable assurance that environmentally sound waste water and waste disposal can be guaranteed, New York State could be left without adequate waste disposal options for a significant industrial activity. Each wastewater treatment plant owner and/or operator has the discretion to reject wastewater from HVHF for treatment and disposal. Failure to identify and assure the availability of effective environmentally protective waste water treatment options prior to authorizing HVHF raises questions whether HVHF should be allowed to proceed in New York State.

Should a POTW propose to accept HVHF wastewater, due to the large volumes of return water from HVHF, combined with the diverse mixture of chemicals and high concentrations of TDS that may exist in both flowback water and production brine, pretreatment and a headworks analysis would be required in accordance with 40 CFR Part 403 and Department guidance. Both the Department and EPA Region 2 would need to review and approve such an analysis. The POTW must also have an approved pretreatment program, or mini-pretreatment program in order to accept HVHF wastewater. The headworks analysis would be specific to the parameters expected to be present in the HVHF wastewater (e.g., TDS and NORM). The headworks analysis evaluates the pollutants present in the wastewater against
the capabilities of the treatment system and assesses any potential adverse impacts to a treatment system process. A headworks analysis for acceptance of HVHF wastewater would require a full disclosure to the Department and full characterization of the HVHF wastewater, including NORM, TDS, metals and all the chemical additives in HVHF. Additional treatment would be required to remove the pollutants of concern to a safe level before the POTW would be permitted to accept the HVHF wastewater if the headwork analysis indicates that the treatment process could be adversely impacted by the pollutants present in the HVHF wastewater, or the HVHF wastewater would not comply with the pass through and interference provisions in 40 CFR 403.5, or the HVHF wastewater may cause a water quality violation in the receiving waterbody.

The cumulative impacts of the discharges from wastewater treatment plants on the receiving waters are taken into account during the water quality review portion of a SPDES permit development process. During this review other discharges to the same receiving waterbody are also taken into account to assure that the assimilative capacity of the receiving waters is not exceeded. If permitted, the SPDES permit for the POTW would include specific discharge limitations and monitoring requirements, including routine reporting of monitoring results, and tracking of these results by the Department. Discharge limitations in SPDES permits are developed based upon the more stringent of aquatic, water source, or technology standards and are set at levels to ensure that the discharges do not impair water quality standards, including those protective of wildlife and aquatic habitat. Additives and other parameters that do not have specified analytical parameters would be evaluated using toxicity testing in accordance with the Department’s guidance to ensure that their presence in the wastewater does not cause or contribute to aquatic toxicity or adversely impact treatment plant biology.

At a minimum, influent and effluent limits for TDS would be included in the modified SPDES permits for any treatment facilities that accept HVHF wastewater and these limits would be designed to protect both the treatment systems and the receiving water. With respect to comments regarding NORM, a maximum influent level of 15 pCi/l for radium 226 would also be included in any SPDES permit for a facility that accepts HVHF wastewater to
be protective of the receiving water, facility staff, and the infrastructure of the wastewater treatment plant, including sludge disposal.

Currently, there are no privately owned industrial wastewater treatment facilities built to accepted HVHF wastewater in New York State, and the Department has yet to receive any permit applications for such facilities. Privately owned facilities for the treatment and disposal of industrial wastewater from HVHF operate in other states, including Pennsylvania. These facilities can be designed and constructed to treat the parameters specific to HVHF wastewater and may be more effective than POTWs for the treatment, disposal, and potential reuse of this source of wastewater because they can be designed and optimized to remove the parameters specific to this source of wastewater. If similar facilities were to be constructed in New York, discharges from such facilities would require a SPDES permit and an analysis similar to the headworks analysis required for POTWs would be required to be conducted, as well as disclosure to the Department of the characterization of the HVHF wastewater, including NORM, TDS, metals and all the chemical additives in HVHF. If permitted, specific discharge limitations and monitoring requirements would be required through a SPDES permit issued to a private industrial wastewater treatment facility.

Currently, there are no UIC Class II disposal wells permitted to accepted HVHF wastewater in New York State, and the Department has yet to receive any requests for such a well to dispose of HVHF wastewater. Properly constructed and operated UIC Class II disposal wells are a potential option for disposal of HVHF wastewater. Disposal of HVHF wastewater in an injection well would be subject to the requirements for disposal in a Class II injection well, and would require both a Class II UIC well permit from the USEPA and an individual SPDES permit from the Department. The requirements for obtaining a Class II UIC well permit from the USEPA are detailed in 40 CFR Part 146. As in the case of POTWs and privately owned facilities, an analysis similar to the headworks analysis required for POTWs would be required, as well as disclosure to the Department of the characterization of the HVHF wastewater, including NORM, TDS, metals and all the chemical additives in HVHF. Additional geotechnical information regarding the disposal strata’s ability to accept and retain the injected fluid would also be required. In addition, the operator of the proposed disposal well would also need to apply to the Department for a well drilling or conversion
permit. If permitted, the SPDES permit for an injection well could set effluent limits or monitoring requirements on HVHF-specific parameters where appropriate, and also require monitoring well(s) screened in the lowermost portion of the aquifer system with monitoring requirements to assure that upward migration of the disposed wastewater is not occurring. See Response to the Comment Seismicity in Geology for discussion of the potential for seismic events from the use of an injection well.

New York State currently has six permitted underground disposal wells, three of which are used to dispose of brine produced with oil and/or gas. Use of an existing permitted underground disposal well would require a modification of the existing UIC and SPDES permits for the well to accept either flowback water and/or production brine from a source not included in the existing permits.

Overall, notwithstanding the proposed conditions the Department would place on HVHF development based on wastewater treatment, there is significant uncertainty regarding the disposal of wastewater from HVHF. The absence of existing facilities with recognized capacity to accept large volumes of wastewater raises the potential of significant impacts, including improper or illegal disposal. The Department recognizes the potential impacts associated with the transport and treatment or disposal of HVHF wastewater and that the mitigation measures proposed in the SGEIS to address them may be inadequate since they would be achieved on a case by case basis. After review and consideration of comments submitted, the Department considered a variety of additional mitigation measures but recognizes that there still exists uncertainty as to the adequacy of additional mitigation measures because of the number of wells that may be drilled and the current limited disposal options, as well the anticipated volume and composition of flowback water and production brine.

See Response to the Comment in Hydraulic Fracturing Information in Permit Process and Regulatory Coordination; Naturally Occurring Radioactive Materials in Geology; and Flowback Water in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.
b) As noted in the SGEIS, waste transport is an integral part of a fluid disposal plan and transportation tracking helps to ensure that fluid wastes are disposed of properly. The SGEIS proposed the use of a Drilling and Production Waste Tracking Form, which would be completed and maintained by generators, haulers, and receivers of all flowback water associated with HVHF. The SGEIS also proposed that this form be used to track production brine removed from the HVHF well pad.

If HVHF wastewater were proposed to be disposed of at an out-of-state facility, the Department would employ a detailed waste tracking program and require a statement from the receiving facility that it will accept the waste. In addition, HVHF operators would need to meet all applicable requirements of the state where wastewater disposal occurs.

c) Roadspreading of HVHF wastes raises potential significant adverse environmental and health impacts. In this regard, the SGEIS proposed a case-by-case evaluation for each beneficial use determination under 6 NYCRR Part 360 to determine whether to allow roadspreading of production brine. Under this proposal, the Department would assess potential impacts, including analytical results from an ELAP-approved laboratory of a representative sample for the following parameters: NORM, calcium, sodium, chloride, magnesium, TDS, pH, iron, barium, lead, sulfate, oil and grease, benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylene. The Department would then establish limits on the volume and frequency of the application.

The 1992 GEIS makes a distinction between flowback water and production brine for beneficial use noting that flowback water, particularly in its earliest stages, contains less of the natural formation brine salts than gas-well production brines considered a beneficial substitute for rock salt or liquid salt in road maintenance. Furthermore, concentrations of fracturing fluid additives are highest in flowback water, and contribute nothing to dust control or de-icing as intended by roadspreading under a BUD. Therefore, the Department considers roadspreading of flowback water to constitute disposal and would not grant a BUD for its use. Production brine, on the other hand, is high in these natural salts, and if potentially harmful constituents are demonstrated to be below concentrations that may adversely affect human health or the environment, can provide a benefit in replacing mined rock salt or commercial liquid salt in road maintenance. Aquifer contamination is a possible
hazard of roadspraying of production brine from HVHF, as it is with any highly saline commercial liquid de-icing or dust control agent. See Response to the Comment in Flowback Water in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

However, after review and consideration of comments submitted, the Department acknowledges that there is insufficient data on NORM content produced from the Marcellus Shale and other low-permeability formations through HVHF. Consequently, the Department considered additional mitigation measures, such as clarifying that no BUDs would be issued for roadspraying of flowback water and prohibiting roadspraying of production brine. This would result in an increase in the wastewater needing to be treated or disposed of, with the potential impacts of associated with them, as explained in the preceding section.

d) Storage of drill cuttings, wastewater and other materials in open reserve pits may result in significant adverse environmental and health. In this regard, the SGEIS proposed numerous measures to reduce the potential for releases associated with any on-site reserve pit. After review and consideration of comments submitted, the Department acknowledges that the mitigation measures proposed in the SGEIS may be inadequate with respect to reserve pits. In this respect, there is uncertainty as to the level of protection that would be achieved by measures to contain fluids associated with wells to be developed by HVHF within a reserve pit and prevent the contamination of shallow groundwater. For example, there is uncertainty as to the continued integrity of a liner system, what an adequate size and holding capacity of a reserve pit would be, as well as set triggers for removal of cuttings and fluids from reserve pits. In light of the fact that there is insufficient scientific information to quantify the risk posed by open pit storage of HVHF waste materials, the Department considered additional mitigation measures, such as a closed-loop system or enhanced reserve pit specifications and fluid handling and removal requirements.

Regarding the potential impacts on water resources associated with potential spills and leaks associated with HVHF, see Responses to the Comments in NYC and Syracuse Watersheds; Other Public Drinking Supplies and 2,000-foot Buffer; Primary Aquifers and 500-foot Buffer; and Private Water Wells and 500-foot Buffer, all in Prohibited Locations.
See also Responses to the Comments in Water Resources and Setbacks, both in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation, for further discussion of the potential for the contamination of groundwater.

See also Responses to the Comments in 100-Year Floodplains in Prohibited Locations and Floodplains in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation, for further discussion of the potential impacts associated with locating reserve pits in flood-prone areas.

See also Response to the Comment in Flowback Water in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Setbacks

Comment: The Department received numerous comments with respect to potential significant adverse environmental impacts on a variety of resources from HVHF. These comments ranged from supporting the proposed buffers, to questioning the effectiveness of the proposed buffers, to arguing that buffers are unnecessary. Comments also raised concerns about specific criteria that the Department should consider in proposing any buffer. The Department has broken down these comments into three areas and has provided response specific to each of these areas.

a) The Department received comments that setbacks, generally, should be increased (e.g., 660 feet, 1,000 feet, 4,000 feet, 5 miles).

Comments argued that generic buffers are not appropriate and must be site-specific, with consideration given to topographical features, such as depressions and overall slope of the land between the well pad and features desired to be protected.

In support of either increasing or reducing setbacks, comments suggested that the results of any technical determination or study (e.g., geography, noise, EPA recommendations, experience of other regions) supporting a set buffer be made public in a FSGEIS.

Comments also suggested that climate change be considered in determining any increases to the buffers proposed in the SGEIS.
However, the Department also received comments that the proposed setbacks were onerous, should be eliminated, should be reduced, or should be made consistent with those in other jurisdictions. Comments indicated that setbacks are problematic because they:

- limit exploration;
- diminish the economy of scale needed for efficient and economical development of shale gas, as the more contiguous the leased acreage, the more developable it is;
- are likely to cause great difficulty in unitization of the acreage, a critical step in calculating revenues that are used to derive, among other things, royalties for lessors and taxes;
- reduce options to define rational acreage blocks necessary for units and limit the flexibility needed to minimize environmental impacts;
- deny property owners the opportunity to benefit from royalties that would otherwise be available through a more flexible regulatory framework;
- will result in lost revenues from royalties, loss of local and state real property and income taxes; and the inability to efficiently and completely recover the natural gas resources; and
- will likely increase the environmental impacts because more wells will have to be drilled to access the natural gas beneath these areas (e.g., more land disturbance and local impacts such as truck traffic).

Furthermore, comments indicated that the Department should include provisions to allow setbacks to be waived by the Department as appropriate. For the prohibitions or setbacks that the SGEIS proposed to revisit in a given period of time, comments also indicated that it would be far better to have those provisions automatically sunset.

The Department received numerous comments specifically related to increasing the setbacks from water resources, including:

- from any aquifer (e.g., 1,000 feet; 2,000 feet; length of a horizontal lateral; 2,500 to 3,000 feet between any hydraulic fracturing zone and the deepest drinking water aquifer; 1,500 or 2,000 feet, contingent on an analysis of naturally occurring fractures in the rock above the proposed fracture zone);
- from the Finger Lakes (e.g., one mile; 10 miles; at least 20 miles);
• all water sources supplying drinking water (e.g., 4,000 feet);

• from floodplains (e.g., 300 feet);

• from any water well and well head protection areas (e.g., 2,000 feet; 3,000 feet; one mile);

• from wetlands, ephemeral streams, rivers, lakes, private lakes, agricultural ponds/lakes, springs; and

• between the bottom of the aquifer and the target formation (e.g., prepare a vertical gradient map for the formations directly above the shale to show areas where there would be no upward movement of contaminants that leak from the shale).

Comments also supported the imposition of equal mitigation measures for all water resources (e.g., streams, wetlands, storm drains, lakes and ponds should have the same minimum distance requirement as water supplies; public and private water wells).

Comments suggested that before making any determinations of buffers from groundwater resources, the Department should update/revise aquifer maps with a smaller scale.

Comments also suggested that subsurface access to gas resources should not be allowed under a water supply source.

b) The Department received comments related to increasing the setbacks, from features other than water resources, including from:

• drinking water infrastructure;
• known or suspected faults;
• other areas that, because of ecological, hydrological, recreational, and/or historic significance, should also be placed permanently off-limits to gas development;
• a town/local government designated unique/natural area (e.g., 8,000 feet) and requiring that all water wells must be tested within a certain distance (e.g., 2,000 feet, 5,000 feet, and two miles) of the well pad and entire unit; and
• abandoned oil and gas wells, dwellings (e.g., 5,000 feet), public buildings, schools, parks, recreational areas, historic districts, critical environmental areas, vernal pools, and salt mines.
c) The New York Bankers Association also submitted a comment that urged the Department to amend its regulations to provide the minimum setback that would be acceptable to the secondary market and federal and State mortgage loan guarantee agencies.

**Response:** HVHF and activities associated with HVHF have the potential to cause significant adverse environmental impacts on a variety drinking water supply resources, if not adequately mitigated. In this regard, the Department proposed setbacks (also known as buffers) - to protect these critical resources (e.g., prohibition of HVHF well pads within 4,000 feet of an unfiltered drinking water supply, within 500 feet of a Primary Aquifer, within 2,000 feet of public drinking water wells, river or stream intakes and reservoirs, and within 500 feet of private water supplies; site-specific determination of significance for HVHF well pads within 500 feet of a Principal Aquifer, and where the target fracturing zone is either at least 2,000 feet deep or 1,000 feet below the underground water supply).

HVHF and activities associated with HVHF also have the potential to cause significant adverse environmental impacts on a variety of resources other than drinking water supplies, if not adequately mitigated. In this regard, the Department proposed setbacks (buffers) to protect these critical resources (e.g. site-specific determination of significance for HVHF well pads within 150 feet of a perennial or intermittent stream, storm drain, lake or pond; 100-foot setback from wetlands; 500-foot setback for fuel tanks from a wetland; 100-foot setback from inhabited dwellings).

a) The SGEIS proposed, and the Department considered, various levels of mitigation and prohibitions to reduce the potential for significant adverse environmental and health impacts from HVHF on drinking water supplies. After review and consideration of comments submitted, the Department maintains that prohibitions and buffers are appropriate in certain instances to reduce the potential for impacts to those water resources, as well as to human health and ecosystems.

The Department agrees with comments received that a buffer from drinking water supplies is a necessary mitigation measure. All drinking water supplies require protection. Any buffer must provide an adequate margin of safety from a broad range of activities, both surface and
subsurface, relating to HVHF development and production. Buffers could be based on a variety of considerations, including the number of people served by drinking water supplies (e.g., over 9.5 million people for unfiltered drinking water supplies), vulnerability of the drinking water supply to contamination from spills and releases, availability of alternative water supplies and associated costs, and the variability related to HVHF (e.g., number of well pads, volume of chemicals used, duration of the HVHF activity and ancillary activities, and the wide variability in the potential list of chemicals used). Imposition of a conservative (i.e., large) buffer would make it less likely that activities associated with HVHF, including those extending away from the well pad, would impact drinking water supplies. In the event that HVHF were authorized, the Department would require a buffer from water resources (although the Department acknowledges that the extent of the buffer needed is uncertain) and would enforce and monitor these buffers through permit conditions. See also Response to Comment in Enforcement.

The Department recognizes that the extent of a buffer is an effective limitation that will reduce the risks to the resources, commensurate with their importance and the nature of the risk. “While a guarantee of absolute safety is not possible, an assessment of the risk to public health must be supported by adequate scientific information to determine with confidence that the overall risk is sufficiently low to justify proceeding with HVHF in New York. The current scientific information is insufficient. Furthermore, it is clear from existing literature and experience that HVHF activity has resulted in environmental impacts that are potentially adverse to public health.” Public Health Review. However, determining the adequacy of a buffer for HVHF is complicated by a number of factors, including the effectiveness of control measures, the potential for spills and the uncertainty of the risk posed by those spills, the potential risks posed by ancillary activities, and risks posed from the subsurface access to natural gas resources below water resources.

Specifically, the Department recognizes the potential impacts from contaminated stormwater runoff (i.e., sedimentation) at an HVHF well pad to surface water bodies as well as from any uncontained and unmitigated surface spill, leak, or release of fluids containing chemicals or petroleum. Risks associated with construction activity, high volumes of truck traffic (i.e., road runoff and accidents), or improper chemical, petroleum or wastewater handling, could
result in a degradation of drinking water supplies, both surface water and groundwater. If HVHF were authorized, the Department would impose a robust set of engineering controls that, in its best professional judgment, would reduce the risk. Even with controls in place, however, many of the risks, including spills and other unplanned events resulting in the discharge of pollutants associated with HVHF, even if relatively remote, would not be eliminated and could have significant consequences. HVHF presents unique challenges, including, the industrialization of multiple sites throughout the region each presenting or contributing to the cumulative impacts associated with multiple wells drilled on a single pad and well pads constructed throughout numerous towns and counties of the State. Some of the engineering controls and management practices that would be required are untested under these circumstances for the scale of this activity. Consequently, it remains uncertain whether the engineering controls would be adequate to prevent spills and other unplanned events resulting in the discharge of pollutants associated with HVHF and whether they would mitigate adverse impacts if such an event occurs. Compounding this risk, is the current uncertainty identified by NYSDOH as to the level of risk HVHF activities pose to public health.

Standard stormwater controls, if not properly implemented, would not eliminate the risk of potential significant adverse impacts (e.g., sedimentation) on drinking water supplies from the increased construction activity associated with HVHF, particularly during peak levels of activity. Industrial activity associated with well pad development, chemical storage, and other activities associated with HVHF, including such cumulative impacts associated with pipeline development and construction, could potentially impact drinking water supplies.

Furthermore, the SGEIS did not prohibit activities ancillary to HVHF within buffers. The Department recognizes that ancillary activities (e.g. storage of HVHF material), including those that the Department does not have jurisdiction over (e.g. truck traffic), would also present risks (e.g., spills) to drinking water supplies similar to those risks associated with HVHF itself. Ancillary activities, coupled with the likely widespread development of HVHF, continue to pose a significant risk to these water resources. Indeed, the Public Health Review came to this very same conclusion in finding that “[t]he number of well pads and associated HVHF activities could be vast and spread out over wide geographic areas where
environmental conditions and populations vary. The dispersed nature of the activity magnifies the possibility of process and equipment failures, leading to the potential for cumulative risks for exposures and associated adverse health outcomes. Additionally, the relationships between HVHF environmental impacts and public health are complex and not fully understood.” Public Health Review. While the prohibition of HVHF well pads in certain areas could reduce direct impacts, only the No Action Alternative would prevent ancillary activities from being conducted and eliminate the potential risks. See the Response to Comment in Cumulative for further discussion on the cumulative impacts from HVHF (e.g., visual, community character, air).

Moreover, unless the No Action alternative is selected, the SGEIS would potentially allow subsurface access to gas resources by HVHF under drinking water supplies. There is some uncertainty regarding the possibility that fluids released in the subsurface during horizontal hydraulic fracturing could reach the drinking water aquifers (e.g. private or public wells) in shallow strata, e.g., by moving upwards through an abandoned well. The same could be true with respect to potential contamination of the drinking water supplies that use surface water (e.g. reservoirs). If these fluids were able to migrate, there could be an increase in significant adverse environmental and health impacts. There are several studies currently underway that could clarify these potential impacts, but the results of those will not be final for several years. As the Public Health Review concludes “[t]hese major study initiatives may eventually reduce uncertainties regarding health impacts of HVHF and could contribute to a much more complete knowledge base for managing HVHF risks.”

In this regard, in the face of increased risk to public health and the environment and because there is insufficient scientific information to quantify the risk from HVHF and associated activities (e.g., number of well pads, volume of chemicals used, duration of the HVHF activity and ancillary activities, and the wide variability in the potential list of chemicals used), determining an adequate buffer to provide a level of assurance that potential risks have been satisfactorily minimized would be difficult.

See Response to the Comments in Future SEQRA Compliance in SEQRA and SAPA regarding the requirement for when a site-specific determination of significance would be
required for setbacks, and Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding climate change.

Responses to the Comments in NYC and Syracuse Watersheds; Other Public Drinking Supplies and 2,000-foot Buffer; Primary Aquifers and 500-foot Buffer, all in Prohibited Locations, discuss the potential sunset of prohibitions. The waiver of setbacks is discussed in Response to Comment in Private Water Wells and 500-foot Buffer in Prohibited Locations.

Regarding setbacks from water resources, see Responses to the Comments in NYC and Syracuse Watersheds; Other Public Drinking Supplies and 2,000-foot Buffer; Primary Aquifers and 500-foot Buffer; Private Water Wells and 500-foot Buffer; 100-year Floodplains, all in Prohibited Locations. See Responses to Comments in Floodplains; Wetlands; and Water Resources, all in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. Those responses address prohibitions; specific information for the development of adequate buffers; and vertical separation between potable water in the target zone for HVHF.

See also Response to the Comment in Primary Aquifers and 500-foot Buffer in Prohibited Locations for a discussion on aquifer mapping.

The Responses to the Comments in Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation discuss climate change.

b) The same potential significant environmental and health risks discussed above apply to resources other than water resources. For additional information, see Response to the Comments in New York City and Syracuse Watersheds in Prohibited Locations regarding setbacks from drinking water supply infrastructure; Seismicity in Geology regarding known or suspected faults; General Prohibitions in Prohibited Locations regarding other areas of significance; Local Government Notification and Coordination in Permit Process and Regulatory Coordination regarding local government designations and requirements; and Hydraulic Fracturing in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding abandoned oil and gas wells.
The Responses to the Comments in Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions, Socioeconomic, Visual, Noise, Transportation, Community Character, Cultural Resources, all in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation, as well as Cumulative Impacts and Health Impacts, may also address concerns with the protection of many of the resources identified in the comments.

c) The potential impact of HVHF on the mortgage market is not an environmental impact and is thus beyond the scope of the environmental review. In the event that HVHF were authorized, increasing the setback for well pads from residences, or inhabited private dwellings, from 100 feet to 500 feet would likely conform to the majority of title insurance and mortgage restrictions. But any increase would not address all the issues identified with title insurance and mortgage restrictions, nor would an increase in the setback protect against all security interests in the secondary mortgage market.

Floodplains

Comment: The Department received numerous comments with respect to potential significant adverse environmental impacts from HVHF well pads located in floodplains. These comments ranged from supporting the proposed parameters of the prohibition, to questioning the effectiveness of the proposed parameters, to arguing a prohibition is unnecessary. Comments also raised concerns about potential impacts from HVHF ancillary activities located within floodplains. The Department has broken down these comments into three areas and provided responses specific to each of these areas.

a) The Department received comments in support of expanding the SGEIS to prohibit HVHF in areas outside of the 100-year floodplain (e.g., 500-year floodplain, and other areas that have experienced flooding in recent years). The Department also received comments that it should also consider a prohibition of HVHF under floodplain areas. Comments also identified a need for riparian buffer areas from the floodplains in which HVHF should be prohibited. Additionally, comments received suggested that before issuing any permits for HVHF, the Department should update/revise Flood Insurance Rate Maps and conduct an up-to-date assessment of the flood risks to ensure that HVHF wells in New York will not be subjected
to the same kind of natural disasters that recently affected areas of New York State and international locations (i.e., these maps should be reflective of anticipated changes that may result from climate change, namely the increase in frequency and severity of storm events).

b) Comments recommended that the Department analyze whether there should also be a prohibition on ancillary structures connected to the HVHF well pad within floodplains, such as open pits, pipes, transfer stations, containment tanks (e.g., production brine), other structures, HVHF materials (e.g., bulk additive supplies), diesel fuel, and other drilling-related operations.

c) Comments received suggested that even with a buffer, the Department must issue specifications for structurally anchoring flowback tanks and other infrastructure containing HVHF materials to resist movement during severe floods or freeze-thaw cycles.

Response: HVHF well pads and activities associated with HVHF be located in flood-prone areas there may be significant adverse impacts if not adequately mitigated. In this regard, the SGEIS proposed a prohibition on HVHF well pads within the 100-year floodplain.

See Response to the Comment in 100-year Floodplain in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Wetlands

Comment: The Department received many comments that raised concerns regarding the potential for adverse effects and impacts to wetland systems due to spills or other accidents, sedimentation, changes in groundwater and surface flows, and the potential for the de-watering of waterways due to excessive water withdrawals. In this regard, comments also indicated that the SGEIS notes that, under Article 24 of the ECL, the Department only protects wetlands 12.4 acres and larger or smaller wetlands of unusual local importance. Comments further noted that these categories represent about 6% of the State's wetlands under Department protection. The majority of wetlands in New York State are regulated by the Army Corps of Engineers (ACOE). Thus, comments called upon the Department to provide mitigation and protections to all waters and wetlands regardless of their regulatory authority.
The comments pointed out that wetlands provide a multitude of ecological, economic, and social benefits and that wetlands are worthy of the same protections afforded other surface waters such as perennial and intermittent streams, storm drains, lakes, and ponds. Comments stated that wetlands contain a variety of plant species and provide valuable habitat for fish and wildlife. They went on to say that wetlands are also important landscape features because they hold and slowly release flood water and snow melt, recharge groundwater, act as filters to cleanse water of impurities, recycle nutrients, and provide recreation and wildlife viewing opportunities for millions of people. Comments questioned the effectiveness of the proposed mitigation in preventing significant adverse environmental impact to wetlands. Specifically, some comments called for greater setbacks for drilling activities, including water withdrawals, and stated that the setbacks should entail a prohibition of drilling activities within the prescribed distance rather than simply triggering an additional SEQRA site-specific review.

Some comments also contended that the SGEIS failed to adequately analyze the economic value and other benefits of wetland ecosystems in terms of clean water, clean air, tourism, recreation, and community character. And some comments questioned whether the SGEIS preempted local wetland and floodplain laws.

Response: Freshwater wetlands are important features of a healthy ecosystem. The 1992 GEIS broadly summarized the potential impacts to wetlands associated with interruption of natural drainage, flooding, erosion and sedimentation, brush disposal, increased access and pit location. Those potential impacts are applicable to HVHF. Therefore, the Department agrees that unmitigated HVHF activities have the potential to have significant adverse environmental impacts on freshwater wetlands (both Department-regulated and federal wetlands) and other surface water bodies. In this regard, the Department recognizes that limiting mitigation measures to Department-regulated wetlands may not reduce impacts to all wetlands. Consequently, the Department considered treating state and federal wetlands the same as other waterbodies such as perennial and intermittent streams, storm drains, lakes, and ponds and would apply the same mitigation measures to all these waterbodies, if HVHF were authorized.

In addition to the mitigation set forth in the 1992 GEIS, and other protections afforded by the Department’s Fresh Water Wetlands regulations, the Department considered additional measures
to reduce potential impacts on wetlands, if HVHF were authorized. First, the Department acknowledges that a 100-foot setback from wetlands and other waterbodies may be inadequate to protect the resource, and therefore a site-specific SEQRA determination was considered for well pads proposed within 300 feet of waterbodies, including state and federally regulated wetlands. Second, a site-specific SEQRA determination was considered for surface and groundwater withdrawals within 500 feet of a wetland where pump testing determined the withdrawal could have an influence on the wetland. Moreover, all water used for HVHF would need to come from a water withdrawal permitted by the Department pursuant to 6 NYCRR Part 601. The public would be provided notice of the application for a water withdrawal permit, which would include a description of the proposed withdrawal and its location, and the public would be able comment on that application. See Response to Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for a further discussion on water withdrawals for HVHF. Third, additional requirements related to stormwater runoff and surface spills and releases would have been extended to wetlands. Finally, a detailed analysis of impacts on habitat connectivity from new access roads within a 100-year floodplain or within 50 feet of a surface water, including wetlands, was considered. These measures would be in addition to the Department’s existing regulatory program that provides protection to many freshwater wetlands.

All of these measures would reduce potential adverse impacts to wetlands, but would not eliminate all potential impacts to wetlands. Indeed, even requiring a 300-foot buffer between HVHF activities and wetlands may not eliminate the potential for significant impacts to wetlands. While setbacks serve as an effective risk management tool and could help prevent impacts, determining an appropriate setback distance that can address all significant environmental impacts from HVHF activities on wetlands on a generic basis is difficult because of the diverse array of impacts and site-specific factors influencing the potential for those impacts. As such, even a 300-foot buffer might not provide enough of a separation from HVHF activities to fully mitigate impacts on wetlands in all locations. For example, a 300-foot setback from wetlands that provide amphibian breeding habitat might not be sufficient to assure long term persistence of the amphibian breeding population dependent upon that wetland. In fact, research suggests that much larger setbacks (greater than 1000 feet) would be required to fully
mitigate these impacts. Thus, even fairly robust setbacks may not always adequately address impacts to wetlands from HVHF activities.

Lastly, based on home rule authority, the Court of Appeals has found that ECL § 23-0303(2) does not preempt local zoning laws.

Land Resources

Comment: The Department received comments that concluded that activities associated with HVHF would industrialize rural and semi-rural areas and consequently have a negative impact on community character and the quality of life in those affected regions. Comments contended that this change in land use would have negative impacts on tourism, agriculture, and recreational opportunities. These comments required the Department to analyze the public benefits (economic, social, health, and others) that stem from ecosystem services provided by healthy, natural systems. The comments argued that these benefits include: flood control; generation and maintenance of soils (including arable soils for agriculture); reduction or elimination of erosion; purification of air and water; removal and/or neutralization of toxins and other waste products; nutrient cycling; and crop pollination. In light of these benefits, the comments contended that the analysis should address the potential for disruption to these services arising from drilling and all associated activities and the cumulative effects of potential impacts over time, including the potential expansion into the Utica Shale.

With respect to potential agricultural impacts, the comments emphasized the importance of the reclamation process for well pads in restoring farmlands, and also questioned the effectiveness of reclamation. Comments also argued that New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets should have an official role in the siting, construction, monitoring and reclamation of well pads on agricultural lands. Finally, comments identified the danger of spills impacting farmland production, and the potential for disruption of agricultural activities by the infrastructure associated with HVHF.

The Department also received comments that activities associated with HVHF should not be permitted to undermine local land use laws, especially plans in rural areas that emphasize resource protection, open space, and scenic quality. In this regard, comments urged the
Department to establish appropriate fees to be paid by the gas industry for professional land use planners to work with communities in the Marcellus Shale region to develop or update comprehensive plans, zoning codes and other land use policies to ensure their ability to better guide the development of well pads and related facilities as well as accompanying residential, commercial and industrial development, in a manner that will protect the region's agricultural industry and minimize the conversion of agricultural land.

**Response:** New York Courts have long recognized that "[t]he power to define the community character is a unique prerogative of a municipality acting in its governmental capacity," and, that, generally, through the exercise of their zoning and planning powers, municipalities are given the job of defining their own character. See *Village of Chestnut Ridge v. Town of Ramapo*, 45 AD3d 74 (2d Dept. 2007). Previous to the Second Department’s decision in Village of Chestnut Ridge, Commissioner permitting decisions recognized the authority of local governments to define their character through the comprehensive planning process. See, e.g., *Matter of St. Lawrence Cement*, 2004 N.Y. ENV LEXIS 60 (Second Interim Decision, Sept. 8, 2004), and decisions cited therein. “Community character is defined by all the man-made and natural features of the area. It includes the visual character of a town, village, or city, and its visual landscape; but also includes the buildings and structures and their uses, the natural environment, activities, town services, and local policies that are in place. These combine to create a sense of place or character that defines the area.” SEQR Full EAF Workbook, Part 2, Question 18, published on the Department’s website at [http://www.dec.ny.gov/permits/91813.html](http://www.dec.ny.gov/permits/91813.html). Community character reflects a number of factors including but not limited to natural physical features, history, demographics, socioeconomics and culture. The Department agrees that activities associated with HVHF would likely change the character of some communities in or near the areas affected by drilling. Some communities would experience socio-economic changes, visual and noise impacts and impacts from truck traffic.

Impacts on community character are often intertwined with other environmental issues and may be addressed in the context of addressing those issues (for example, visual and noise impacts). With respect to visual and noise impacts arising from HVHF activities, some of the most significant impacts would be temporary; however, cumulatively or regionally significant adverse
impacts would be longer lasting because of the wide ranging nature of the activities across the span of a region. The introduction of HVHF could cause a greater change to sparsely populated rural communities than to communities that are more densely populated and are home to other industrial or manufacturing activities. Likewise, the Department can speculate that the introduction of HVHF activities might not cause as great a change in community character in communities that have prior experience with gas drilling in contrast to those communities that have no prior experience with the activity. However, HVHF presents incrementally greater impacts in areas implicated by community character than conventional drilling. Some communities might welcome HVHF, notwithstanding its environmental impacts, because of the purported economic activity that it would create, while other communities would nonetheless reject such change. Recently, the New York Court of Appeals in Matter of Wallach v. Town of Dryden and Cooperstown Holstein Corp. v. Town of Middlefield found that ECL § 23-0303(2) does not preempt communities with adopted zoning laws from regulating land use that would entirely prohibit the use of land for HVHF. In that decision, the Court noted that: “Manifestly, Dryden and Middlefield engaged in a reasonable exercise of their zoning authority … when they adopted local laws clarifying that oil and gas extraction and production were not permissible uses in any zoning districts. The Towns both studied the issue and acted within their home rule powers in determining that gas drilling would permanently alter and adversely affect the deliberately cultivated, small-town character of their communities.” Nonetheless, even were a community to entirely prohibit drilling, the potential pervasive nature of this activity would affect a number of municipalities in the area.

Quality of Life is another factor, which can be affected by changes to community character. As the Public Health Review indicated (at 6) “[t]here are numerous historical examples of the negative impact of rapid and concentrated increases in extractive resource development (e.g., energy, precious metals) resulting in indirect community impacts such as interference with quality-of-life (e.g., noise, odors), overburdened transportation and health infrastructure, and disproportionate increases in social problems, particularly in small isolated rural communities where local governments and infrastructure tend to be unprepared for rapid changes.” The Public Health Review concluded that (at 11) “the number of well pads and associated HVHF activities could be vast and spread out over wide geographic areas where environmental
conditions and populations vary. The dispersed nature of the activity magnifies the possibility of process and equipment failures, leading to the potential for cumulative risks for exposures and associated adverse health outcomes. Additionally, the relationships between HVHF environmental impacts and public health are complex and not fully understood.”

While there are economic benefits to HVHF, there would also be negative economic impacts, particularly in light of the likely magnitude and pervasiveness of the activity. For example, some of the potential negative impacts associated with HVHF operations, including increased traffic, noise, and visual impacts, may affect visitors’ experience of traditional tourist destinations. As a result, tourist destination enterprises that are more geared to traditional tourists would under some circumstances experience a loss in visitors, sales, and employment. Traffic impacts may also lead to additional demands for expanded road infrastructure and related improvements.

With respect to protecting land quality, including agricultural lands, the SGEIS provides, and the Department considered significant measures that would reduce impacts of HVHF. The potential significant adverse environmental impacts, specifically those impacts on agricultural land, must be considered within the framework of the goals of Article 14, Section 4 of the New York State Constitution, which specifically states that the policy of the state is to “encourage the development and improvement of its agricultural lands for the production of food and other agricultural products [which]….shall include the protection of agricultural lands.”

Indeed, if HVHF were authorized, any activities disturbing more than 2.5 acres on a farm within an agricultural district would be subject to additional site-specific review in accordance with existing SEQRA regulations. Specifically, the Department would consult with Department of Agriculture and Markets to develop additional permit conditions, best management practices and reclamation guidelines when well pads are proposed on agricultural farmlands. The stockpiling of topsoil would be required by permit condition, and other permit conditions would be developed on a site-specific basis in consultation with DAM staff. The implementation of these measures and coordination with DAM staff would help re-establish active agricultural lands. However, it is also recognized that dependent upon the level of development, some agricultural land could be lost due to HVHF activities. Furthermore, while the Department would employ a
host of measures and restrictions to avoid environmental impacts, the only means of completely eliminating the risk of impacts to farmlands and livestock is to employ the No-Action alternative.

**Ecosystems and Wildlife**

**Comment:** The Department received numerous comments that raised concerns that if HVHF were allowed to proceed in New York the activity would cause significant adverse environmental impacts on ecosystems and wildlife. Comments included a broad array of concerns with much comment directed specifically at habitat fragmentation, impacts to endangered and threatened species, the introduction of invasive species, and impacts on outdoor recreation.

**General Comments**

Comments identified specific activities associated with HVHF that would have a significant adverse environmental impact on ecological functions, fish and wildlife populations, and habitat, including noise, lighting, the construction of roads, loss of aquatic habitat from water withdrawals, and sedimentation into surface waters from well pad development. Commenters were also concerned that the SGEIS does not include a comprehensive cumulative impacts assessment with respect to habitat. Specifically, the comments indicated that no comprehensive assessment is provided to estimate the total number of acres likely to be impacted directly (i.e., loss of wildlife habitat) or indirectly (i.e., degraded wildlife habitat, e.g., by edge effects) by natural gas drilling and its associated activities. These comments argued that such an assessment must be done and should include the impacts of well pad construction and maintenance, service roads, staging areas, pipelines, storage areas, and other land uses associated with drilling for, extracting, and transporting natural gas. The cumulative impacts analysis, the comments argued, must be comprehensive to help anticipate and mitigate the full potential impacts to also identify the need to ensure that proper reclamation of well pad sites occurred.

While the majority of comments raised concerns that the mitigation proposed in the SGEIS was inadequate, there were some comments that argued that the mitigation proposed to protect habitat and wildlife was too broad and restrictive. In this regard, comments raised concerns that the restrictions contained on the development of wellheads in grasslands are too broad and without
significant environmental justification, and do not provide certainty. These comments further argued that the requirements associated with development in Grassland Focus Areas and Forest Focus Areas on both state and private lands exemplify the selective regulation of the oil and gas industry and will prevent the development of large portions of the Marcellus Shale in New York. They also argued that the SGEIS overestimated the level of development, the amount of land disturbance that would occur and the duration of drilling activities at any particular site.

In addition to comments relating to physical alterations to the landscape, some comments expressed concerns relating to impacts to wildlife and fish from releases of hazardous chemicals. In this regard, comments pointed to a lack of information on toxicity of chemicals used in HVHF and the synergistic effects of these chemicals to fish and wildlife. Related comments focused on potential impacts on fish and wildlife from flowback water impoundments and concluded that these impoundments should not be allowed.

Comments Specific to Habitat Fragmentation

With respect to fragmentation concerns, comments stated the need for both pre- and post-construction monitoring to better identify impacts to habitat and wildlife. Comments also indicated the need for, and in many instances the inadequacy of proposed best management practices, for addressing concerns such as “edge” impacts and impacts from removal of tree canopy and from mowing and other maintenance activities at well pads. Comments also identified impacts from gas pipeline corridors, access roads and other ancillary activities associated with HVHF. In this respect, comments identified the potential for significant impacts from extensive vegetative clearing and grading, water and wastewater storage, truck parking, and drilling infrastructure at each well pad. They estimated that installation of each well pad, including necessary utility and road corridors, would result in 7 acres of the total disturbance. The Nature Conservancy (TNC) provided a report and detailed study that identified the following: 56 fragmentation-sensitive species, including 16 Species of Greatest Conservation Need identified in the Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy and four species that are designated as Species of Special Concern in New York (Blue-spotted Salamander, Cerulean Warbler, Northern Goshawk, and Red-shouldered Hawk), occur within the Marcellus Shale area of New York. In a case study, TNC developed low-, medium- and high-gas-development
scenarios for Tioga County, New York. TNC estimated that natural gas development could reduce the remaining forest habitat by 9-16%, or by 18,674-32,341 acres in Tioga County alone and stated that the direct and indirect impact of a 9-16% loss of forest habitat would significantly affect Species of Greatest Conservation Need, as their populations are already under stress and declining. They went on to state that forest fragmentation resulting from anthropogenic landscape modification, such as clearing for construction of large well pads for HVHF, is well recognized within biogeographic theory and conservation biology as a leading cause of local species extinctions (extirpation). In addition, TNC also stated that development associated with HVHF would likely result in dramatic shifts in the floral and faunal composition of woodland communities as well as sub-lethal impacts to flora and fauna (population isolation, reduced genetic fitness and diversity) from disruptions to forest connectivity. Species dependent upon large, intact areas of interior or core forest and those with limited dispersal abilities are at particular risk from forest fragmentation. They argued that a large body of scientific literature associated with neotropical migratory birds clearly links the survival of many of these species to the preservation and restoration of core forest habitat.

Beyond impacts to species requiring large blocks of habitat, several comments stated that maintaining connections between smaller blocks of habitat was critical to the persistence of many species. Particular concern was expressed for the persistence of amphibian populations that depend on the connections between vernal (seasonal) woodland pools and surrounding upland forest habitat. Linear disturbance corridors such as roadways and pipeline right-of-ways can create impermeable barriers to movement and effectively isolate populations of these organisms from alternative breeding sites. Comments stated that isolated populations are at greater risk for extirpation and that the Jefferson salamander, another species of special concern in New York, would be an example of an amphibian that would be at risk in the absence of conditions addressing connectivity of habitat. In light of these potential impacts, commenters concluded that even with site-specific reviews in designated Forest and Grassland Focus Areas, there would be significant impacts to wildlife and ecosystem resources outside of these focus areas that would require additional mitigation.

Comments identified other significant impacts associated with habitat fragmentation. Specifically, habitat fragmentation contributes to the introduction and spread of invasive species;
edge effects that cause higher predation rates for sensitive species, edge impacts that extend further into the habitat fragment, affecting more area, and a higher presence of generalist species that out-compete sensitive species; drainage pattern changes; and water quality degradation. Comments noted that habitat fragmentation will be particularly detrimental to bird species and that roads, drilling pads, pipeline corridors, and other facilities associated with HVHF will create corridors for nest predators and parasitic species of forest interior bird species. In addition, smaller patches of forest will result in reduced productivity for these species. Beyond potential direct impacts to forest and grassland areas, comments raised concerns about protecting connective and riparian corridors. Finally, some comments suggested that the mitigation measures proposed for forest and grassland areas should be expanded to cover forest and grasslands that are less than 150 and 30 acres respectively and to forests and grasslands beyond the designated focus areas. For example, the Environmental Defense Fund provided detailed comment on this point and concluded that the minimum forest matrix block size threshold used by the Department for determining when special protections apply was too large, and the Department should reduce the size threshold significantly. They urged the Department to use a 1,000-acre threshold and not to consider anything larger than a 5,000-acre threshold. In addition to requests for lowering size thresholds, commenters requested that Important Bird Areas (IBAs) receive specific protections similar to habitat focus areas.

Industry comments indicated that the assumptions of the likely development scenarios of HVHF in the discussion of forest focus areas are incorrect and therefore yield overly conservative representations of impact. Specifically, IOGA, on behalf of the oil and gas industry, estimated that 171 rigs would be used in New York to drill up to 1,744 horizontal and vertical wells per year (less than 35,000 wells by 2020). They recommended that the Department adopt IOGA’s drilling rate estimate that they stated was based on conservative assumptions of rig availability in the face of competition from other unconventional plays as opposed to the non-technical predictions that were used in the SGEIS. The New York State Petroleum Council also contended that the imposition of ecological assessments in the grassland and forest focus areas would be without merit or statutory authority. They claimed that imposition of this requirement would impede the exploration for shale gas and severely impact the industry economically. Their comment argued that it had been estimated that these ecological assessments would cost between
$250,000 and $500,000 per study (ERM report to Shell Appalachia, October 28, 2011). These comments concluded that requirements proposed in the SGEIS for work in habitat focus areas unfairly and unreasonably pertain only to the gas exploration and production industry and that these ecological assessments would infringe on the rights of the private landowners by delaying their opportunity to share in royalties generated by the wells.

Many other comments pointed out the need for additional specificity regarding requirements associated with Forest and Grassland Focus Areas. Comments from both industry and environmental groups urged the Department to provide more clarity regarding definitions of terms as well as specific requirements associated with the ecological assessments and pre-disturbance studies proposed in the SGEIS.

**Comments Specific to Endangered and Threatened Species**

With respect to endangered species, comments raised concerns that the SGEIS relied upon outdated databases and programs (including the Natural Heritage Program). Comments argued that these databases and programs do not provide enough site-specific information, which could lead to potentially significant environmental impacts to ecosystems and wildlife not being properly addressed when issuing permits. In addition, comments indicated that the SGEIS should address the potential for impacts to Federally-listed threatened and endangered species from activities associated with HVHF, including cumulative impacts to these species and their habitats. Comments noted that as of 2012 there were a total of 15 species either listed as endangered, threatened, or designated as candidates for listing which are potentially found within the Marcellus and Utica Shale formations. The comments urged the Department to evaluate the potential cumulative loss of Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Species habitat on a reasonable worst-case scenario estimating the number, duration, and location of proposed wells, and propose necessary mitigation measures to address such impacts. These comments called for the SGEIS to prohibit drilling in or near threatened or endangered species habitat, partly because endangered species already suffer greatly from the loss of suitable habitat and damage from lack of biodiversity. They argued that prohibiting HVHF in or near threatened or endangered species habitat would be a good way to protect the entire ecosystem.
Comments Specific to the Introduction of Invasive Species

Comment related to invasive species noted that invasive plant species, such as purple loosestrife, Japanese knotweed, Phragmites, and others will quickly take advantage of the right-of-ways created by HVHF activities and invade new, relatively pristine wetland sites. These comments went on to state that these introductions would jeopardize breeding populations of many species, including State-listed species such as least bittern, pied-billed grebe, and American bittern. In support of the Department’s proposal to monitor and remove invasive plant species from gas project sites, the following suggestions were offered: 1) plant removal should take place prior to seed development; 2) equipment wash water should not run off into water bodies or wetlands; 3) surveys should be conducted one and three years after the site has been restored; 4) root material should be sifted out and treated the same way as aboveground material and disposed of in a proper facility; 5) only sterilized soil that is free from any root and seed material should be used for fill; and 6) all equipment should be cleaned inside and outside prior to transport to a new site. Other comments recommended that the SGEIS include the following site-specific requirements: setbacks between the disturbance and a habitat or plant community; complete avoidance of specific habitats or endangered plants; seasonal restrictions on operations; and vegetation surveys. It was noted that land clearing for the many hydraulic fracturing well pads and associated infrastructure (gathering systems and roads) as well as trucking and movement of fill material would open the door for many invasive species to spread widely in New York (using natural and human mechanisms for dispersal) with major long-term consequences for farmlands, residential areas, and forests. Comments also requested that the Department mandate extensive mediation and remediation to protect against invasive species (including mile-a-minute vine, cinnamon vine, Japanese knotweed, kudzu, zebra fish, insects, blights, etc.) including vehicle and worker inspection/decontamination. In addition, there were some comments that question the need for BMPs to address invasive species or the need for preparation of an Invasive Species Mitigation Plan, while others argued that the BMPs were too open-ended.

Industry comments indicated that invasive species requirements represented selective regulation of the oil and gas industry. They argued that other industrial activities occurring in New York, such as timber harvesting, may also result in the introduction of invasive species; however, invasive species management requirements for timber harvesting are not as restrictive as those.
proposed for the oil and gas industry in the SGEIS. In this respect these comments stated that the SGEIS would require oil and gas developers to develop and gain approval for an Invasive Species Mitigation Plan prior to any development activities and prior to any invasive species issues being detected and argued that these requirements represent selective regulation that is arbitrary and capricious.

Comments Specific to Outdoor Recreation

Several comments expressed concern for impacts on outdoor recreation from HVHF activities, specifically the loss of hunting and fishing opportunities. For these commenters, outdoor recreation is a very important part of New York's economy and they argued that multiple uses such as hunting, angling, and wildlife watching must be considered. In addition, to maintain the quality of the outdoor recreational experiences, they requested that HVHF operations be suspended during certain times of the year, such as the start of hunting seasons, peak periods of wildlife mating and birthing seasons, and periods of low water or high drought risk. Several commenters were also concerned that any reduction in the experience of forest users could damage hunter and angler recruitment, retention, and participation which they stated was vital to maintaining healthy wildlife populations and robust funding for conservation. Comments also argued that the priority landscapes and acquisition parcels identified in the state Open Space Conservation Plan and the State Forest Resource Assessment and Strategy must be carefully considered, and sites where drilling poses too great a risk must be placed off limits to drilling.

Response: HVHF would result in significant adverse environmental impacts to ecosystems and wildlife. However, the SGEIS proposed, and the Department considered, various measures and site-specific evaluations to reduce the potential for these impacts. The mitigation proposed and considered, including buffers and restrictions on drilling activities in sensitive environmental settings, would likely reduce impacts. In some instances the mitigation would likely be effective in substantially reducing the risk of impacts, in other instances impacts would only be partially mitigated, and in some instances the Department recognizes that there is insufficient information, or too much uncertainty as to the degree of protection afforded by the measures contemplated by the Department to determine if the impacts could be adequately mitigated at all. Despite the proposed and considered mitigation, the Department recognizes that the only certain way to
effectively avoid or minimize environmental impacts of HVHF on ecosystems and wildlife to a point of non-significance is to select the No Action alternative, as widespread HVHF activities inherently have the potential to have significant adverse environmental impacts on ecosystems and wildlife.

With respect to endangered, threatened and special concern species, the Department believes that if HVHF were authorized, the existing regulatory framework would reduce the risk of potential impacts to these species. Specifically, the SGEIS proposed that potential impacts to endangered, threatened and special concern species would be reviewed for each well pad location on a case-by-case basis. Under the ECL (ECL § 11-0535), if a project of any kind would take threatened or endangered animals the project requires a permit from the Department. A project that would take listed species could not go forward until such time as it obtained the appropriate permit (See 6 NYCRR Part 182). In addition, any determination made by the Department concerning endangered and threatened species does not in any way reduce the authority or ability of the United States Fish and Wildlife Service to request its own assessments for federally listed species or imposing additional conditions on projects that may harm these species. Thus, in the event that HVHF were authorized, the Department believes that potential impacts to endangered and threatened species would likely be avoided or mitigated under existing regulatory requirements contained in 6 NYCRR Part 182.

Likewise, the measures proposed and considered by the Department would likely be effective in significantly reducing impacts caused by the introduction of invasive species as a result of HVHF activities. Specifically, the SGEIS proposed that potential impacts from invasive species as a result of HVHF activities would be addressed through a site-specific Invasive Species Management Plan and use of Best Management Practices (BMPs) to prevent the spread and introduction of invasive species. These BMPs included pressure-washing and cleaning of equipment and trucks. In addition, prior to any ground disturbance, BMPs require the proper removal of invasive plant species and further require the removal of any new invasive species when reclaiming the site. Specifically, one BMP requires sites to be monitored for invasive species following partial reclamation, and another requires an environmental monitor to check all equipment and machinery entering or exiting the site for invasive species. The SGEIS contained Best Management Practices to prevent the introduction and spread of invasive species at all well
pads and access roads. These BMPs establish effective monitoring at all sites for the introduction of invasive species. In the event that HVHF were authorized, the Department would have considered incorporation of several additional requirements that would reduce the potential for introduction and/or spread of invasive species. For example, a requirement that invasive species be eradicated from temporary freshwater impoundments before water could be moved to another location would further reduce the potential for introduction of invasive species.

With respect to the potential transfer of invasive species through water withdrawals associated with HVHF, the Department proposed and considered specific best management practices to prevent the spread of aquatic invasive species during water withdrawal operations. These measures include inspection, cleaning, and decontamination of equipment. Unfortunately, there is no way to know for certain that a source of water is uncontaminated with invasive species. Thus, BMPs for aquatics that were proposed, and considered for adoption if HVHF were authorized would reduce the potential for impacts but not eliminate them.

The Department does not anticipate any cumulative impacts from water withdrawals with respect to water quality and quantity. Indeed, the SGEIS recognizes the Department’s ability to regulate water withdrawals used for HVHF, and through a permitting process the Department can monitor and enforce water quality and quantity standards by requiring passby flow (Natural Flow Regime Method); fish impingement and entrainment protections; protections for aquatic life; reasonable use requirements; water conservation practices; aquifer depletion protection; water withdrawal reporting; and evaluation of cumulative impacts on other water withdrawals. These measures would reduce significant adverse impacts on species and habitat. See also Response to the Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

The Department recognized concerns regarding potential unmitigated impacts to terrestrial habitats and included requirements in the SGEIS to protect habitats of utmost concern in New York. The Department primarily focused on reducing impacts in large blocks of forests and grasslands that support declining species. The SGEIS proposed and the Department considered measures designed to reduce significant adverse impacts from fragmentation by preserving existing large blocks of habitats identified in Grassland and Forest Focus Areas. If HVHF were authorized, the Department considered only allowing for a permit to be issued if the findings of a
site-specific ecological assessment demonstrated to the Department’s satisfaction that the proposed surface disturbance would not likely result in a significant adverse impact to the grassland or forest habitat and/or bird species using these respective habitats. In this respect while a site-specific environmental review can potentially provide more effective in reducing the risk at a particular site, it is far less certain that it can address potential cumulative impacts to a particular region, especially in an area where the activity – HVHF – may be inconsistent with the functionality of the habitat on the landscape, such as breeding habitat that would be compromised by land disturbances that isolate particular wildlife populations.

Most comments on habitat fragmentation requested additional detail and clarification of these requirements and some comments argued that the requirements went too far, as noted above, while many others argued that the requirements did not go far enough. The comments that argued the requirements went too far primarily questioned the fairness of the requirements rather than the environmental impact. However, the comments that argued for further restrictions based their argument on environment impacts and available science. In addressing the potential impacts to terrestrial habitat, the Department considered mitigation measures that were limited to specific focus areas - forest interior or grasslands habitats. While providing measures to protect forest and grassland focus areas could significantly reduce impacts specific to those blocks it does not take into account the importance of maintaining connections between important habitats. With respect to these connections, the Department considered additional measures to address connections between blocks of habitat. These measures included additional restrictions to maintain riparian corridors between habitat patches which serve as travel corridors for wildlife movement by requiring a site-specific SEQRA determination for any access road to be installed within the 100-year floodplain or within 50 feet of a surface water. However, beyond these focus areas and necessary connections between habitats there are countless forests and grasslands that provide important habitat for declining species. In these areas, the type and level of activity associated with HVHF will lead to a significant increase in acreage that would be converted to non-forest use in the form of well pads and roads, and the concomitant nighttime lighting, noise and other impacts. Thus, while these measures collectively would have reduced certain impacts from HVHF activities, the potential for significant adverse environmental impacts would still remain.
With respect to comments from industry that the Department should have used different estimated rates of expected drilling activity, in the event that HVHF were authorized, the Department could have adjusted these estimated rates. However, even accepting the lower projections provided by the industry, and after application of the measures intended to reduce impacts, HVHF activities would still cause significant adverse impacts from habitat fragmentation.

In addition to comments focused on impacts from well pad construction, many comments were received on the impacts from the network of pipelines and gathering lines that would be necessary to carry the gas produced at the wells. Although the Department does not have jurisdiction over the expected pipeline network and gathering lines, the Department’s decision whether or not to authorize HVHF triggers wide ranging significant cumulative impacts from the two activities, i.e. HVHF development and pipeline construction. The method for evaluating the significant adverse environmental impacts that will result from the initiation of HVHF thus far has excluded consideration of those impacts. Under PSL Article VII, the Public Service Commission (PSC) would review on a case-by-case basis the potential environmental impacts associated with creating and maintaining a gas pipeline right-of-way. PSC has the authority to dictate the location of a right-of-way, and to condition how construction, site closure and right-of-way maintenance are conducted to reduce the significant adverse environmental impacts. This includes significant adverse impacts that will cause forest fragmentation and loss of grassland and forest habitat. Under the current regulatory framework, these must necessarily be addressed on a case-by-case basis because the PSC has jurisdiction over where a pipeline would be located and, thus, the environmental resources that are affected. In this respect while a site-specific environmental review can potentially provide more effective mitigation for a particular pipeline, it is far less certain that it can address potential cumulative impacts to a particular region, especially in an area where the activity – HVHF – may be inconsistent with the overall character of the region. In addition, one could only speculate as to whether and where any gas pipelines would be located, depending on whether a well is drilled in a particular location, whether a well or wells are productive, as well as a suite of physical and commercial considerations regarding access to the larger commercial gas pipelines that transmit product for distribution and consumption.
Several comments stated there was a lack of data on the toxicity to wildlife of many chemicals used in HVHF. The Department agrees and the SGEIS stated that, "compound-specific toxicity data are very limited for many additives to fracturing fluids..." and believes that additional research on the toxicity of these chemicals and potential synergism of these chemicals is necessary to understand the full scope of the potential impacts on fish and wildlife from the release of these chemicals into the environment. In the event that HVHF were authorized, the Department proposed and considered numerous measures for controlling, containing, and preventing fracturing fluid and flowback water from being released into the environment. However, the Department recognizes that these measures merely reduce the risk of a release of chemicals into the environment and that the only certain way to avoid that risk is to select the No Action alternative.

In addition to the uncertainty surrounding the impacts from toxicity of chemicals on wildlife, the Department has also recognized the limitation of assessing potential impacts on wildlife from artificial light and noise. While the SGEIS included many measures to address these potential impacts, there remains uncertainty as to the extent of these impacts on wildlife. Specifically, the Department considered requiring lighting at well pads to shine downward during bird migration periods. The SGEIS also included noise mitigation for human receptors that, if applied, also would reduce impacts from noise on wildlife. The Department recognizes that some additional requirements might be necessary to further reduce impacts from lighting. In this regard, the Department considered additional Best Management Practices to further reduce direct impacts to wildlife by requiring all lighting to be shielded downward and the use of low-wattage sodium vapor bulbs. However, even with these additional measures, it is unknown what the full extent of impacts would be on wildlife in New York due to artificial light and noise at well pad sites. See also Response to the Comments in Noise and Visual in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

_Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions_

**Comment:** The Department received numerous comments that raised concerns regarding potential impacts to air quality from HVHF activities, as well as the potential for increased
greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. The comments in these two areas of concern are addressed individually below.

Comment on Air Quality

The Department received numerous comments concerning potential air quality impacts related to HVHF. Some comments minimized these impacts, alleging that the Department overestimated the potential significant impacts and then recommended burdensome mitigation measures. Others commented that certain air related regulations and analysis had not been addressed such as Part 212, Part 201 major source applicability and ozone attainment. Many commenters claimed that if HVHF were authorized the activity would cause significant adverse environmental impacts on air quality including significant risk to human health. Comments included a broad array of concerns with many comments directed at cumulative air impacts from all emission sources involved in HVHF including emissions of nitrogen oxides (NOX), volatile organic compounds (VOCs), fine particulates (PM_{2.5}), formaldehyde, benzene, toluene, hydrogen sulfide (H_2S), ammonia (NH_3) and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), which contribute to the formation of ozone and are known to negatively impact human health.

Comments identified specific activities associated with HVHF that would have a significant adverse environmental impact on air quality and human health if not properly mitigated. Commenters also suggested that the modeling analysis performed for the SGEIS did not accurately reflect realistic operating scenarios although, in this regard, commenters were split. For instance, some believed that the modeling analysis did not consider the reasonable worst case scenario air impacts resulting from simultaneous operations of spatially proximate well sites and underestimated the maximum number of drilling days. Other commenters believed the SGEIS modeling analysis overestimated emissions by including simultaneous emissions from drilling and fracturing operations when evaluating short-term air quality impacts. Furthermore, with respect to modeling, commenters urged the Department to analyze the cumulative air quality impact from all emission sources involved in HVHF at multiple sites including emissions from truck traffic, well pad engines and equipment, impoundments, flaring, and compressor stations and any air quality impacts from neighboring states. The cumulative impacts analysis, the comments argued, must be comprehensive to help anticipate and mitigate potential
significant impacts to human health and the environment and to ensure compliance with National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) and ambient thresholds for air toxics.

While many comments raised concerns that the mitigation in the SGEIS was inadequate, there were some comments that argued that the mitigation to protect air quality was too restrictive and preempted by Federal regulation. In this regard, industry raised concerns that the mitigation measures for the non-road drilling and fracturing engines purported to establish standards and requirements and are thus preempted by the Clean Air Act.

Numerous comments were also received concerning greenhouse gas emissions. Those comments are addressed in a separate section of the response to comments.

Comments Specific to Rule Applicability

Comments asked the Department to clearly identify regulations applicable to all HVHF activity including applicability of 6 NYCRR Part 212 and 6 NYCRR Part 201 major source requirements. With respect to major source applicability, comments recommended that the definition of a “major source” be determined according to the regulations and guidance for aggregating sources that are in place at the time of the application and consistent with controlling case law. Comments further suggested corrections to terminology such as the definition of “facility” as it applies to NESHAP Subpart HH.

Comments stressed the need for compliance with EPA’s regulations for the oil and gas industry that were finalized on April 17, 2012 and would impose restrictive regulations for well activities, offsite compressors and ancillary equipment. In addition, comments stated that the impact of drilling activities upon compliance with the new NO₂ and SO₂ standards proposed by the EPA must be assessed. Finally, comments on regulatory applicability included a call for the Department to establish and regularly update guidelines for the oil and gas industry that include best available technology for control of air emissions from oil and gas drilling activities in New York State and include these guidelines in the SGEIS.
Comments Specific to the Air Quality Modeling Analysis

With respect to modeling, comments sought clarification on the procedure and emissions data used by the Department. For instance, commenters requested more information about whether the modeling scenarios used by the Department reflect air and emission regulations applicable to the industry; they questioned the validity of the industry data used in the modeling and the meteorological data used to determine the worst-case dispersion conditions. Comments also questioned the Department’s method for incorporating background levels, characterizing it as conservative and recommending that more refined methodologies be used.

Furthermore, commenters cast doubt on the modeling by criticizing the use of worst-case assumptions indicating that the resulting air quality assumptions were not reliable and should not be used to prescribe mitigation measures. Again, these comments were split. Some recommended that the Department redo the modeling using more reasonable assumptions to develop more reliable air concentrations. These commenters argued that the engines should be considered intermittent sources and thus, be excluded from the Departments NAAQS modeling consistent with U.S. EPA’s Memorandum to Regional Air Division Directors re: Additional Clarifications Regarding Application of Appendix W Modeling Guidance for the 1-hour NO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS (March 1, 2011). They argued that this would more accurately assess the probability of exceedance of NAAQSs and determine the need for mitigation measures, if any. Others sought more conservative assumptions that relied on a worst case scenario based on the lowest tier engine models used for drilling and fracturing. These comments also recommended that the Department analyze alternate modeling scenarios to identify and compare air quality impacts.

Some commenters questioned modeling assumptions relating to venting and flaring and asked the Department to explain how it calculated the gas venting and flaring amounts in standard cubic feet per day based on those assumptions. They urged the Department to severely limit venting to minimize VOC and methane emissions and stressed the need for venting controls where “sour” or “wet gas” is encountered and exceedances of the Hydrogen Sulfide (H\textsubscript{2}S) 1-hr standard of 14 µg/m\textsuperscript{3} could occur.

Comments asked that the SGEIS consider emissions from other chemicals used in the hydraulic fracturing process such as emissions from retention pits (or impoundments) used to collect drill cuttings and recover high-volume hydraulic fracturing fluids. Comments also asked that the
SGEIS provide additional analysis supporting the assumption that no emissions of criteria pollutants resulting from uncontrolled venting of the gas are expected. The comments urged the Department to give appropriate consideration to the aerial nitrogen deposition that will come from NOX and catalyzed ammonia (NH3) in the emissions of engines, compressors, pumps, or other equipment used in the drilling and distribution operations.

Comments identified modeled exceedances and sought clarification concerning how these would be handled. For instance, modeling of the completion venting of H2S in the 2009 dSGEIS for the potential production of sour gas showed an exceedance of the New York 1-hr standard of 14 μg/m3; modeling of emissions of benzene from glycol dehydrators showed a potential exceedance of the annual guideline concentration (AGC) for benzene; and modeling of formaldehyde emissions from the offsite compressor engine showed a potential exceedance of the AGC for formaldehyde from the 1,725 horsepower (HP) off-site compressor engine. Comments sought clarification that construction and operation of these would be subject to permit requirements and/or site-specific permit review that would consider these emissions.

**Comments Specific to Mobile Sources**

Commenters were concerned with air quality impacts from mobile sources, including localized impacts to communities proximate to the well pads and sensitive receptors such as on-site workers and environmental justice communities, as well as regional emissions from truck traffic associated with a peak of about 2,200 wells in a year. Commenters suggested that the mobile source impact assessment under-predicts the number of miles that will be driven by heavy equipment to transport supplies to and haul wastes away from drill sites, especially wastewater hauled out of state to treatment and disposal facilities. The comments indicated that modeling for mobile source air impacts resulting from wastewater transport must be consistent with reasonable worst case scenario forecasts of wastewater volume as well as in and out of state disposal options. The comment questioned modeling assumptions that indicated both light and heavy duty trucks would only travel 20-25 miles one way, when out-of-state treatment and disposal facilities may be located several hundred miles away. Furthermore, for rural operations, the commenter stated that it is unlikely that supplies, equipment, specialty contractors, lodging, and other support equipment and personnel will be located within 20-25 miles of the drill site.
Comments expressed concern about how mobile sources would be factored into the modeling analysis and accounted for given that these sources are not subject to permitting activities. Comments recommended that the United States Environmental Protection Agency emissions inventory tools be used to quantify air toxics emissions from this source category.

Comments Specific to Drilling and Fracturing Engines

The most significant comments concerning drilling and fracturing engines focused on characterizing the engines for regulatory applicability and identifying appropriate, cost effective control technology to reduce emissions from the engines to comply with standards.

Industry questioned the Department’s authority to mandate the use of cleaner engines and retrofits such as particulate traps and selective catalytic reduction (SCR). Industry argued that these requirements were preempted by the 1990 Clean Air Act amendments which gave the federal government the authority to establish standards applicable to emissions from new non-road engines and new non-road vehicles. Industry pointed out that this statute expressly preempts all states from regulating emissions from new engines smaller than 175 horsepower that are used in construction or farm equipment or vehicles, and from new locomotive engines; and for other non-road engines beyond those expressly reserved to the federal government. Industry commented that CAA 209(e)(1) allows states other than California to adopt and enforce standards relating to control of emissions from non-road vehicles or engines only after meeting certain requirements. Industry argued that New York had not met those requirements and thus could not impose numerical emissions levels with which the engines must comply, or emission-control technology with which they must be equipped. Furthermore, commenters questioned the cost assumptions regarding the addition of selective catalytic reduction to non-road engines, claiming that they are incorrect and greatly underestimate the costs to the regulated community.

Comments Specific to Ozone and Attainment of NAAQSs

Comments noted that the SGEIS failed to directly address the major issue of secondary formation of pollutants such as ozone (O₃) from the increased emissions of VOCs, including benzene, toluene and NOₓ that are emitted during drilling and hydraulic fracturing. Commenters pointed out that these compounds mix with emissions from heavy-duty truck traffic and large
generators and compressors at well sites to form ground-level ozone that combines with particulate matter to form smog. Commenters also stated that chronic exposure to smog has been linked to various cancers, heart disease, diabetes and premature deaths in adults, and to asthma, premature birth and cognitive deficits in children. Comments sought additional information on how the additional NOX emissions would affect the area’s 8-hour nonattainment classification and overall how these and other emissions would affect relevant State Implementation Plans (SIPs, including SIPs for PM$_{2.5}$, ozone, and regional haze).

Comments Specific to Monitoring

Comments raised the need for comprehensive air quality monitoring to assure that actual air quality experienced does not pose health risks to the community. Comments stated that monitoring should be both at the regional and local level with community air monitoring plans that define the scope for the monitoring program, sampling methodology and frequency and duration, the location of the monitoring sites, and the amount of equipment and personnel needed to run each site, along with the cost. They further stated that monitoring must provide sufficient information to understand the consequences of increased regional NOX and VOC emissions on the resultant levels of ozone and fine particulates (PM$_{2.5}$); and include information on how the Department will use the air quality monitoring requirements to inform future determinations regarding shale play development. They commented that the information should include actions to be taken in the event that exceedances are identified, such as dust mitigation measures, temporary work stoppage, and installation of emissions control equipment. Additional recommendations suggested that the monitoring address methane leaks, fugitive dust, toxics, and odors; and include mobile and permanent monitors that rely on battery power or land power.

Commenters asked that the monitoring program commence prior to Marcellus Shale gas development to verify background levels and continue until the Department, in consultation with the EPA, can scientifically conclude that data collection is no longer warranted. Finally, comments asked the Department for a definitive answer concerning who will fund and implement the monitoring. Some insisted that the obligation to fund the air monitoring program be borne by industry and clearly tied to a permit condition requirement. Industry questioned the authority to require shale gas companies to bear the costs of an ambient air monitoring program.
specific to Shale gas. Most comments seem unified in recommending that the Department implement the monitoring program.

**Comments Specific to Mitigation Measures**

Many comments focused on the mitigation measures in the SGEIS. Similar to comments on other areas of the SGEIS, comments sought clarifications, challenged regulatory authority to require certain mitigation and recommended additional measures to assure compliance with ambient standards. The latter included the use of vapor recovery units to control fugitive emissions from storage tanks, the use of Ultra-Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) in engines to control sulfur oxide emissions and Diesel Particulate Filters (DPFs) or bio-fuels to control PM2.5. Comments asked that truck idling restrictions be enforced in accordance with the requirements of 6 NYCRR 217-3 and that mitigation measures be put into place to address potential exceedances of the NO₂ standard and to minimize dust. As noted earlier in the response to comments, mitigation to reduce emissions from temporary non-road combustion engines was challenged as preempted by Federal law. Comments questioned the feasibility of “setback” mitigation such as fence line public exclusion zones and the necessity of minimum stack heights for sweet gas versus sour gas.

**Response to Comment on Air Quality**

The process of HVHF development, transport and waste management will result in significant impacts to air quality that must be mitigated to protect human health and the environment. Therefore, the Department undertook a comprehensive air quality impact analysis tailored to the proposed HVHF activity. The goal of the air quality impact analysis was to quantify accurately potential emissions and propose mitigation measures that would assure compliance with national ambient air quality standards promulgated to protect human health and the environment.

Revised industry information on well drilling and fracturing operations, new EPA regulations for the oil and gas industry, and public comments on draft versions of the SGEIS prompted a substantive review and reanalysis of air regulations and the air quality impact assessment. Areas that were reviewed or reanalyzed are discussed in this response to public comment and in several new or revised appendices. These appendices include: Modeling of Ozone Impacts from Well
Pad Activities and Associated Truck Traffic and Compressor Stations for Future Peak Well Development Conditions in the Marcellus Shale Area of New York State (attached hereto as RTC App. B)(new); Modeling Input Data (attached hereto as RTC App. C)(new); Evaluation of Particulate Matter and Nitrogen Oxides Emissions Factors and Potential After treatment Controls for Nonroad Engines for Marcellus Shale Drilling and Hydraulic Fracturing Operations (attached to the SGEIS as App. 18A)(revised); and Cost Analysis of Mitigation of NO₂ Emissions and Air Impacts by Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) Treatment (attached to the SGEIS as App. 18B)( revised).

Based on the assessments and the results of the regional ozone modeling, a set of revised mitigation measures were considered which, if implemented, and if HVHF were authorized, would have made it more likely that compliance with national ambient air quality standards would be maintained (with the possible exception of the ozone NAAQS, discussed below) and avoided the need for site-specific assessments of air quality impacts. Alternative measures which industry believes achieve compliance with national ambient air quality standards or equivalent levels of emission reductions would have also been considered on either a case-specific or general basis through a demonstration process.

Rule Applicability

The SGEIS includes an expanded list of state and federal regulations which may be applicable when permitting facilities associated with gas drilling in New York. Most of the listed regulations will not apply to well pad activity. That is, most of the pad emission sources at the well pad are small enough to be exempt from air permitting, unless that activity becomes aggregated with off-site activity, such as a compressor station, as a result of a source determination that triggers a major stationary source threshold. These regulations may apply to off-site compressors. Therefore, a determination of regulatory applicability for off-site compressors and any associated equipment at the well pads would be conducted during the case-specific permit review and analysis of an off-site compressor permit application.

The Department reviewed the list of potential federal and state regulations applicable to HVHF activity and updated the list to account for revised operational considerations and new or revised
regulations, including EPA’s Final Rule on Oil and Natural Gas Sector: New Source Performance Standards and National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants, promulgated on April 17, 2012. That rule finalized the review of new source performance standards for the listed oil and natural gas source category, including revisions to: 40 CFR 60 Subpart OOOO (NG [natural gas] Production, Transmission, & Distribution), 40 CFR 63 Subpart HH (Oil & NG Production), and 40 CFR 63 Subpart HHH (NG Transmission & Storage). In addition, EPA revised the NSPS for volatile organic compounds from leaking components at onshore natural gas processing plants and the NSPS for sulfur dioxide emissions from natural gas processing plants. EPA also established standards for certain oil and gas operations not covered by the existing standards. In addition to the operations covered by the existing standards, the newly established standards would regulate volatile organic compound emissions from gas wells, centrifugal compressors, reciprocating compressors, pneumatic controllers and storage vessels. This rule also finalizes the residual risk and technology review for the Oil and Natural Gas Production source category and the Natural Gas Transmission and Storage source category. Furthermore, it includes revisions to the existing leak detection and repair requirements and establishes emission limits reflecting maximum achievable control technology (MACT) for certain currently uncontrolled emission sources in these source categories. This rule also includes modification and addition of testing and monitoring and related notification, recordkeeping and reporting requirements. Details of the rule can be found at the EPA webpage (http://www.epa.gov/airquality/oilandgas/actions.html).

The Department reviewed the requirements of the EPA final rule with respect to all air emission sources at the well pad to assure that pertinent sections of the rule were addressed. In all instances, the mitigation measures and the permitting processes that the Department has identified for air emission sources contained in the SGEIS and this response to comments are as restrictive as, or more restrictive than, the EPA requirements. In other instances where EPA’s rule requirements do not modify existing regulations for particular sources located at the well pad, the SGEIS mitigation measures are deemed to be as or more restrictive than the existing EPA regulations. For instance, the emission requirements for gas venting and flaring identified by the Department in the SGEIS are more stringent than required by the EPA regulations. Also, EPA’s final rule requires the minimization of VOC emissions by techniques which can achieve a
95% reduction in VOC emissions in most instances. Although EPA’s proposed regulation identified combustion techniques such as a flare and a vapor recovery unit (VRU) as methods that achieve the necessary reductions, its final rule provides an exception when VOC emissions would be lower than 6 tons/year based on concerns raised by Industry about safety and the higher cost of VRU use versus the flare technique. However, Department review of the documentation related to costs indicates that if the recovered vapor is marketed for reuse and a VRU system is in place for at least a couple of years, the VRUs would be more cost effective. Thus, condensate tanks used in New York would require installation of a vapor recovery system instead of flaring the emissions since the latter creates additional combustion emissions and other potential issues. However, the Department would modify this permit condition for a case specific demonstration of potential safety concern when VOC emissions are lower than 6 tons/year. In such cases, a combustion technique or another method to limit condensate tank emissions would be considered for approval. For off-pad facilities of air emissions, the requirements of the EPA regulations would be applied on a case-by-case permitting basis.

Furthermore, the 1-hour NO\textsubscript{2} and SO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS, which were finalized after the 2009 dSGEIS, were reviewed and considered by the Department in its supplemental modeling and resulting mitigation measures.

Numerous comments were received concerning regulatory applicability for the drilling and fracturing engines. In calculating emissions for rule applicability, the 2009 dSGEIS did not specify whether the drilling and fracturing engines were considered stationary sources because it was not clearly determined by industry at that time whether these engines would be at a well pad for more than a year, which would have qualified them as stationary sources under applicable law and regulations. Subsequently, the Department determined that the drilling and fracturing engines are properly considered non-road engines because they will be at a pad for less than a year, based on the proposed revised limit of drilling only four wells per pad in a single year, and the fact that each well would take approximately a month to drill and fracture. Based on this determination, NO\textsubscript{X} Reasonably Available Control Technology (RACT) and New Source Review (NSR) would not apply to these engines. (However, as discussed below, under “Drilling and Fracturing Engines”, the Department evaluated requiring engine emission mitigation measures to achieve ambient standards that would control NO\textsubscript{X} emissions at or below that which

Final SGEIS 2015, Page RTC-196
would be imposed by NO\(_X\) RACT requirements.) With regard to off-site compressor or gathering stations, source determination and major source rule applicability would be made on a case-by-case basis within the permitting process.

Furthermore, with respect to comments regarding major source applicability, Appendix 18 to the SGEIS discusses the definition of stationary source for the determination of air permit requirements. To assess applicability, the Department must evaluate whether emissions from two or more pollutant-emitting activities should be aggregated into a single major stationary source. The appendix lays out criteria for the evaluation applicable at the time the appendix was prepared. Subsequent to preparation of the appendix, source determination criteria have changed due to evolving case law. In particular, the 6th Circuit Court of Appeals ruling in *Summit Petroleum Corp. v. EPA*, held that EPA could no longer consider the functional interrelationship between two sources in determining whether the sources are located “contiguous” and “adjacent” to one another. *Summit Petroleum Corp. v. EPA*, 690 F.3d 733 (6th Cir. 2010). Although EPA issued a memorandum stating that it would continue to rely on interdependence outside of the 6th circuit, the D.C. Circuit Court of Appeals invalidated that memorandum, holding that EPA cannot treat pollution sources in one region differently from those in others because of an adverse court ruling. *National Environmental Development Association’s Clean Air Project v. EPA*, No. 13-1035, D.C. Cir. May 30, 2014. These court rulings require the Department to revisit the applicable criteria as set forth in Appendix 18. Therefore, any source determinations conducted by the Department would rely on regulation and guidance for aggregating sources that are in place at the time of a permit application and consistent with controlling law, assuming HVHF is in general permitted.

As with all of the information submitted by industry, the emission factors and references used to estimate emissions were independently verified by Department staff. Information reflecting particulate matter (PM) emissions as provided by industry present the general level of the criteria pollutants and were not to determine regulatory applicability. This is because these estimates include emissions from activities which are not considered stationary sources. Where the corresponding speciated PM\(_{10}\) and PM\(_{2.5}\) emissions are necessary to determine regulatory applicability and compliance, the appropriate EPA emission factors or source specific data would be used by the Department.
Modeling

The modeling analysis performed in the SGEIS to address the potential impacts of gas development was used to determine the consequences of the various operations with respect to the health and other air quality impacts near the well pads and an adjacent compressor station. In making the comparisons to acceptable levels, the SGEIS has relied on National Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for criteria pollutants and air guideline concentrations for non-criteria/toxic pollutants. The Department has relied on these levels in making similar determinations for various permitting and SEQRA assessments.

In order to assess the air quality impacts associated with the various air pollution sources at the well pad and associated activities such as truck traffic and potential off-site compressor stations, an initial set of modeling analyses were undertaken for the SGEIS. The modeling followed a stepwise process and evolved since the original 2009 dSGEIS to incorporate a set of revisions to the source characteristics and operational restrictions identified by industry, as well as additional assessments performed to address public comments. The additional analysis performed for the SGEIS and to respond to comments did not affect all aspects of the original analysis. Therefore, to the extent that the original modeling analysis results were still valid, albeit conservative, the revised analysis did not revisit these conservative steps.

Some assumptions used in the air modeling in the 2009 dSGEIS were based on information provided by industry, including the particulate matter emission rates for the engines and the possibility of simultaneous operations of drilling and fracturing at a single well pad. Subsequent revisions to these assumptions were provided by industry. Those that were deemed technically appropriate by the Department and which could be imposed by operational restrictions were included in a supplemental modeling analysis. These refinements no longer assume simultaneous operations of the drilling and fracturing equipment at a single well pad, the simulation of each individual drilling and each fracturing engine (instead of combined source representation), and the appropriate PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ fractions of the particulate matter emissions. The effects of these operational changes were considered by the Department where appropriate in supplemental modeling and in considering potential mitigation. Furthermore, industry has indicated that flowback impoundments are not contemplated and the Department indicated that
they would not be approved. Thus, toxics from additives used in the fracturing process were not addressed in the air quality modeling and the SGEIS does not address the impacts of these impoundments.

Due to remaining issues with exceedances of the 24-hour PM$_{2.5}$ ambient standard from the original analysis and the adoption of new 1-hour SO$_2$ and NO$_2$ standards by EPA since the initial modeling analysis, a supplemental modeling analysis was performed. That assessment incorporated discussions from an industry modeling exercise for PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$, more recent EPA guidance documents on modeling for these pollutants, and information presented by industry and public comments on the modeling results in the SGEIS.

For example, the original analysis for the 2009 dSGEIS was based on industry information which indicated that up to ten wells could be drilled at a well pad in a year and that there was a potential for simultaneous operations of drilling and completion at a single well pad. However, that assumption was revised based on further information from industry indicating that only four wells would be drilled per pad per year and that no simultaneous operations of drilling and completion at a well pad would occur. Since the original assessment was more conservative in its assumptions as it related to both short term and annual impacts, any subsequent modeling performed revisited these results using the new set of conditions only where the original analysis indicated issues with standards compliance or threshold exceedance.

The basic modeling approach reflected in the SGEIS, including the model, the pollutants and emissions, the meteorological input data, background levels and the well pad sources remain essentially the same in the additional modeling exercises. Based on the spatial extent of the Marcellus Shale, six National Weather Service sites within this area were chosen to represent meteorological conditions for the purpose of dispersion modeling of potential well sites. It was judged that these sites would adequately envelope the set of conditions which would result in the maximum impacts from the relatively low-elevation or ground-level sources identified as sources of air pollutants. In addition, EPA and Department modeling guidance recommends the use of five years of meteorological data from a site in order to account for year to year variability. For the current analysis, however, the Department has chosen two years of data per site to gauge the sensitivity of the maxima to these data and to limit the number of model calculations to a
manageable set. It was determined that impacts from the relatively low-elevation sources would be well represented by the total of 12 years of data used in the analysis. This analysis is conservative from the standpoint of the number of data years used. Certain public comments\(^1\) recommended that the Department should use the EPA-recommended five years of data for its analysis. However, these comments do not fully recognize the conservative nature of using 12 years of meteorological data to determine the worst case impact for any potential site in the Marcellus Shale play. While the EPA and the Department guidance using five years of data applies to individual meteorological site analysis to account for possible climatological variability at the particular site, the use of 12 years of data from six different sites has a similar conservatism built into it by the end use of the overall maxima for any well pads or compressor stations.

The “worst case” modeling approach in the SGEIS was retained to determine acceptable impacts under a set of source and operational conditions that could be ensured through the well permitting process and minimize the need for site specific analyses and accommodate alternate operational scenarios. For instance, initial modeling in the 2009 dSGEIS was conducted assuming the potential of ten wells being drilled at a pad for a year, even though refined industry information and resulting permit conditions would have limited the well pads to four. Also, for modeling purposes, placement of the various pieces of equipment on a well pad site was chosen such as not to underestimate maximum off-site impacts as well as combined impacts. For the modeling of the 24-hour PM\(_{2.5}\) and 1 hour NO\(_2\) impacts for the supplemental modeling, the simultaneous operation scenario was not used. Furthermore, the initial set of modeling in the 2009 dSGEIS used a single source representation for the drilling engines and compressors, while for the fracturing pump engines, five sources were placed next to each other to represent the potential from fifteen engines, three in each source. This scenario was revised for the supplemental modeling by modeling each of the 15 completion equipment engines as individual point sources. In addition, for the NO\(_2\) impacts, the drilling and compressor engines were modeled as individual sources in the supplemental modeling. The rest of the sources are expected to either be a single piece of equipment or are in sets such that representation as a single source was deemed adequate. Additionally, whereas the 2009 modeling accounted for

“rain capped” stacks that retard the plume rise momentum out of the stack, the supplemental modeling eliminated this flow restriction. Another difference in the supplemental modeling concerned the placement of the engines on the well pad which was further revised for the additional modeling performed for PM$_{2.5}$ and NO$_2$ and represented a more realistic scenario where engines were not modeled from at the well pad boundary. This of course, resulted in lower emissions at the receptors. If HVHF were authorized, the new configuration would have to be incorporated as a permit condition, and any exceedances addressed with mitigation measures to show compliance with standards.

In their comments on the SGEIS, industry claimed that the completion engines in particular should be treated as “intermittent” sources and should not be explicitly modeled. The Department disagreed with this position and asked EPA Region 2 for concurrence. EPA Region 2 staff agreed with the Department’s conclusion as did staff at the national Model Clearinghouse at Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards (OAQPS). Thus, an explicit modeling analysis to demonstrate standards compliance was performed for the drilling and fracturing engines in concert with the other sources at the well pad.

The Department has performed modeling to address concerns with the originally assumed placement of well pad engines at the edge of the property boundary as well as the cyclical nature of the emissions of PM$_{2.5}$ from the completion engines. See Appendices B and C to the Response to Comments. Results from the supplemental modeling indicate under the operational restrictions in accord with industry’s suggested engine operations and emissions reflecting Tier 2 engines, further control measures to achieve the PM10 and PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS would not be needed. However, the modeling still indicates exceedances of the 1 hour NO$_2$ standard which could be mitigated by either distance setback measures or the use of emission reduction methods. These mitigation measures were then identified as potential permit restrictions to be used by industry without a need for a site specific modeling assessment if HVHF were authorized. If industry alters the engine operations or does not choose the mitigation identified by the Department to achieve modeled compliance, no assurance can be provided that short term PM and NO$_2$ standards would be met. In that case, a well pad specific analysis based on a modeling protocol showing compliance with short term PM and NO$_2$ would have to be submitted to, and approved by, the Department.
Several comments raised concerns about emissions of criteria pollutants from uncontrolled venting. The 2009 dSGEIS considered the emissions of all criteria and toxic pollutants associated with well drilling and hydraulic fracturing operations. Information provided by industry and the Department’s consultants identified all pollutants that could be emitted during short term gas venting. This gas is made up of methane and propane, with minor quantities (less than 10 percent) of non-methane Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs). These VOCs do not contain any criteria pollutants. The air quality impacts of all pollutants in the vented gas including H₂S were considered by the Department. Additionally, the Department’s modeling assumed the potential impact of very restrictive gas venting requirements, imposed through permitting requirements, that would assure that methane and VOC (such as benzene) would not be released into the atmosphere to any significant degree. In this regard, the Department’s modeling also recognized the possibility of encountering “wet gas” in Western New York which could increase VOCs emissions and analyzed worst case emissions from West Virginia shale gas.

The initial modeling results identified certain pollutant thresholds that were projected to be exceeded due to specific source emission rates and stack parameters provided by industry. Many of these exceedances related to the very short stacks and associated structure downwash effects for the engines and compressors used in the various phases of operations. Thus, limited additional analysis and modeling was undertaken to determine the impact of simple adjustments to the stack height or estimates of distances at which impacts would be reduced below the standards. Based on this analysis the mitigation measures were adjusted for H₂S and for benzene to condition the use of a minimum stack height only in the event that “sour” or “wet” gas, respectively, is encountered. For example, the exceedances of the benzene toxic threshold were due to the dehydrator placed at the well pad. Thus, in order to meet the annual benzene ambient guideline concentration (AGC), the stack height for a dehydrator placed at the well pad would have to be increased to a minimum of 30 feet, in addition to application of a benzene emission limit of 1 Tpy.

Concerns were also raised during public comment that modeling of formaldehyde emissions from the 1,725 horsepower (HP) offsite compressor engine showed a potential exceedance of the AGC annual guideline concentration for formaldehyde. Since the exceedance was not attributed to a source at the well pad, the Department would have modeled formaldehyde from off-site
compressors during permitting of each compressor, at which time DEC would consider the imposition of mitigation measures to ensure that ambient thresholds are met, if HVHF in general was permitted.

Some comments assumed that projected exceedances of the toxis thresholds were due to simultaneous drilling, completion, and production. However, this was incorrect.

Emissions of diesel exhaust result in a variety of air pollutants and PAHs represent a subset of diesel particulate. In order to judge the potential effects of pollutants associated with all sources at the well pad in addition to associated truck traffic and compressor stations, the Department has looked at the level of these emissions relative to the baseline emissions and performed regional modeling to assure the goal of NAAQS compliance. To address the concerns raised regarding diesel exhaust emissions from trucks, pumps, condensers, and other heavy equipment, the Department analyzed emissions from trucks using EPA’s MOVES emissions model. This analysis indicates that the contribution of the truck traffic to the regional mobile source emissions is less than one percent for all pollutants. The Department has outlined a number of mitigation measures to minimize diesel emissions which would be imposed through well permit conditions if HVHF were authorized. Recent studies estimating PAH species based upon total PM2.5 sampling episodes among traffic sites indicate that PAHs comprise a maximum of 0.13% of total PM2.5. Multiplying the PM$_{2.5}$ annual NAAQS of 12 µg/m3 by 0.13 percent yields an estimated PAH concentration of 0.0156, which is below the Department’s health based guideline concentration of 0.02 µg/m3 for PAH. Based on these estimates the Department expects that PAH levels would remain below the guideline concentration as long as compliance with the PM$_{2.5}$ NAAQS is maintained. Further assurance could be provided by monitoring of a number of pollutants near the well pads and compressor stations, as discussed in the SGEIS and in this response to comments.

In order to address any modeled adverse impacts, the Department has identified in the SGEIS and in this response to comments the potential set of mitigation measures identified under which standards compliance could be demonstrated. However, to the extent that these standards and thresholds are revised, the mitigation would require reassessment to assure compliance.
Mobile Sources

Based on comments received, the Department revisited the vehicle miles traveled (VMT) used to calculate truck traffic emissions. In order to address public concerns with the weighted average VMT values used in the emissions calculations, the MOVES model was rerun by doubling the VMT to determine the sensitivity of the resultant emissions. This doubling of VMT resulted in the emissions being increased by approximately the same factor of two, or up to 1.3 and 1.6% for NO\textsubscript{X} and PM\textsubscript{2.5}, respectively, of the total mobile source emissions in the Marcellus Shale counties modeled. These relative emissions as calculated at the time would not significantly affect the results of the assessments such as the regional ozone modeling. 6 NYCRR 217-3 addresses mobile sources emissions which might occur due to diesel trucks idling in that it limits idling to five minutes. The regulation has an exception to the idling limitation when the “engine is being used to provide power for an auxiliary purpose, such as loading, discharging, mixing or processing cargo; controlling cargo temperature; construction; lumbering; oil or gas well servicing …” This exception, however, is limited only to the specific conditions when the motor vehicle is used to provide the auxiliary power. Vehicles not running their engines to provide power for such auxiliary purposes may idle for no more than five minutes per the regulation. In addition, these regulations only apply to the truck traffic and not to the non-road drilling and fracturing engines. For example, if a vehicle’s engine is running to power a pump loading flowback water, then the vehicle is not subject to the 5-minute idling limitation. If that same vehicle is running while sitting stationary awaiting entry to the site, then it is subject to the 5-minute limit. Furthermore, 6 NYCRR Subpart 217-5 contains opacity standards applicable to heavy duty vehicles based on engine model years. Opacity meter trained and certified ECOs are authorized to pull over an offending heavy duty vehicle to conduct a test and to fine violators as appropriate.

Drilling and Fracturing Engines

To address emissions from the drilling and fracturing engines, further analysis for the drilling equipment in the revised draft 2011 SGEIS assumed reduced emissions based on retrofitted Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) controls on Tier 2 drilling rig, air compressor, and completion equipment engines.
Mitigation measures included using the cleaner engines and retrofits as modeled. Industry objected to this mitigation measure claiming that it amounted to federally preempted regulation of emissions and emission-control technology for non-road engines. However, it appears that industry misinterpreted the intent of the engine emission mitigation. Emissions and impacts from these non-road sources in excess of air quality standards constitute an adverse impact under SEQRA. Therefore, mitigation measures that have been demonstrated by the Department’s modeling to show compliance with air quality standards have been recommended as one means of mitigating an adverse air quality impact, although developers would be able to propose alternative mitigation measures.

The Department has also considered alternative mitigation measures. One of these, enlarging the area around the well site that the public is excluded from (for example, by means of a fence), also drew objections from commenters questioning its feasibility. Other alternatives include: newer (Tier 4) diesel engines, use of natural gas spark-ignition engines, and the use of electric equipment for drilling and hydraulic fracturing. In the absence of these mitigation methods identified by the Department, compliance with air quality standards cannot be assured without site specific modeling analyses to demonstrate compliance with air quality standards using other mitigation methods.

Tier 4 diesel engines are certified at significantly lower PM and NOX emissions levels than the engines that were on the market when the 2009 dSGEIS was first issued. The Tier 4 standards were phased in beginning in 2011, and are fully in force as of 2015 for new engines greater than 750 horsepower (the engine class that accounts for most drilling rig and hydraulic fracturing engines). However, because of the longevity of engines currently in service, it will be several years before the air quality benefits of Tier 4 engines are fully realized.

Natural gas spark-ignition nonroad engines are certified to meet PM and NOX emission standards that are more stringent than unretrofitted Tier 2 diesel engines. The applicable PM standards are identical to the Tier 4 diesel PM standards for non-generator set engines. The natural gas engine standards for NOX are more stringent than the Tier 4 diesel standards for non-generator set engines. Natural gas compression-ignition nonroad engines are dual fuel engines that can run on
diesel fuel, and are certified to the same standards as diesel engines. Their emission factors would be the same as corresponding diesel engines.

The final Tier 4 nonroad diesel emissions standards set more stringent standards for diesel fueled electric generators greater than 750 horsepower than for other engines in the same size class. Thus, if HVHF were authorized, use of electric powered drill rigs and hydraulic fracturing equipment could mitigate well site emissions, even if the electricity is generated on site.

Ozone and Attainment of NAAQS / State Implementation Plans

In instances where the analysis for the SGEIS did not address issues which were subsequently determined to be pertinent to the air quality assessment results, further modeling was performed. For example, based on data and information which became available from industry after the SGEIS, Department consultants and staff performed an assessment of regional ozone impacts due to well development and associated truck traffic and compressor stations and this assessment is included as Appendix B to the Response to Comments and is summarized below.

New York State is currently designated attainment for all NAAQSs except for ozone (1997 and 2008 NAAQS). The New York City metropolitan area (Suffolk, Nassau, Richmond, Kings, Queens, New York, Bronx, Westchester and Rockland Counties) is the only area in New York State currently monitoring nonattainment for the 1997 8-hour ozone NAAQS. Areas in New York State designated nonattainment for the 2008 ozone NAAQS are the New York City metropolitan area (Suffolk, Nassau, Richmond, Kings, Queens, New York, Bronx, Westchester and Rockland Counties) and Chautauqua County. The Department will revise State Implementation Plans, as necessary, to assure continued compliance with any revised and/or new NAAQS.

Further evaluation of compliance with the ozone NAAQS is described in Appendix B entitled “Modeling of Ozone Impacts from Well Pad Activities and Associated Truck Traffic and Compressor Stations for Future Peak Well Development Conditions in the Marcellus Shale Area of New York State.”
This assessment indicated that HVHF development could increase ozone levels by 1 ppb to 3 ppb in areas downwind of the areas of development, including the New York City metropolitan area which currently measures above and is projected to be at or around the current ozone standard of 75 ppb in 2018. Based on methodology used to characterize the impact of emissions in one state on ozone levels in downwind states, EPA has found any contribution to nonattainment in excess of 1 % of the standard (0.75 ppb), as well as contributions that would interfere with maintenance of the standard in excess of 1 % of the standard to be significant. The significance of the HVHF development contribution could increase in the future if EPA finalizes its regulatory proposal to reduce the ozone NAAQS to the range of 65-70 ppb. Other downwind areas, such as Albany-Schenectady-Troy, Poughkeepsie-Newburgh and Greater Connecticut (Hartford), are projected to be at or near the proposed ozone standard once finalized, so HVHF development could impact the ability of these areas to maintain air quality that meets the ozone standard.

It is critical to note that the worst case incremental impacts and the projected total ozone levels detailed in the appendix modeling ozone impacts cannot be used in the form presented at this time to reach any definitive conclusions on issues related to whether these incremental impacts would result in standards compliance or exceedance, for a number of reasons. First, as mentioned above, there are specific EPA established calculation methodologies for ozone compliance demonstrations for future projections which must be performed to make such determinations for SIP purposes. The use of these EPA procedures account for the conservative nature of the CMAQ predictions and provide an adjustment to the “raw” data predictions presented above. However, it is premature to make such calculations at this time without a full understanding of: 1) how well the timeframes and levels of projected emissions from New York’s portion of the well drilling activities, as used in this study, would be actualized; 2) the potential future emissions expected from the full regional emissions associated with gas development, including those from neighboring states such as Pennsylvania and West Virginia, which have to be included in a final regional inventory to be relied upon by OTC states and EPA to make determinations, which could differ from the 2020 inventory used in this analysis; and 3) EPA's proposal to update the air quality standards for ground-level ozone, proposed on November 25, 2014.
However, it is possible to depict the incremental impacts associated with the additional NO\textsubscript{X} and VOC emissions due to the gas development relative to the projected total impacts from the full 2020 inventory such that the relative influence on the concentration patterns can be ascertained. One way to depict this relationship is to show the ozone levels with and without the additional emissions from gas development. Since the incremental impacts were found to be larger for the 2020 future inventory and since this time frame better represents the likely future peak well development period, the comparison is made of the 2020 future regional inventory. This inventory, however, is not the final inventory on which future ozone SIP modeling work would be performed for the reasons presented above.

**Monitoring**

New York currently operates an extensive air monitoring network throughout the state to evaluate compliance with the NAAQS. Some of these monitors are located in shale gas areas. Information about New York’s air monitoring network can be found at [www.dec.ny.gov](http://www.dec.ny.gov). If HVHF were authorized, the Department would supplement the existing monitoring sites by adding another monitoring station in the southern tier of the State.

Similarly, if HVHF were authorized, local impacts could be monitored using mobile monitoring units and other associated portable monitoring equipment at well sites and in the surrounding communities to evaluate the impact of the various stages of shale gas development at a local level, to verify the adequacy of air pollution mitigation measures, and to respond to air quality complaints. Once sited, these instruments would remain in place until adequate data is collected for the site. They would then be relocated to other areas.

The Department acknowledges that air monitoring conducted by the Department, if funding and staff were available, would be more efficient and acceptable to the public than monitoring performed by industry.

Prior to implementing the air quality monitoring program for shale gas development and prior to the beginning of drilling operations, the Department, with input from NYSDOH, would develop a Quality Assurance Project Plan (QAPP) if HVHF were allowed to proceed. The QAPP would also include an action plan that would describe the actions to be taken by the Department if
ambient air pollutant levels rise to unacceptable levels, including any additional community air monitoring, if warranted. The QAPP would be available to the public on the Department’s website, as would all collected and verified monitoring data. The QAPP would also be periodically reviewed and modified as necessary.

In addition to the monitoring described in this section, if HVHF were authorized operators would be required to develop and implement a methane Leak Detection and Repair (LDAR) Program, including the monitoring of methane concentrations with a simple hand held device. Details of a potential LDAR program are presented in the section on mitigation below.

Mitigation Measures

Revised industry information on well drilling and fracturing operations, new EPA regulations for the oil and gas industry, and public comments on the initial set of mitigation measures in the draft versions of the SGEIS necessitated substantive review and reanalysis of air regulations and air quality impact assessments.

Some of the Department’s assessments in the well pad and regional ozone modeling have relied on industry’s estimates of operational constraints and emissions. These assumptions, in turn, would have to be incorporated as mitigation measures in the well permitting process reflective of the expected air quality impacts. Four of these potential measures are further explained based on additional information received through the public comments.

The first item relates to the amount of gas that would be allowed to be vented and flared per pad. The emissions of pollutants used in the modeling assessments assumed that venting and flaring of gas during the completion stage would occur for approximately 3 hours and 3 days, respectively, as provided by industry. That report also notes that the maximum amount of gas flow per well would be 10 million cubic feet per day (MMcf/d) or 420,000 standard cubic feet (scf) per hour which was used in the Department’s analyses. Using these values, the total well pad venting and flaring gas amounts were calculated to be:
3 hours × 420,000 scf/hour × 4 wells/pad-year = 5.04 (≈5) MMscf/pad per year and

3 days × 10 MMscf/day × 4 wells/pad per year = 120 MMscf/pad per year.

These assumed gas flow rates and pad-based volumetric limits would allow industry the flexibility to adjust the timeframes for venting and flaring per well depending on the actual gas flow during each well operation. In cases where less than four wells per pad are drilled per year, however, these pad-based volumetric limits could result in gas venting and flaring from individual wells in quantities that potentially raise concerns regarding short-term impacts. Therefore, if HVHF were authorized mitigation measures would also have to limit the amounts of gas to be vented and flared on an average per well basis. This combination of conditions would allow for flexibility and would not increase the assumed maximum emissions used for the modeling and the air quality impact analyses.

The second item to be clarified relates to the controls that would be imposed on the condensate tanks which are used when “wet” gas is encountered. There are instances where the SGEIS preferential use of the vapor recovery units (VRUs) might be a safety concern, specifically at low vapor recovery rates. Therefore, in the event that HVHF were authorized, in instances when an operator can demonstrate that the VOC levels would be lower than 6 ton/year, it would have to identify in a permit application a combustion or another technique as an alternative to the VRUs.

The third item deals with the type of control that would be used for NO\textsubscript{X} emission reductions from the wellhead compressors. The NO\textsubscript{X} control equipment that would be applicable to lean burn engines is SCR and not Non-Source Catalytic Reduction (NSCR), which would be appropriate for rich-burn engines.

The fourth item relates to the use of SCR control systems in order to shorten the 1000-foot fenceline requirement for fracturing engines. DEC reviewed the original capital and operation and maintenance cost estimates for SCR control systems for fracturing engines in light of the comments submitted by industry. As a result of this review, DEC concluded that the costs were underestimated and re-evaluated these costs using a report by the California Air Resources Board as a guide. The revised costs analysis for installing and operating SCR control systems on fracturing engines is presented in Appendix 18B to the SGEIS.
Based on the reviews and assessments described in the SGEIS and above, if HVHF were authorized the following set of mitigation measures were considered for implementation through enhanced procedures and the well permitting process:

1. The diesel fuel used in drilling and completion equipment engines would be limited to ultra-low sulfur diesel (ULSD) with a maximum sulfur content of 15 parts per million (ppm);

2. There would not be any simultaneous operations of the drilling and completion equipment engines at the single well pad;

3. The maximum number of wells to be drilled and completed annually or during any consecutive 12-month period at a single pad would be limited to four;

4. The emissions of benzene at any glycol dehydrator to be used at the well pad would be limited to 1 Tpy as determined by calculations using the Gas Research Institute’s (GRI) GlyCalc program. If wet gas is encountered, then the dehydrator would have a minimum stack height of 30 feet (9.1 meters) and would be equipped with a control device to limit the benzene emissions to 1 ton/year;

5. Condensate tanks used at the well pad would be equipped with vapor recovery systems to minimize fugitive volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. In site-specific well permit applications, industry can propose an alternative technique, such as a flare combustion of the VOC emissions, for conditions associated with safety concerns and total VOC emissions of less than 6 tons/year;

6. During the flowback phase, the venting of gas from each well pad would be limited to an average of 1.25 MMscf per well and a maximum of 5 MMscf during any consecutive 12-month period. If “sour” gas is encountered with detected hydrogen sulfide (H2S) emissions, the height at which the gas would be vented would be a minimum of 30 feet (ft) (9.1 meters [m]);

7. During the flowback phase, flaring of gas at each well pad would be limited to an average of 30 MMscf per well and a maximum of 120 MMscf during any consecutive 12-month period;

8. Wellhead compressors would be equipped with either Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) or Non-Selective Catalytic Reduction (NSCR) controls;

9. For drilling engines, the following mitigation measures have been demonstrated to meet the ambient standards and do not need site-specific assessments:

   - EPA Tier 2 diesel engines, placed as close to the center of the well pad as possible and in sets of two banks of drilling and compressor engines on opposite sides of the drill rig. In addition, public exposure to any area within 150 m (500 ft)
measured from the engine locations and in all directions would be imposed by physical barriers or other equivalent methods;

- The same measures as above, except instead of the setback distance, industry can choose to install SCR control for nitrogen oxides (NOX) on all engines; and
- Any combination of EPA Tier 4, natural gas or electric engines.

For any other engine use or alternative mitigation measure, industry would perform a well pad-specific modeling analysis or a more generic mitigation measure assessment, in accord with a modeling protocol or a mitigation plan submitted to and approved by the Department. The analysis would also contain an assessment of the consequences of the alternative on the regional ozone levels projected as part of the SGEIS.

10. For completion engines, the following mitigation measures have been demonstrated to meet the current NAAQS and do not need site specific assessments:

- EPA Tier 2 diesel engines, placed as close to the center of the well pad as possible and in sets of two banks of drilling and compressor engines on opposite sides of the drill rig. In addition, public exposure to any area within 300 m (1000 ft) measured from the engine locations and in all directions would be imposed by physical barriers or other equivalent; and
- Any combination of EPA Tier 4, natural gas or electric engines.

For any other engine use or alternative mitigation measure, industry would perform a well pad-specific modeling analysis or a more generic mitigation measure assessment, in accord with a modeling protocol or a mitigation plan submitted to, and approved by, the Department. The analysis would also contain an assessment of the consequences of the alternative on the regional ozone levels projected as part of Section 6.5.3 of the SGEIS.

11. During well drilling and completion operations, the operator would post a sign at each well pad in accordance with the requirements of 6 NYCRR 217-3 to reduce diesel emissions from truck idling. The sign would be provided by the Department, as available, or would be provided by the operator with equivalent content; and

12. The well permit application would contain a description of a dust control plan.

Comment on GHG Emissions

The Department received extensive comments on issues related to the impacts of GHG emissions from natural gas (both specifically from HVHF and more generally) and the adequacy of mitigation activities proposed in the 2009 dSGEIS and SGEIS. These comments focused on the impacts and mitigation of carbon dioxide (CO₂) and methane (CH₄) as these are the most
prevalent GHGs emitted from oil and gas industry operations, including the exploration and
development of the Marcellus Shale and other low-permeability gas reservoirs using HVHF.

The Department has reviewed and considered the comments submitted related to GHG
emissions. Broadly speaking, the comments and responses fall into the following major
categories: GHG emissions and global warming potentials, natural gas and GHG emission
reduction goals, and adequacy of mitigation. For the sake of completeness and recognizing that
this is a generic EIS for an activity that could have important implications for the State’s energy
policy, the Department is responding to comments that might ordinarily fall outside the scope of
SEQRA review.

Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Global Warming Potentials

The Department received comments that addressed GHG emissions from HVHF production
activities at the well site, as well as comments that addressed GHG emissions from other stages
of the natural gas life cycle. Many commenters were concerned that HVHF will produce
significant amounts of GHG emissions, which in turn will contribute to climate destabilization
and exacerbate climate change. Some commenters questioned whether the Department properly
considered all possible sources of GHGs at the well site and urged the Department to consider a
variety of GHG emission sources at the well site. Commenters indicated that methane and other
GHGs may be emitted intentionally and unintentionally during production at the HVHF well site.
Commenters also raised numerous concerns with fugitive GHG emissions (or emissions from
leaks, venting, and flaring), contending that fugitive emissions are difficult to measure and that
more certainty is needed with respect to how much carbon dioxide and methane would be
generated from HVHF activities. At least one commenter questioned apparent inconsistencies in
GHG estimate values for various activities contained in tables within Appendix 19 of the SGEIS.

When discussing the life cycle or footprint of natural gas, commenters also emphasized that
methane and other GHGs may be emitted during transmission, distribution, and combustion
beyond the well site. Many commenters urged the Department to consider, for example, GHG
emissions associated with the combustion of shale gas by downstream users and methane
releases during transport, storage, and distribution of shale gas. This includes fugitive emissions
that are difficult to measure, and therefore many commenters suggested that more certainty is needed with respect to how much GHG emissions would be generated from these downstream portions of the natural gas life cycle. Alternatively, commenters in favor of allowing HVHF suggested that recent research on fugitive emissions from HVHF overestimates these emissions and the need for mitigation.

The Department also received many comments that methane released from natural gas operations has a high Global Warming Potential (GWP) that exceeds that of carbon dioxide. This would contribute substantially to the GHG footprint or life cycle emissions of natural gas, whether produced via HVHF or by conventional means. Commenters also questioned the particular 100-year GWP utilized by the Department in the calculation of GHG emissions associated with HVHF, and suggested that the Department use more recent GWP estimates from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) and a 20-year time frame to represent the near-term impacts of methane as a GHG.

Natural Gas and Greenhouse Gas Emission Reduction Goals

Commenters also raised specific concerns that the expansion of shale gas development and HVHF could interfere with the State’s overall GHG emission reduction goals, including the goals of the New York State Climate Action Plan, draft 2009 State Energy Plan, and New York’s goal to reduce carbon emissions by 80 percent by 2050 (Executive Order 24, 2009). They also contended that, more generally, shale gas drilling perpetuates society's dependence on, and use of, fossil fuels. Many commenters expressed concern that shale gas development might supplement, rather than replace, coal and other fossil fuels. As a result, according to these commenters, HVHF and associated natural gas development could aggravate, rather than ameliorate, global warming.

Many commenters contended that natural gas has a greater footprint or carbon intensity than that for conventional gas or oil. One commenter claimed that GHG emissions from HVHF are 23 times that of conventional gas drilling. Commenters also argued that the drilling process directly contributes to global warming at levels comparable to or worse than coal and that the footprint of shale gas is at least 20% greater than coal. Commenters also stated that coal would have a lower
GHG ‘impact’ than shale gas in the 30 to 40-year time horizon for existing generating facilities when comparing the most efficient technologies for coal and gas-fired generation.

Commenters also stated that the development of Marcellus Shale gas could negatively impact renewable energy development and use in the State. In particular, commenters questioned the premise that natural gas is an important transitional fuel and requested that a full life cycle analysis of natural gas production be performed to justify such a claim, especially because methane is a powerful GHG. This analysis, commenters urged, should include the anticipated timing of when this transitional gas will become available and the extent to which the renewable energy economy would be in place. Commenters noted an abundance of cheap natural gas could interfere with efforts to encourage the development and use of renewable energy resources.

Adequacy of Mitigation

The mitigation of GHGs from HVHF and the natural gas system generated extensive comments. Some commenters argued that the GHG mitigation measures proposed in the SGEIS should be strengthened, that a GHG mitigation plan and/or fund should be implemented, that the Department should review and approve of all GHG mitigation plans, or that mitigation measures should be codified in regulation to ensure accountability and enforceability. Other commenters contended that the Department lacked authority to require or impose mitigation on a generic basis without adopting rules and regulations.

Some commenters suggested specific measures to reduce GHG emissions during HVHF, including requirements for green or Reduced Emission Completions (as opposed to venting or flaring), leak detection and repair, reducing vehicle miles travelled and fuel consumption by drilling equipment, requiring participation in the USEPA Natural Gas STAR program, and encouraging carbon capture and sequestration. Some further argued that the proposed leak detection and repair program should include a GHG mitigation plan and be incorporated into the permit. Many commenters questioned the Department’s proposal to defer the requirement for green completions pending further analysis. Commenters also indicated that GHG emissions would still be significant even after implementing mitigation measures due to the sheer number of wells, notwithstanding the implementation of mitigation measures at each individual well.
Finally, some commenters questioned the adequacy of mitigation given the full life cycle of natural gas and the potential for fugitive emissions.

Response to Comment on GHG Emissions

HVHF activities result in GHG emissions at the well site and in its transport. Uncertainty remains regarding the overall GHG emission impacts associated with other stages of the natural gas life cycle. These responses address comments on GHG emissions relative to the Department’s evaluation of a state-wide program pursuant to which individual applications for well permits authorizing HVHF would be considered in New York State. Ultimately, the mitigation measures proposed in the rdsGEIS would reduce, but not eliminate, the GHG emission impacts from HVHF activities, and would not address other GHG emission impacts associated with the use of natural gas. Updated GWP metrics further demonstrate the potential impact of methane emissions on climate change, but do not resolve this uncertainty. While the precise GHG impact of shale gas is uncertain as a fossil fuel, the use of natural gas as an energy source contributes to climate change, both through the leakage of methane and the emission of CO₂ when natural gas is combusted.

The SGEIS focused on emissions of GHGs from HVHF at well pads. However, the Department recognizes that the full life cycle or footprint of natural gas also includes downstream or post-production GHG emissions. Natural gas emission sources include fugitive GHG emissions (from leakage, venting, and flaring) that can occur during upstream and downstream steps in the life cycle, as well as GHG emissions that result from natural gas combustion – such as for home heating and power generation. The mitigation measures that were proposed in the SGEIS addressed GHG emission sources at the well site and are discussed first in the response below. Downstream GHG impacts of the natural gas life cycle are also discussed, although they occur regardless of the source of the natural gas or the manner in which it is produced, and therefore the mitigation measures described in the SGEIS would not limit these GHG emissions.

The Department recognizes that, as raised by at least one commenter, certain GHG estimate values in the Tables contained within Appendix 19 of the SGEIS are inconsistent. These differences were the result of a transcription error. All of the GHG values in Appendix 19 were
projected estimates of the GHG emissions associated with certain activities. As discussed in more detail below, many of these estimates are inherently uncertain and contribute to the uncertainty associated with the overall GHG emission impact of HVHF and the natural gas life cycle. Therefore, updating the GHG estimate values in Appendix 19 of the SGEIS or correcting the transcription error among the various tables contained in the Appendix would not change the Department’s overall conclusions regarding the GHG emission impacts associated with HVHF and the natural gas life cycle.

Regarding emissions mitigation at the well site itself, the Department recognizes that there is uncertainty regarding the degree that monitoring and emissions control measures would control GHG emissions during HVHF. Mitigation technologies continue to be improved and utilization of the best available technologies to address emissions would reduce them from HVHF. Green completions or Reduced Emission Completions (REC) would reduce GHG emissions in areas where collection lines are available. However, because new collection lines are not available until production is established, RECs may not be an option for initial wells drilled at new well pad areas. Hence, GHGs could be vented or flared from new wells even if REC standards are in place. Furthermore, the proposed Leak Detection and Repair requirements in the SGEIS provide a reasonable program for reducing emissions, but they would allow GHG emissions during the repair evaluation and scheduling phases. While leaks would be reduced, they would not be eliminated.

Because an SGEIS is being used to evaluate all impacts attributable to HVHF development in New York State, uncertainties in HVHF emissions and their mitigation should also be acknowledged within the context of the additional and often greater methane emissions released during the entire natural gas life cycle. Although it is beyond the scope of this SGEIS, life cycle analysis of natural gas production, transport and use would greatly contribute to the understanding of how natural gas fits in the overall effort to reduce GHG emissions. Importantly, the most recent USEPA Greenhouse Gas Inventory (2009-2012) reported greater emissions from transportation, storage, and distribution of natural gas than from production and

---

2 e.g., PSC Case 13-G-0031 and Methane Emissions Reduction Collaborative Project
Moreover, although some studies indicate that the EPA estimates of total US methane emissions from all sources are over-estimated, other studies suggest that emissions are under-estimated, including sources at drilling operations (such as wells, compressors, pumps, and other control devices). This suggests substantial uncertainty in the magnitude of fugitive emissions as well as current and future impacts from natural gas extraction in addition to other methane sources. There is also uncertainty as to the degree to which these activities may be regulated in the near future. Various phases of the life cycle, including the production, transportation, storage, and distribution of natural gas, may be subject to new or revised regulations by the federal government. On January 14, 2015, the Obama administration announced a goal to reduce methane emissions from the oil and gas sector by 40-45% from 2012 levels by 2025. As part of the plan to achieve this goal, the EPA announced that it would propose new source performance standards for methane emissions from the oil and gas sector under Section 111(b) of the Clean Air Act in the summer of 2015, and it would finalize such regulations in 2016.

Overall, the Department recognizes that there is uncertainty in the estimation of carbon intensity when considering all aspects of fuel life cycles. Hence, while the combustion of natural gas is less carbon intensive than that of oil or coal, there are additional methane emissions during the production and distribution of natural gas. This creates substantial uncertainty about comparative life cycle emissions. There is also uncertainty as to whether conventional and unconventional (HVHF) natural gas generate similar amounts of GHGs. Some modeling suggested little to no difference, but these models may need to be updated with more recent data.

---

research on potential emission sources from HVHF. The uncertainty in the estimates of GHG emissions attributable to HVHF is particularly important when considering the greater short-term climate impacts of methane as compared to carbon dioxide as shown in the 20-year vs. the 100-year GWP for this gas.

Regardless of uncertainties regarding the GHG emission impacts of HVHF and the overall natural gas life cycle (including various metrics for GWP), the majority of GHG emissions globally and in the State are from the energy system. Because of this, the IPCC considers the decarbonization of the energy system to be key to reducing and stabilizing GHGs in the atmosphere and avoiding the worst effects of climate change. The State has recognized this need through its overall goal to reduce GHG emissions 80 percent by 2050 (Executive Order 24, 2009), as emphasized in the draft State Energy Plan (2014). The Department recognizes that natural gas does have a lower carbon intensity (carbon dioxide equivalent emissions per unit energy) than other fossil fuels during combustion. In fact, GHG emissions from fossil fuel combustion in the State’s electricity system have decreased by more than 40% since 2005, due in part to the increased use of natural gas and reduced use of coal. Uncertainties exist, however, regarding the countervailing impact of GHG emissions associated with natural gas production and distribution.

Of additional concern is the impact on this transition of expanded HVHF and shale gas production, which supplies more abundant low-priced natural gas to the energy market. Recent research demonstrates that low-cost natural gas suppresses investment in and use of clean energy alternatives (such as renewable solar and wind, or energy efficiency), because it makes those sources of energy less cost-competitive in comparison to fossil fuels.

---

7 In 2011 fuel combusted for electricity, transportation, and residential use accounted for approximately 70% of NY GHG emissions. NYSERDA 2014. New York GHG Emissions: Sources and Trends
Socioeconomic

Comment: The Department received numerous comments on the potential socioeconomic impacts that commenters believed would occur if HVHF were authorized in New York State. Some comments highlighted the expected gains in employment, income, tax revenues and economic activity, while other comments expressed concern that the forecasted economic gains were overstated and that negative socioeconomic impacts would result to other industries, such as agriculture and tourism. Some comments argued that if HVHF were not allowed the natural gas industry would be unfairly penalized and would lose millions of dollars spent on pre-existing lease agreements; that the proposed setbacks and restrictions detailed in the Draft SGEIS were too stringent and would make HVHF uneconomical; and finally, that natural gas extraction companies would be forced to relocate out-of-state.

Comments also expressed concern about the adequacy of the economic impact assessment in SGEIS, questioning the underlying assumptions used to forecast the estimated impacts of job growth, income generation, and state and local tax receipts. In particular, these comments questioned the forecasted number of wells to be drilled and the expected magnitude and duration of development. Additionally, the validity of the individual well production profiles and industrywide production profiles used in the SGEIS were questioned, as were the assumptions made about the average productive life of a well.

In addition to these overarching comments on the potential economic impact of HVHF, substantive comments were also received on the following socioeconomic subtopics:

- Labor Market Issues
- Cyclical Nature of the Extractive Industries;
- Housing/Property Values (including mortgage and homeowner’s insurance issues);
- Tourism;
- Agriculture;
- Government Revenue and Expenditures;
• Technical Critiques of the Economic Analysis; and
• Natural Gas Market and the HVHF Industry.

Response: The Department acknowledges that the SGEIS’ assessment of the potential positive economic impacts to employment, income, and government finances that could occur if HVHF activities were authorized must be reevaluated in light of substantial changes in the assumptions used in the 2011 economic model. The changed circumstances include the potential wide spread local restrictions on development (upheld in the recent New York Court of Appeals decision in the matter of Wallach v. Town of Dryden and Cooperstown Holstein Corp. v. Town of Middlefield), and the impact of more protective public health and environmental mitigation measures proposed and considered by the Department in response to increasing information and uncertainty regarding HVHF’s impacts. In addition, the field production profiles for the industry used in the SGEIS did not fully reflect “ramp-up” and “ramp down” periods of production. Furthermore, the Department has re-evaluated the potential administrative and technical oversight costs required to regulate this industry and to ensure implementation of the various mitigation measures proposed in the SGEIS.

The Department concurs that the 2011 rdSGEIS economic analysis was based upon what can now be judged to be optimistic assumptions for the rate of well development and the total number of wells that would be drilled, and has revised and recalculated its development scenarios and its corresponding estimates of the economic impact of HVHF. The Department had originally created development scenarios based, in part, on its review of information provided by the Independent Oil & Gas Association of New York (IOGA-NY). IOGA-NY had stated that:

• Approximately 67% of the area covered by the Marcellus and Utica Shale is developable;
• Approximately 90% of wells would be horizontal wells, with an average of 160 acres/well;
• Approximately 10% of wells would be vertical wells, with an average of 40 acres/well; and
- The Marcellus formation would require approximately 30 years to reach full field development; and there would likely be a “ramp up” and “ramp down” period of development.

The Department adapted the information provided by IOGA in order to create development scenarios with more realistic annual well development estimates that would allow a reevaluation of socioeconomic impacts to be quantified. Average and low development scenarios were created to account for the uncertainty associated with development of the Marcellus and other low-permeability reservoirs. In the SGEIS, each development scenario included an estimate of the number of wells developed annually over a 30-year time frame, which included a 10-year period when the production gradually ramps up, followed by a 20-year peak construction period.

The Department considered developing revised projections in which the 20-year peak construction period would be reduced to 10 years to reflect more realistically the development that could be expected, followed by a 10-year gradual decline in production. In order to reach the full build-out potential used in the scenarios, it is assumed that construction employment and new well construction would remain at these levels for 10 years, from Year 11 to Year 20. After Year 20, the number of new wells constructed is expected to decline because of diminishing marginal returns. That is, when a non-renewable resource is extracted, companies will initially place wells where it is easiest to drill and most productive. As an industry matures and as more extraction takes place, it will become more difficult to find those “easy” wells and it will become more difficult to produce the next unit of gas. As it becomes more difficult to extract that next unit of gas, the financial benefits of drilling the well will decrease. As the financial benefits decline, the number of wells drilled will decline.

Under the average development scenario, the Department assumed that the rate of well development during the 10-year peak construction period would match IOGA-NY’s average development rate (i.e., 1,484 horizontal and 168 vertical wells). Under the low development scenario, the Department assumed that the rate of peak well development during the 10-year peak construction period would be 25% of the estimated average well development rate provided by IOGA-NY (i.e., 371 horizontal and 42 vertical wells). The Department considered the adaptations made to the IOGA-NY estimates to be more conservative and realistic estimates.
In both scenarios, the maximum build-out of new wells is assumed to be completed in Year 30. Under the low development scenario, a total of 7,420 horizontal wells and 840 vertical wells are assumed to be constructed at maximum build-out (i.e., Year 30). Under the average development scenario, a total of 29,680 horizontal wells and 3,360 vertical wells are assumed to be constructed at maximum build-out (i.e., Year 30). As with its earlier estimates, these development scenarios were designed to provide order-of-magnitude estimates for the socioeconomic analysis and were not meant to forecast actual well development levels in the Marcellus and Utica Shale reserves in New York State. Using these modified well development scenarios, the Department revised the expected impacts on employment and earnings from HVHF that were projected for New York State as a whole. Annual direct construction employment is directly related to the number of wells drilled in a given year. At the maximum well construction rate assumed for each revised development scenario, total annual direct construction employment is predicted to range from 4,408 FTE workers under the low development scenario to 17,634 FTE workers under the average development scenario. These employment figures correspond to the annual construction of 413 horizontal and vertical wells under the low development scenario and 1,652 horizontal and vertical wells under the average development scenario. In order to reach the full build-out potential used in the scenarios, it is assumed that construction employment and new well construction would remain at these levels for 10 years, from Year 11 to Year 20.

The direct production employment under each development scenario is 1,053 production workers under the low development scenario and 4,213 production workers under the average development scenario in the year of maximum total employment (Year 20), when the total workforce has reached its peak. Year 20, however, is not the maximum year of production employment.

In addition to the direct employment impacts described above, the proposed drilling would also indirectly generate additional employment in other sectors of the economy. Indirect employment impacts would be expected to range from an additional 6,425 full- or part-time jobs under the low development scenario to an additional 25,705 full- or part-time jobs under the average development scenario. These annual figures represent the year with the maximum total
employment (Year 20). The years before and after this date would have less direct and indirect employment.

In total, at peak employment years, HVHF development in the Marcellus and Utica Shales under these revised scenarios would be expected to generate between 11,886 and 47,552 direct and indirect jobs, which equates to 0.1% and 0.8%, respectively, of New York State’s 2010 total labor force, depending on the level and intensity of development that occurs. Total employment levels would be highest in Year 11 through Year 20. Once new well construction ends in Year 31, the direct and indirect employment would be greatly reduced.

The table presented below provides a brief overview of the revised employment figures that would result from the new development scenarios. For comparison sake, the employment projections for the original analysis used in the SGEIS are presented as well. As shown on the table, the revisions to the analysis resulted in an approximate 12% reduction in the total employment impacts at the year of maximum employment. As discussed below, the economic outlook would be further reduced due to local prohibitions and protective measures proposed and considered by the Department.

**Maximum Yearly Employment Impacts on New York State under the Original and the Revised Development Scenarios**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>Total Employment</th>
<th>Original Analysis</th>
<th>Revised Analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Direct Employment Impacts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Employment</td>
<td>4,408</td>
<td>17,634</td>
<td>4,408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production Employment</td>
<td>1,790</td>
<td>7,161</td>
<td>1,053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indirect Employment</strong></td>
<td>7,293</td>
<td>29,174</td>
<td>6,425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Employment Impacts</strong></td>
<td>13,491</td>
<td>53,969</td>
<td>11,886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Employment as a Percent of New York State 2010 Labor Force</strong></td>
<td>0.2%</td>
<td>0.7%</td>
<td>0.1%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


1 Indirect job estimates include both full- and part-time employment impacts. Not all indirect jobs created would be full-time equivalents.
Likewise, estimates of employee earnings were recalculated and revised downward as a result of the modified development scenarios. When well construction reaches its maximum levels (Years 11 through 20), total annual construction earnings are projected to range from $298.4 million under the low development scenario to nearly $1.2 billion under the average development scenario. Employee earnings from operational employment are expected to range from $71.3 million under the low development scenario to $285.2 million under the average development scenario in Year 20. In the same year indirect employee earnings are anticipated to range from $178.2 million under the low development scenario to $713.0 million under the average development scenario. The total direct and indirect impacts on employee earnings are projected to range from $547.9 million to $2.2 billion per year at levels in Year 20. These figures equate to increases of between 0.1% and 0.5% of the total wages and salaries earned in New York State during 2009.

By reducing the total number of wells assumed to be drilled, the revised development scenarios also reduced the estimates of the expected changes in total assessed value and property tax receipts. New estimates found that the total local property tax receipts for the three representative regions studied in the SGEIS would decline to $292 million under the low development scenario and $1.2 billion under the average development scenario.

In total, modifications to the assumptions used in the development scenarios reduced the employment projections (at the year of maximum impact) by 1,605 jobs under the low development scenario and by 6,417 jobs under the average development scenario or by approximately 12%. In addition, projected employee earnings (at the year of maximum impact) decreased by $74 million under the low development scenario and by $295.8 million under the average development scenario. Finally, the projections for property tax receipts (at the year of peak production) declined by nearly 20% or by $72 million under the low development scenario and $286 million under the average development scenario once more realistic well development estimates were utilized.

To be accurate, projections of the expected employment, income, and tax generation impacts that would result from the approval of HVHF would also need to be further reduced to reflect the recent New York Court of Appeals decision in the matter of Wallach v. Town of Dryden and
Cooperstown Holstein Corp. v. Town of Middlefield, which found that ECL § 23-0303(2) does not preempt communities with adopted zoning laws from entirely prohibiting the use of land for HVHF drilling. As a result of this ruling, HVHF will be prohibited in communities throughout the state. The decision’s practical application to individual town zoning ordinances remains unclear. Within the 4.8 million acres not excluded by state and or local restrictions, approximately 253 towns have zoning and 145 do not have any zoning. Each town with zoning will have to determine whether its current law restricts or even allows HVHF. Those towns without zoning will have to decide whether to allow HVHF virtually anywhere or adopt zoning to prescribe where drilling could occur. The Dryden decision will likely result in a patchwork of local land use rules which the industry claims would utterly frustrate rational development of the shale resource.

Additionally, numerous mitigation measures proposed in the SGEIS, and further considered by the Department, limit the amount of area where HVHF could occur, including but not limited to the ban on HVHF operations in:

- The New York City and Syracuse drinking water supply watersheds and within 2000’ of related water tunnels or supply infrastructure;
- Primary aquifers;
- Principal aquifers without site-specific environmental review;
- Within 2000’ of public drinking water supplies;
- Within 2000’ of water intakes;
- Within 1000’ of main flowing water bodies and their tributaries;
- Within 500’ of private water wells;
- Floodplains;
- Certain state lands; and
- Within 500’ of residential structures.
In addition, the Department considered prohibiting access roads within the 100 year floodplain, well pads located within 300’ of wetlands (and streams, lakes, ponds and storm drains), and surface disturbances in certain forest patches and grassland patches, without site-specific environmental review. Furthermore, to address concerns about flooding beyond the 100-year floodplain and in recognition of the increasing frequency and intensity of recent and potentially future flood events, the Department considered requiring that the well pad be elevated two feet above the 500-year floodplain elevation or the known elevation of the flood of record.

Both the recent New York Court of Appeals rulings and the proposed and considered mitigation measures have the impact of reducing the amount of land in New York State available for the development of HVHF operations. The local ordinances and the potential mitigation measures that were considered under the SGEIS would all have restricted the amount of land available for HVHF operations and would, in turn, have reduced the number of wells that could be drilled. Indeed, IOGA-NY estimated that the measures proposed in the rdSGEIS in 2011 would eliminate 50% of the available acreage, including “significant setbacks and prohibitions proposed that will make it extremely difficult to lay out spacing units and locate well pads. Industry evaluation of actual acreage controlled by several operators reveals that this will have the effect of reducing the available acreage by as much as 50%.” (Critical Issues to the Oil and Gas Industry in New York State, submitted by the Independent Oil and Gas Association of New York, January 11, 2012, pg. 1).

IOGA-NY went so far as to question whether industry would apply for many permits if HVHF were authorized: “This [set of proposed mitigation measures] has the impact of making shale gas development in New York economically non-competitive with other neighboring states, which drive out the few remaining players and stifle the return of industry to New York State.” (Id., pg. 3)

The Department predicts that the economic effects of the proposed mitigation measures and local bans will be similar to the impacts projected by IOGA-NY. The total land area affected by protective measures proposed and considered by the Department would constitute approximately 31% of the area underlain by the Marcellus Shale (at depths greater than 2000 feet). The total land area covered by current local prohibitions affects approximately 19% of the area underlain
by the Marcellus Shale (at depths greater than 2000 feet). After eliminating overlaps between
the two areas, the proposed mitigation measures and the local bans, in combination, would result
in approximately 42% of the area underlain by the Marcellus Shale (at depths greater than 2000
feet) becoming unavailable for HVHF activities.

Assuming that the number of wells that could be constructed is directly related to the total land
area available that is underlain by the Marcellus Shale (at depths greater than 2000 feet) and that
the size of the workforce needed to construct the wells is directly proportional to the number of
wells being drilled, the number of the construction jobs that would be expected to be created
would also be proportionately reduced. Thus, given the constraints associated with the proposed
mitigation measures and local bans, the maximum yearly construction employment would now
be expected to be 2,567 jobs under low development scenario and 10,227 jobs under the average
development scenario.

Production employment will also experience a significant reduction as a result of the expected
decrease in the total land area available for HVHF activities and the resulting reduction in the
number of wells being drilled. The reduction in production employment would be greater than
the reduction in construction employment. Well construction is typically completed within a
short time period, usually less than a year. Therefore, there is a direct correlation between the
number of wells drilled in a year and the number of construction workers needed. In contrast, it
is not unusual for a natural gas well to produce for 30 years. Therefore, the size of the
production workforce is a function of the cumulative number of wells drilled in the previous 30
years. If fewer wells are drilled each year, the size of the production workforce would decline
g eo met r ica l ly.

Indirect employment would also decline as a result of the proposed mitigation measures, the
local bans and the resulting reduction in direct construction and production employment.
Indirect employment is correlated with both construction and production employment levels and
is, therefore, related both arithmetically and geometrically to the number of wells drilled.
However, given the larger size of the construction workforce and the capital-intensive
requirements associated with drilling the wells, impacts to the indirect workforce would be more
similar in relative magnitude to the decrease of the construction workforce. Calculating
estimated job creation in these categories would be complex. However, it is clear that the expected job creation in all these categories would be reduced by the constriction of the land available for the siting of wells due to protective measures of the Department and prohibitions by local governments.

In addition, the Department acknowledges that the *Dryden* decision, as well as the consideration of several mitigation measures and site-specific review requirements would increase the costs of developing New York State’s shale gas reserves, which would subsequently slow the pace of development of the natural gas industry if HVHF were authorized in the state. It is understood that the costs associated with the court decisions and implementation of the proposed mitigation measures may make it financially unviable to recover certain natural gas reserves in the state. This is especially true given the current price of natural gas. Since the magnitude of socioeconomic impacts are largely related to the pace and scale of development, in light of the court’s actions and the proposed mitigation measures, the expected socioeconomic impacts on employment, income, and tax generation associated with HVHF would be substantially less than originally projected in the SGEIS and as projected under the revised development scenarios presented above.

Finally, the administrative and technical oversight costs that would be associated with ensuring compliance with the proposed mitigation measures as well as any existing statutory and regulatory requirements would be greater than initially assumed. The complexity and multiplicity of reviews and permits required would necessitate that state and local government entities dedicate a substantial amount of manpower and resources to the oversight of HVHF operations. The cost of additional regulatory oversight costs would further reduce the fiscal benefits associated with allowing HVHF operations in the state.

**Comment on Labor Market Issues**

Numerous comments noted that the majority of the jobs created, particularly the highly-skilled/high-paying jobs, would not be filled by local workers, but would be filled by transient workers from out-of state. These comments further stated that local area unemployment levels and rates would remain unchanged since all of the new jobs would be filled by workers from
outside the area. Comments also suggested that existing local industries would have difficulty attracting and retaining workers because the industries would have to compete against the higher wages typically paid by the natural gas industry.

Response to Comment on Labor Market Issues

The Department acknowledges that initially, the majority of the high-skilled jobs in the HVHF industry would be filled by transient workers from out of state. The SGEIS states that initially due to New York State’s small existing natural gas industry “no more than 23% of the construction workforce is expected to be hired locally … [and] the remaining 77% of the workforce would have specialized skills that would most likely be unavailable under New York’s labor force” during the first year. However, the Department expects that the percentage of local workers would increase as the HVHF industry gains traction in the state. The pool of qualified local workers would expand as local residents gain the requisite skills and/or formerly transient workers permanently relocate to the state. As a way to increase the number of local residents employed in the HVHF industry, jobs training or apprenticeship programs could be developed through the SUNY system to provide the requisite job skills for the natural gas industry.

HVHF operations would also create jobs in other industries that supply the natural gas development industry (i.e. indirect employment). Other local jobs would be created as a result of the extra spending on the part of those employed in HVHF and gas production, of those employed locally in support industries, and of property owners who would receive additional income from royalty and lease payments (i.e. induced employment). While initially 77% of the construction jobs are expected to be filled by transient workers, the indirect and induced employment gains that would be generated by the increased economic activity from HVHF would be filled by local residents. Additionally, all production jobs are expected to be filled by local residents.

As described in the SGEIS, the total number of these indirect and induced jobs as well as the production jobs would be substantially greater than the direct construction jobs. Therefore, even in Year 1 approximately 75% of all total employment gains are expected to be provided to local
residents. As the HVHF industry matures, the percentage of local residents holding the newly created direct, indirect, and induced jobs are expected to increase to more than 95% by Year 30.

As a result of this expansion in the number of jobs available to local residents and assuming all else remains the same within the local economy, the local area unemployment rates are expected to decline as current unemployed and underemployed residents take advantage of the additional job opportunities. Further, the Department concurs that the additional job opportunities generated by the HVHF industry may have an effect on the overall labor market by increasing local wages and salaries and requiring existing industries to compete more aggressively for qualified workers. The significance of any loss of workers by local businesses caused by HVHF operations would depend upon the size of the year-to-year change in the number of local workers working in HVHF operations relative to the number of workers employed by local businesses, and by employment in HVHF operations relative to the stock of unemployed and underemployed persons and the mobility of the labor force. Given that the HVHF industry is expected to gradually ramp up construction and employment needs over at least a 10-year time frame, that there currently is substantial slack in the labor market, and that labor mobility is relative high in New York State, these impacts are likely to be minor and gradual. While it is possible that in some instances local businesses may lose valued workers to HVHF operations, the above considerations suggest that the loss of local businesses’ workers to HVHF operations would not be a significant adverse impact.

Comment on Cyclical Nature of the Extractive Industries

Numerous comments were submitted on the cyclical nature of the natural gas industry. Fluctuations in economic activity that could result from changes in the price of natural gas could produce a “boom and bust” cycle within the regional economy. The comments stated that rapid expansion would occur during times of high prices and that extreme contraction of the industry in times of low prices would be detrimental to the regional economy.

Response to Comment on Cyclical Nature of the Extractive Industries

In response to comments submitted on the cyclical nature of the natural gas industry and requests that this type of analysis be included in the SGEIS, the Department completed additional analysis
and studied economic literature to investigate the possible impacts associated with the so-called “boom and bust cycle of energy extraction” and on the “boomtown impact model.” The Department found that economic factors such as the price of natural gas, input costs, the price of other energy sources, changes in technology, and the general economic conditions of the state and nation would all affect the yearly rate of well construction and the overall level of development of the gas reserves. Historically, extractive industries, including the natural gas industry, have been subject to periods of intense activity and growth and periods of depressed activity and growth (i.e., “booms” and “busts”). Using data from the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, the Department found that the output of all industries in the United States (i.e., the GDP or gross domestic product) has risen steadily over time since 1977, with the exception of the downturn in 2009. In contrast, the mining industry as a whole, including the oil and gas exploration industry, has experienced booms in the early 1980s and in the 2000s, peaking in 2008; a prolonged period of stagnation for much of the 1980s and all of the 1990s; and a sharper downturn than the whole economy in 2009. Similarly, using data from the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, the Department found that employment in the oil and gas extraction industrial categories displays greater volatility than total non-farm employment. The Department found relatively depressed economic conditions in areas that were heavily dependent on mineral extraction.

In addition, the Department reviewed a large body of economic literature dedicated to identifying and examining the economic impacts associated with rapid extractive industry development, though most of the studies are based on research relating to small, isolated, rural communities in the western United States that experienced rapid oil and gas development in the 1970s and 1980s. These studies derived most of their data from the period from the early 1980s to the early 2000s when there was a prolonged slump in the extractive industries and included little if any data from the post-2003 period of increased output and employment. Therefore, given the time span covered by these studies, the Department concluded that the results do not prove that it is inevitable that areas that contain HVHF operations will experience slower long-term growth than other areas. However, some of these impacts were deemed possible.

The Department also noted that the natural gas industry displays more variability over time in its scale of operations than many other industries. Operations can vary spatially, when development
is first concentrated in some areas and then moves on to other areas. Operations can also vary temporally. In particular, many of the greatest socioeconomic impacts would be associated with the drilling phase of well development, which involves a larger number of workers than the gas production phase and typically lasts only 3 to 4 months. Finally, as with all extractive industries, once the resource begins to be exhausted at the local or regional level, the natural gas industry’s economic importance and impact would decline.

It is possible, therefore, that by increasing the relative importance of the natural gas industry in local and regional economies, HVHF operations, if authorized, would increase the volatility in population, employment and income, housing, community services, local government finances, and other social aspects of the affected communities.

The Department also reviewed the “boomtown impact model” of energy development. The “boomtown impact model,” which was highlighted in numerous comments as a cause of potential adverse socioeconomic impacts, was based on the experience of communities in the Western part of the country. The Department found that there were important differences between the communities that were used to develop that model and those within the representative regions in New York State. Whereas the Marcellus Shale region consists of rural areas containing small towns interspersed with larger population centers, the western boomtowns were often small, socially and economically isolated communities. Also, in the western areas, the mineral rights were owned by the federal government or a small number of owners, whereas in the Marcellus Shale region the mineral rights are owned by many thousands of individuals. With regard to governance, whereas in the Marcellus Shale region there are numerous layers of local government that share power, in the western areas, county governments tend to be politically powerful relative to local towns and the federal government controls large areas of land. Finally, the Marcellus Shale region, unlike the western communities, has some previous experience of extractive industry, including natural gas development.

The boomtown impact model contends that it is the peak in labor demand associated with drilling and the in-migration of energy workers that causes most of the “socioeconomic problems” associated with boomtowns. The authors of the boomtown impact model conclude that “slowing the pace (i.e., the speed with which an area is developed) and scale (i.e., the
geographical or spatial extent) of development can reduce these problems by reducing the number of wells drilled at one time.”

Based on existing economic literature, it is apparent that most of the potential negative socioeconomic impacts associated with HVHF operations would be associated with the rapid expansion (i.e., “boom”) and a potentially rapid decline in the drilling workforce (“bust”) in an area. The transient nature of much of the drilling workforce and the short time period (typically 3 to 4 months) required to drill a HVHF well would make rapid deployment/departure a possibility. If the rate of well development were controlled, however, then many of the potential negative socioeconomic impacts of HVHF operations would also likely be controlled. In particular, if the rate of well development were constrained, the size of the transient population would be smaller relative to an area’s population and therefore more manageable. Impacts on housing and temporary accommodations would be reduced, pressure on other industries caused by a general increase in labor or material costs would be lessened, and the additional demand for various community services and facilities, including but not limited to police protection, emergency services, transportation infrastructure, and safety, would be moderated.

In an effort to reduce the possibility that adverse socioeconomic impacts would result from a concentration of well construction activity in a short period of time within a particular area and as a result of the “boomtown” phenomena, if HVHF were authorized, the Department, as needed, could consult with local governments and, where appropriate, place limits on the number of wells and/or well pads that can be constructed in a specific area at a single time.

Comment to Housing/Property Values

Many comments addressed the effects of HVHF on local area property values, residential mortgages and homeowner’s insurance policies. Of particular concern was the potential, or the perceived potential, that environmental damage and changes in community character caused by HVHF activities would reduce the desirability of the real estate in an area where HVHF was occurring, resulting in depressed real estate values. Other commenters felt that housing prices would increase with the influx of transient workers to the area, affecting housing availability and affordability for local residents. Several commenters felt that low-income populations would be
significantly impacted as the increase in the demand for housing would raise rental/housing prices to a level which would become unaffordable to these populations.

Many comments discussed lending guidelines that put into question the validity of FHA, FNMA, Freddie Mac and VA mortgages for structures within 100’ of a natural gas well. Commenters were concerned with the potential impact these riders would have on individual property owners/mortgage holders, homeowner’s insurance coverage, and the secondary mortgage market.

Finally, comments expressed concern over potential problems associated with various natural gas lease agreements such as tactics used to by landmen to obtain these leases; the assertion that the lessees can indefinitely extend the lease against the homeowner’s wishes; the lack of current, publicly-available lease information; and the allocation of liability in the event of a spill or accident.

Response to Comment to Housing/Property Values

At this level of analysis the SGEIS acknowledges that it is impossible to predict the actual impacts HVHF activities would have on individual property values. However, the influx of workers associated with HVHF and the income to be derived from properties with associated mineral rights is expected to lead to a general increase in property values. As part of this analysis, the Department completed a literature survey of peer-reviewed economic articles that studied the relationship between natural gas development and housing prices. Natural gas development is anticipated to have an overall regional effect of increasing property values; however, not all properties in the region would increase in value, as residential properties located in close proximity to new gas wells would likely see some downward pressure on price.

In response to comments concerning the potential impact to the second home market, the Department completed additional analysis of the issue and concluded that there was the potential for impacts to occur to the second home market; however, the size and direction of this impact would vary by individual location. The analysis found that demand would likely be affected by the location of the second homes, and would be influenced by competing factors such as the effect of negative externalities of HVHF activities within a specific area as well as the influx of
workers needing accommodations. As a result of these competing factors and given the generic nature of the SGEIS, it is impossible to accurately predict what the expected impacts will be at this time.

The Department agrees with comments that contend low-income residents may find it difficult to obtain affordable housing due to the expected influx of workers to the region. In areas that would likely experience the most HVHF activity, the SGEIS concludes that “rent increases caused by the increased demand for rental housing could make such housing unaffordable for existing low-income tenants.”

In addition to the real property value concerns discussed above, concerns have been raised that proximity of a well to a residence could adversely affect an individual’s ability to sell, finance or insure his or her privately-owned property. Although these potential impacts are not significant environmental or socioeconomic impacts within the scope of a SEQRA review, the Department did consider how current setback requirements from residential dwellings would impact individual mortgages, homeowner’s insurance, and lease agreements. Due to potential environmental and public health impacts and the uncertainty regarding the degree of protection afforded by setbacks of this nature, the Department considered increasing the setback for a well pad from inhabited private dwellings from 100 feet to 500 feet and beyond if HVHF were authorized. In addition, expanding the setback to residences found support in the several servicing standards, including those from Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, related to oil and gas development that included minimum setbacks of wells and well pads from residential structures, typically in the range of 200-300 feet and the fact that standard title insurance policies for single-family residential structures in New York may not always protect lenders against common HVHF activities.

If HVHF were authorized landowners desiring to enter into a lease for oil and gas development on their property should be aware that existing mortgages the landowner has on the property could restrict the ability to enter into such a lease. The potential impact of HVHF on individuals via lease agreements is a private legal matter and is not an environmental or socioeconomic impact and is thus beyond the scope of this SGEIS. However, homeowners desiring to enter into
an oil and gas lease would need to understand the specific restrictions of their own mortgage and insurance policies as well as their potential liability in the event of an accident.

Comment on Tourism

Many comments suggested the increased truck traffic, noise, air and water releases and industrialization, as well as the aesthetic impacts of HVHF, would reduce the region’s desirability as a tourism destination. Other commenters were concerned about how HVHF would adversely impact the second-home market, particularly in the Finger Lakes region.

Additionally, comments argued, the significant adverse environmental impacts of HVHF would impact passive recreational opportunities, which would in turn, affect the tourism industry. Several commenters highlighted the economic importance of tourism to the region, noting the importance of local wineries and breweries, in particular.

Also with respect to tourism, comments argued that the increase in transient workers would fill local accommodations. While these improved occupancy rates would help hotel/motel owners and the hospitality industry, comments noted that these workers would also displace existing clientele and further reduce the number of traditional tourists that visit the area.

Some comments asserted that HVHF would be good for the regional tourism market. These comments stated that the increase in transient workers to the area would attract large-scale hotel chains, improving the range and number of accommodations available and making the region more attractive to tourists. Others stated that the potential increase of hotel chains to an area could lower prices at existing locally-owned (i.e., bed and breakfast) establishments.

Finally, several commenters raised questions about the impact HVHF would have on hotel occupancy tax receipts, expressing concern that local municipalities would lose substantial tax revenues if the existing tourists were displaced by longer-term transient workers, who are exempt from paying bed taxes.
Response to Comment on Tourism

In response to the numerous comments received on the subject, the Department completed additional analysis on the impact HVHF would have on local tourism. As part of this analysis, the Department collected information from other areas of the country where HVHF operations are occurring and wherever possible reviewed academic articles published on the subject. At this level of analysis it is not possible to precisely identify the impacts of HVHF on the tourism industry in a quantitative manner, although both positive and negative impacts are likely to occur. However, based on information collected from other areas, the following impacts are deemed likely to occur if HVHF were authorized:

- **Increase in Occupancy Rates and Gross Revenues at Hotels/Motels.** Hotel/motel occupancy rates and earnings would be expected to increase significantly in areas where natural gas drilling operations occur. Particularly during the exploration and drilling phases, the influx of transient workers would increase the demand for hotel/motel rooms, rental properties, recreational vehicle (RV) sites, and other non-traditional (temporary) housing units. This increase in demand would translate into increased revenues for hotel/motel operators, rental property owners, vacation home owners willing to rent their properties, and RV/campsite operators through increased utilization and higher prices associated with the increased demand. Experiences in Pennsylvania, Colorado, Wyoming, and elsewhere illustrate this trend. For example, in a study of temporary and permanent housing in Sublette County, Wyoming, where large-scale HVHF operations have been occurring, the author found that nearly 100% of the hotel/motel rooms available to transient workers were occupied during peak drilling times. In addition, many of the hotels had exclusive contracts with well pad operators to house their employees for months or years at a time (Jacquet 2006).

- **Increase in Sales at Eating and Drinking Establishments and Retail Outlets.** The additional transient and permanent population would be expected to increase demand at eating and drinking establishments and at local retail outlets. This increase in demand is anticipated to increase sales and earnings at these establishments, which in turn may increase employment in these sectors. In a study by Ward et al., the authors found that sales at 38% of the eating and drinking establishments and 44% of the retail outlets in Bradford County, Pennsylvania, increased as a result of HVHF operations occurring in that area. Similar, though less statistically significant, results were found in Washington County, Pennsylvania (Ward et al. 2011).

- **Change in Types of Visitors and the Possible “Crowding Out” of Traditional Tourists to the Area.** While major components of the tourism industry (i.e., lodging, eating, and drinking establishments, and retail outlets) would be expected to see increases in the demand for their services and, thus, potential increases in the industry’s revenues and employment, the type of visitors to the region would likely change. As natural gas
development continued, the possibility that traditional tourists would be “crowded out” of the market would increase. The high occupancy rates and increased prices at various hotels/motels, vacation homes, and campsites would make it increasingly difficult and more expensive for traditional tourists to visit an area. In a report that detailed the socioeconomic impacts of oil and gas shale extraction operations in northwestern Colorado, BBC Research & Consulting, Inc. found that traditional tourism was affected by the absence of available hotel/motel accommodations (BBC Research & Consulting, Inc. 2008).

• **Negative Impacts of HVHF Operations May Impact Tourist Destination Enterprises.** Some of the negative impacts associated with HVHF operations, including increased traffic, noise, and visual impacts, would affect the visitor experience of certain traditional tourist destinations, particularly those where tourists seek wilderness or pastoral getaways. As a result, tourist destination enterprises that are more geared to these traditional tourists may experience a loss in attendance, sales, and employment. However, this decline of traditional tourists may be offset by the patronage of transient workers during their leisure hours, as well as the increased use by local residents with increased income as a result of the HVHF operations. Limited economic research has been completed on this subject; however, in one study by Ward et al. (2011), the authors surveyed 31 tourist destination businesses in Washington and Bradford counties, Pennsylvania, to ascertain whether HVHF operations had any significant impacts on their businesses. Tourism destination businesses were defined as tour operators, souvenir stores, tourist attractions, and related retail stores, including bike shops and sporting goods stores (not hotels and motels). Approximately 29% of the tourist destination businesses indicated that total sales had increased since natural gas development began in the region, while the remaining 71% of the businesses indicated that there had been no change in sales. None of the respondents indicated that sales had decreased as a result of HVHF operations in the counties (Ward et al. 2011). However, there is uncertainty about these impacts since the data assembled to date is limited.

• **Expansion of the Number and Types of Accommodations Available.** It is likely that as demand for hotel/motel rooms and other temporary accommodations increases, additional units would be built as the market responds to the increase in demand. In Tioga County, Pennsylvania, the increased demand for hotel/motel and other temporary accommodations has led to the construction, and planned construction, of hotels by three national chains. According to representatives from the Tioga County Visitors Bureau, prior to the commencement of drilling operations in the county, most tourist accommodations were limited to country inns, bed-and-breakfast establishments, independent hotels, and vacation homes. The additional types of hotel/motel rooms available in the county have helped Tioga County better serve a different sector of the tourism market (Spencer 2012).

• **Second Home Market Would Experience Changes in Demand.** The second home market would experience competing factors that would influence demand for these units. If the negative externalities associated with HVHF operations were to reduce an area’s desirability as a tourist destination, downward pressure would be placed on the price of
second homes and potential increases in vacancy rates. However, at the same time, the expected shortage of temporary and permanent housing resulting from the expected increases in the transient and permanent population would place upward pressure on the price of second homes. In addition, the potential for royalty payments and the general increase in price levels throughout the area could further increase the perceived value of second homes, and thus their price. In a study of the impacts of HVHF operations and the second home market in Sublette County, Wyoming, Jacquet (2006) indicated that the demand for second homes remained high even after natural gas drilling operations expanded in the county. Approximately 20% to 30% of all housing purchases made in the county in 2000 were for second homes.

- **Increase in Labor Costs May “Price-Out” Some Low-Paying Tourism Employment.** In the case of isolated communities, where the labor supply is small and labor mobility is low, the increased employment and economic development associated with HVHF operations could possibly result in a significant increase in labor costs across all industries. These increased labor costs could make some traditionally low-paying jobs no longer economical from an employer’s standpoint. As a result, it is possible there would be some contraction in employment in these traditionally low-paying industries, such as tourism. In a study conducted by BBC Research & Consulting, Inc. that analyzed the socioeconomic trends that were occurring in northwestern Colorado due to the rapid increase in oil and gas shale drilling operations, the authors found that in Garfield County, Colorado, between 2001 and 2006, employment in the natural gas industry increased by 76%, whereas employment in the amusement, gambling and recreation industry declined by 1%. The authors proposed that this decline in the entertainment sector may be a result of the general increase in labor costs. However, they further state that, at this point, there is insufficient data to reliably predict the point at which “factor competition” (i.e., the competition between businesses to attract and retain qualified workers or purchase goods/services from suppliers at competitive prices) may reduce the growth in other industries (BBC Research & Consulting, Inc. 2008).

- **Change in the Amount of Hotel Room Occupancy Tax (Bed Tax) Collected.** The increased hotel/motel room occupancy that would result from drilling operations potentially could increase the amount of bed tax collected in local communities. Since local bed taxes traditionally are earmarked to fund tourism promotion activities such as marketing and research efforts, this increase in bed tax could potentially lead to an increase in traditional tourist visits in response to the heightened promotion efforts. For example, increased funding of the Tioga County, Pennsylvania, Visitors Bureau from bed taxes resulting from drilling operations in the county has allowed the bureau to conduct more tourism promotion activities than had been possible before the increased source of funding (Spencer 2012). However, in New York State, individuals and businesses that occupy hotel rooms for 90 consecutive days are exempt from state and local sales tax and local hotel room occupancy taxes (NYSDTF n.d.). Therefore, if drilling companies were to sign long-term leases that covered substantial portions of the available hotel/motel rooms in a community, it is possible that hotel room occupancy tax receipts could be negatively impacted.
In addition to the literature survey and the cases studies discussed above, the Department also attempted to correlate the impact of HVHF with changes in visitor-supported employment and visitor spending in Pennsylvania between 2005 and 2009. All counties in Pennsylvania were divided into categories based on the number of HVHF well permits that had been approved. Using 2005 (pre-HVHF) and 2009 (on-going HVHF) tourism statistics from these different categories, no obvious conclusions could be drawn about the correlation of HVHF operations and visitor expenditures or visitor-supported employment based on Pennsylvania’s experience.

However, based on this analysis, Lycoming and Susquehanna counties did appear to have experienced particularly large increases in visitor spending between the 2005 and 2009 while also experiencing heavy HVHF development during the same time period. A large variation in visitor expenditures throughout Pennsylvania in areas both with and without HVHF was observed, illustrating the fact that tourism-related activities are also impacted by numerous factors unrelated to natural gas drilling, including but not limited to local, state, and national economic trends; the effectiveness of tourism marketing efforts; and the competitive nature of the market.

In response to comments on the SGEIS, the Department also attempted to predict the impacts to local wineries and breweries. There has been no body of economic literature that analyzed this issue with regard to HVHF. Moreover, there has been no significant overlap between HVHF operations and grape-growing regions in other parts of the United States, making proposed HVHF development in New York wine country a novel case. Therefore, no research-based conclusions could be made detailing the potential positive or negative impacts HVHF operations would have specifically on wineries or breweries.

Overall, substantial uncertainty remains regarding the impact of HVHF on tourism and, even more so, its possible impact on wineries or breweries. Over time, additional studies of the impact on tourism will no doubt be conducted in states where HVHF development has occurred. It will thus become clearer in the future whether or not the predominant effect of HVHF activities on tourism is negative.
Comment on Agriculture

Numerous comments requested a more detailed analysis in the SGEIS of the impacts of HVHF on the agricultural industry, based on experiences in other states where HVHF is occurring. Some comments argued that HVHF would improve agriculture in the region by providing farmers with an income stream from lease payments that could be reinvested into farming production; others argued that farmers would quit farming if provided with alternative revenue streams. Additionally, comments noted that HVHF activities would fragment farms and remove productive agricultural lands from production. Comments also contended that farmers would face difficulty as a result of increased competition from HVHF for the basic supplies and services needed to successfully grow and market their produce, such as competition for commercial driver's license (CDL) drivers to transport milk and other produce; diesel fuel; and labor. The purported increase in competition for these factor inputs would make it more difficult and costly to hire workers and purchase supplies.

Comments were also concerned with the effect of water and soil contamination from HVHF on produce grown in the same region. Comments expressed concern that consumers would be reluctant to purchase produce grown in areas where HVHF was occurring, forcing farmers to reduce the prices for their goods. This “stigma,” the comments suggested, would be particularly strong for organic products, with the potential for organic farmers to lose their organic certifications if HVHF were to occur nearby.

Response to Comment on Agriculture

With respect to comments concerned with the potential impacts to agriculture, the Department completed an additional statistical and literature-based review and determined that the agricultural industry would be affected by a myriad of competing forces if HVHF were authorized. Similar to the analysis of the tourism industry, it is impossible to accurately predict what the precise impacts on the industry would be on individual farms or at the statewide or regional levels if HVHF were authorized. However, experiences from other areas of the country where HVHF or other natural gas and mineral drilling operations are occurring indicates the following types of positive and adverse impacts may occur:
• **Increase in Farm Revenues Due to Royalty and Lease Payments.** The owners of subsurface minerals rights where wells are drilled would experience an increase in income as a result of royalty payments and lease payments. Typically, a landowner receives 12.5% or more of the annual value of a well’s production in royalty payments (NYSDEC 2007a). Since a large proportion of the area in New York State that is underlain by the Marcellus and Utica Shale formations is agricultural land, a large proportion of these royalty payments and lease payments would be paid to owners of agricultural land. This increased income could impact the agricultural industry in a variety of ways. Royalty payments may be used for capital improvements and/or operational changes that would result in increased profitability of individual farms and benefit other industries that supply material and equipment to these farms. Given the low profit margins associated with certain types of farming, royalty and/or lease payments may stabilize some farms by providing an additional revenue stream.

• **Increased Price and Decreased Availability of Production Costs (Factor Inputs).** Labor, farmland, heavy equipment rental, and trucking costs are all expected to experience an increase in demand as a result of the proposed HVHF operations. Drilling activities are expected to compete with the agricultural sector for inputs such as labor, land, equipment rental, and trucking. For example, Commercial Driver’s License (CDL) drivers are required for both hauling water and hydraulic fracturing fluids to and from drilling sites and for transporting milk to market. By creating additional demand for these inputs, the HVHF operations may increase the price of these factor inputs, resulting in higher input costs for farmers and reduced farm profitability.

• **Loss of Productive Agricultural Land.** HVHF operations would decrease the amount of agricultural land under production in the affected regions, both temporarily and, to a lesser extent, permanently. The construction of well pads, staging areas, impoundments, access roads, and auxiliary facilities such as transmission lines and compressor stations would reduce the amount of land available for agricultural production. However, farming could still continue on adjacent acreage. In addition, most of this land disturbance would be temporary and the land would be restored to agricultural production upon completion of the natural gas wells. However, some land, particularly land associated with well pads and compressor stations, would be permanently removed from cultivation. The space required for hydraulic fracturing operations for a multi-well pad is influenced by a number of factors, but is expected to be approximately 3.5 acres per well pad. During the production phase, a multi-well pad is expected to be reduced to an average size of approximately 1.5 acres, with the excess acreage used in the drilling and fracturing phase being restored to its original use.

In addition to completing an economic literature study on the potential impacts to the agricultural industry from oil and gas drilling activities operations in other parts of the country, the Department also attempted to correlate the impact of HVHF on cash receipts from livestock and crops, land used for agriculture, and agricultural employment levels in Pennsylvania between 2005 and 2009. All counties in Pennsylvania were divided into categories based on the number
of HVHF well permits that had been approved. Using 2005 (pre-HVHF) and 2009 (on-going HVHF) agricultural statistics from these different categories as well as statewide data for Pennsylvania, New York, Ohio, West Virginia, Maryland, Delaware, and New Jersey from 2001 to 2010 on agricultural wage rates, the Department found that there was not sufficient data at this time to identify a discernible relationship between HVHF operations and the economic status of agriculture between counties or states with and without HVHF operations, or between pre- and post-HVHF operations in counties.

As noted above, the Department received comments regarding the concern that a potential loss of certification and/or a potential “stigma” would be associated with organic products grown or raised in an area where HVHF are occurring. In response, the Department completed additional analysis on this supposition and found that only limited economic and agricultural statistics about organic farming are available. Because of the newness of the market and the relatively small number of farms engaged in certified organic farming, statistics on organic farming are not published on a countywide basis.

As such, the analysis compared data for the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania with those for surrounding states to determine if, at the state level, the changes in organic farming were markedly different in Pennsylvania than in other states after the commencement of HVHF operations in 2005. The Department found the number of certified organic operations and the acres used for organic farming continued to increase in Pennsylvania after the commencement of HVHF operations, and after 2005 these numbers increased at a rate that is consistent with the rates of increase for the other states and the United States.

In addition it was found that in Pennsylvania, there are certified organic farms that have gas wells or auxiliary facilities such as pipelines or compressor stations located on them. Pennsylvania Certified Organic (PCO), an agency that certifies organic farms within the state, does not take into account the location of a farm during the certification process (Murphy 2012).

According to a representative of Northeast Organic Farming Association of New York Certified Organic LLC (NOFA-NY), the largest organic certifying agency in New York State, the impact of gas drilling on organic certification is reviewed on a case-by-case basis and is primarily
dependent on the operation’s proximity to a gas well. During the certification process, the certifying agent considers factors such as buffer areas, the potential for chemical spills/leaching, and whether there are access agreements in place. NOFA-NY recommends testing for contamination as part of the certification process, but such testing is not a requirement for certification (NOFA-NY 2012).

With regard to comments concerning the potential stigma that may be placed on organic agricultural grown near HVHF operations, the Department found that the method used to market these products would likely help determine how susceptible the organic farming industry would be to a perceived stigma. Consumers who purchase organic products directly (e.g., on the farm, at pick-your-own facilities, or through community-supported agricultural markets ([CSAs]) may have a stronger attachment to and concern about the actual location where their products are grown. In contrast, consumers who purchase their organic products from large retail outlets, where the products have been acquired by wholesalers for the retail outlets, typically have much less knowledge and/or attachment to the location where the products are grown. Large distributors and large retail operations combine products from numerous growers; consequently, the localities where these products are grown typically cannot be identified. Therefore, little or no stigma would be associated with the locations at which these products are grown. According to the 2008 Organic Production Survey (USDA 2008), the majority (79%) of all of New York State’s organic produce is sold in the wholesale market, while 14.9% is sold directly to consumers.

However, as with the other agricultural indicators studied, such as cash receipts from livestock and crops, land used for agriculture, and agricultural employment levels, there are limited data on organic agricultural from which conclusions can be drawn.

Comment on Government Revenues and Expenditures

Numerous commenters were concerned with the impact that HVHF activities would have on the existing community services and facilities. Of particular concern were the impacts to education, fire and emergency services, police protection, water supply and wastewater treatment, medical facilities, and social services from transient and permanent workers. Concerns were also
expressed about the potential for increased response time for emergency personnel and inadequacies in required developer-submitted emergency response plans.

Several comments requested a full fiscal analysis that detailed expected oversight costs for DEC, the expected fiscal impacts of HVHF on state and local governments, and potential changes to the existing NYS tax code. Several comments requested that the state levy a tax or impact fee on HVHF developers to compensate for potential infrastructure improvements and road damage. Others wished to change the way natural gas extraction is taxed and/or change the way these revenues are disbursed to local governments. Additionally, numerous comments suggested ways to use the expected increase in local government revenues that would result from HVHF.

Commenters were concerned that local government ad valorem property tax receipts would decline because housing prices and property values would decline due to the externalities associated with HVHF. Other commenters stated that New York State would not experience a noticeable increase in income tax receipts because a large number of the expected workers would be residents of another state.

Other comments were received requesting an analysis of the spatial impacts of HVHF. It was suggested that revenues would go to the communities where the HVHF wells were located, while the negative fiscal impacts would accrue largely in the communities where the production workers would reside and that these locations are not necessarily the same.

Additional comments were received pointing out that there would be a time lag between local government expenditures and revenues associated with HVHF. A vast majority of fiscal costs would occur during well development; however, revenue generation would not occur until after the well was operational. Finally, other comments suggested that early information on the location of expected development be provided to affected local government entities so that these entities could be better prepared to accommodate the expected fluctuations in the expenditure and revenue streams associated with HVHF.
Response to Comment on Government Revenues and Expenditures

Due to the generic nature of the SGEIS, the lack of specific well pad locations, and the multitude of jurisdictions where development could occur and transient and permanent workers could reside, an analysis of the specific expenditures that would be required by local governments would be speculative. However, the Department did complete an expanded generic analysis of the estimated increase in government expenditures associated with the projected increase in population due to HVHF within the three representative regions based on a per capita cost. Per capita costs associated with the provision of education, public safety (including police, fire, and emergency services), health, transportation, social services, economic development, cultural and recreational services, community services, sanitation and general government at various levels of local government were included in the analysis.

The analysis found that some of the largest negative impacts on the local communities would result from the expected increases in the transient and permanent populations. As described in the SGEIS, as the population increases in local communities affected by the proposed HVHF operations, the demand for locally provided services and facilities would expand, thereby increasing both the need for one-time capital expenditures as well as increasing recurring annual operating costs, as more residents would need to be served.

It is impossible to accurately estimate the total increase in expenditures that would be incurred by a specific local government entity given the large uncertainties associated with the locations of drilling operations and the levels of associated development that is expected would occur if HVHF is permitted. However, to provide an estimate of the potential increase in government expenditures, a per capita expenditure was determined for various services and facilities for communities within Regions A, B, and C. The increase in government expenditures associated with HVHF operations could be assumed to equate to an increase in per capita expenditures proportional to the projected increase in population. Based on this assumption, new residents would require and use approximately the same community services and facilities as the existing population. However, local government expenditures vary greatly from year to year, as the needs and priorities of a community change depending on local circumstances and events.
Therefore, the per capita expenditures should be viewed only as order-of-magnitude estimates and not as actual costs for specific communities.

Only the expenditures made by county, city, town, and village governments and expenditures made by local school districts and fire districts were included in the analysis. Expenditures made by other local government entities such as industrial development agencies, housing authorities, and library districts were excluded.

Data analyzed include Fiscal Year 2010 per capita expenditure for services and facilities, by county, in the three representative regions, and the average per capita expenditure for all school districts and fire districts within each county. At a county level, social services, general government, and transportation are some of the largest per capita expenses across all three representative regions and typically accounted for nearly 75% of the county’s total spending. School district costs per resident ranged from approximately $2,760 in Chemung County to $3,620 in Sullivan County. Average per capita expenditures by all fire districts within each county ranged from $11 in Broome County to $118 in Sullivan County.

Transportation and general government are typically the largest expense categories for city, town, and village governments. In many cases, particularly in the smaller communities, some services are not provided by local government. In some cases, these services are provided by a larger government entity. For example, public security may be provided by the county sheriff instead of a municipal police department. However, in other cases, these services are not provided at all. For example, homeowners may be expected to transport their solid waste to area landfills.

Based on this assessment, the Department found that local governments, school districts, fire districts, and counties would incur additional costs due to increases in transient and permanent populations associated with the HVHF activities. If the new transient and permanent residents require the same type and amount of community services that the current population requires, then current local government spending patterns may be used as an approximation of the expected costs per new resident.
For community services that are related to the size of the service area rather than the number of participants in the service, the Department found that the per capita expense could actually decrease. This is particularly true in the case of services that are not needed often by the majority of residents. In these cases the increase in population would not change the total costs appreciably and would, therefore, actually reduce per capita costs. Alternatively, in cases where a particular community facility is operating at or near capacity, the increase in population could require a large capital expense to expand or upgrade the facility to meet the additional demand for service.

In addition to the local government expenditures that would be required to serve the increased transient and permanent populations, the Department found that activities directly associated with HVHF could also affect the need for various community services and facilities. Impacts on the local road network from the large number of heavy truck trips required to drill a HVHF well are one of the most significant direct cost items that could be incurred by local governments. The Department considered whether the adoption of road use agreements between local governments and natural gas developers prior to the commencement of drilling would mitigate these impacts. These local road use agreements would detail, among other things, any upgrades and improvements to roads that would be frequently traveled by operators and thus may be reimbursable. Such road use agreements often provide an alternative (private sector) funding source for road construction and repair and would help ameliorate the expected damage to the local transportation infrastructure that could result from the drilling activities, and help return the road network to at least its prior level of service once drilling activities are completed.

With respect to comments received about the potential for increased emergency response times and the adequacies of developer-submitted emergency response plans, if HVHF were authorized, an emergency response plan and road use plan would be required prior to permit approval, as discussed in the SGEIS. These plans would include a review of potential transportation factors that could possibly affect emergency response times. Additionally, the emergency response plans would need to describe how the operator of the site would respond in emergency situations which may occur at the site, and the availability of company and community assets. Training of local personnel is advisable but is not part of the recommended response plan, which is directed at actions that would be taken by the operator in the event of an emergency. Applicants typically
have contracts in place with emergency response companies that can respond quickly for large emergency events but they still rely to some degree on local responders for support.

In addition, the SGEIS identifies and provides level-of-magnitude estimates of the amount of ad valorem property tax that would be generated by HVHF development. These additional funds could be used to pay for a variety of public expenditures; however, how these funds are used would be at the discretion of local governments and beyond the scope of the SGEIS.

In an effort to further understand the potential fiscal implications associated with HVHF operations, the Department completed a literature review of technical economic articles concerning the fiscal impacts of HVHF. To date, few economic analyses have been published that empirically assess the fiscal impacts of HVHF on local governments. Those studies that have been completed acknowledge the difficulty in quantifying fiscal impacts given the vagaries of local government finance and the newness of this industry. In a study of the impacts of HVHF development on the municipal finances in Susquehanna and Washington Counties, Pennsylvania, the authors found that, after analyzing the financial accounts of 41 local governments from 2001 to 2009 (which represented periods prior to and during drilling operations), there was no statistically significant change in municipal expenditure patterns that could be attributed to drilling activities (Jacobson and Kelsey 2011). As a follow-up to the analysis, the authors interviewed representatives from 17 of these communities to help determine the validity of these results. The 17 officials stated that most of the additional costs had either been non-monetary or they had been absorbed by the municipality and resources were moved around within the existing funding sources to meet these needs (Jacobson and Kelsey 2011).

In a more detailed analysis of the municipal fiscal impacts of HVHF operations in Pennsylvania, Kelsey et al. (2011) surveyed 494 jurisdictions, which included all townships, boroughs, and cities in Bradford, Clinton, Fayette, Greene, Lycoming, Somerset, Sullivan, Susquehanna, Tioga, Washington, Westmoreland, and Wyoming Counties. The authors collected data directly from municipal governments and gathered information on the presence of HVHF-related development within the governments’ jurisdictions. They then correlated this development with changes in the amount of services provided by local governments and the amount of total revenues received and expenditures made by these governments. The study found that of the 131 jurisdictions that
indicated HVHF development was occurring within their boundaries, 75% stated that it had not significantly affected their tax or non-tax revenues. Approximately 18% of the jurisdictions responding stated that revenues increased, while 8% responded that revenues declined. At the time this study was completed, local governments in Pennsylvania did not receive any tax revenues directly from natural gas drilling operations. Natural gas extraction is not taxable for ad valorem property tax purposes in Pennsylvania, and impact fees were not assessed on the industry until the passage of Act 13 of 2012 (Unconventional Gas Well Impact Fee) on February 14, 2012. Therefore, all revenue increases reported in this study were generated from additional earned income taxes, real property tax increases unrelated to the actual extraction of natural gas, permit fee collections, and local services taxes (Kelsey et al. 2011).

In addition, approximately 67% of the 131 jurisdictions with areas of HVHF development reported that there was no change in the types or levels of services they provided. Approximately 28% of the jurisdictions with HVHF development reported that the types or levels of services they provided increased, while the remaining 5% of jurisdictions reported that the services they provided actually decreased. All of the municipalities that reported an increase in services identified that roads were impacted (Kelsey et al. 2011).

Finally, 71% of the 131 surveyed jurisdictions with HVHF operations reported that there was no change in their governments’ total expenditures caused by the natural gas development. Approximately 26% of the respondents stated that total expenditures in their municipality increased, 2% did not know the effect of natural gas development on total expenditures, and approximately 1% stated that total expenditures declined because of the HVHF operations. The majority of all respondents stating that total expenditures had increased identified road maintenance costs as being a major component of these additional costs. Other additional costs identified included higher expenditures on clerical services, permitting and code enforcement, legal services, and police protection. Data was not collected on the amount of these expenditures or the marginal costs that could be attributed to the natural gas development operations (Kelsey et al. 2011).

In a 2009 study completed by Ecosystem Research Group (ERG) for the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), the authors completed an economic and fiscal impact analysis of Sublette
County, Wyoming, that had been the location of a significant level of HVHF operations. The study analyzed, among other things, the fiscal impacts drilling operations in the county had on the Big Piney, Marbleton, and Pinedale communities, as well as the fiscal impacts on Sublette County from 1995 to 2009. As detailed in the report, per capita operating expenditures increased significantly in all three communities at the same time natural gas drilling operations were occurring. The largest increase in per capita operating expenses occurred in Big Piney. According to the report, per capita operating expenses in Big Piney, which were approximately $580 per resident in 1995, had increased to $1,267 by 2008 (ERG 2009).

Natural gas production in Wyoming is taxable for ad valorem tax purposes; therefore, Sublette County experienced a significant increase in revenues after drilling operations commenced. However, the communities of Big Piney, Marbleton, and Pinedale, which were the largest population centers in the county and were the communities that experienced the greatest negative impacts on infrastructure items such as roads, water lines, and sewer lines, also did not have any natural gas wells within their municipal boundaries. Therefore, these communities saw significant increases in their per capita expenses but did not experience the corresponding increases in their revenues that occurred at the county level (ERG 2009).

Thus, additional local government expenditures are anticipated to be incurred as a result of HVHF operations. The exact amount and type of costs that would occur would vary from community to community and cannot be accurately predicted at this time. Some communities may require significant capital improvement programs to accommodate the additional population, while others may incur very low, if any, additional costs. The existing funding mechanisms for local communities, such as the sales and use tax and ad valorem property taxes, have the potential to generate enough increased revenues to meet and potentially exceed this additional demand for local government expenditures. However, the distribution of the costs amongst various communities may not directly correspond to the physical location of the natural gas wells. Therefore, there is a possibility that costs may be incurred by one community or taxing district while increases in revenues may go to another community or taxing district.

Finally, there is the possibility that the bulk of the local government expenditures associated with HVHF operations may occur during the construction phase, when the majority of the adverse
socioeconomic and environmental impacts are most likely to occur, but the bulk of the increased local government revenues would be received during the production phase, when sales and use tax receipts would be dispersed and when ad valorem property taxes would increase due to the natural gas extraction. The potential time lags between local government revenues and expenditures could negatively impact local government entities if not managed correctly.

In response to comments received requesting a full fiscal analysis, due to the generic nature of the proposed action and the lack of information in terms of intensity and location of the expected drilling, the expected cost to New York State and local governments can be enumerated but not quantified.

The numerous comments received concerning potential changes in the New York State tax code, the levy of severance taxes or impact fees, proposed changes in the way the natural gas extraction industry in taxed, and suggestions and requests for how the expected increase in local government should be spent are all beyond the scope of the SGEIS. Potential changes in the tax code are the responsibility and at the discretion of the State Legislature. Additionally, it would be at the discretion of local governments to determine how any increased revenues would be spent and if these revenues would be used to fund current or additional expenditures, reduce existing tax rates, and/or save for a future use.

Additionally, the comments contending that local government revenues would decline as a result of HVHF’s negative impact on the property market are somewhat speculative. In its analysis of the impact to the housing market, the Department found no indication that there would be wholesale reduction in housing prices as result of HVHF operations and therefore, there is unlikely to be a wholesale reduction in ad valorem property tax receipts. However, there is some uncertainty regarding what can be expected to occur in New York State.

The Department disagrees with comments contending that transient workers working in New York State would be exempt from State Income Tax. Workers from out-of-state who earn income in New York are required to pay income tax to New York State as nonresidents (see Form IT-203 and its instructions).
Finally, as discussed in the SGEIS, if HVHF were authorized, the Department would be required to notify local governments of all applications for HVHF in the locality. In addition, the Department has considered requiring operators to submit three-year forecasts of drilling activity by county twice a year to facilitate dialogue among operators and local representatives.

Comment on Technical Critiques

The Department received several comments critiquing the assumptions and techniques utilized in the economic analysis presented in the SGEIS. Comments questioned the price of natural gas and the size of the estimated reserves used in the modeling effort. Other comments highlighted the economic analysis’ reliance on production data from IOGA-NY, an industry association. Comments were also received questioning why the “high” development scenario found in the Economic Assessment Report was never analyzed and included in the SGEIS. Some commenters were concerned that the Department utilized the “high” development number of wells to analyze the negative environmental impacts but utilized much lower estimates to analyze the positive economic impacts.

Additionally, several comments were received concerning the use of three representative regions to assess the regional socioeconomic impacts. Additional comments were received concerning the selection of the specific counties in these representative regions.

Many comments were received that requested a financial analysis of the natural gas market, a financial analysis of individual natural gas development companies, or a financial feasibility assessment of the HVHF industry. Numerous other comments were received that requested that the Department take various environmental factors into account in the economic analysis and to monetize these non-market goods in a detailed environmental economic cost-benefit analysis.

Several technical economic comments were received on the appropriateness of using the Regional Input-Output Modeling System (RIMS II) to model the economic impacts of HVHF as presented in the SGEIS. Some of these comments questioned the use of this particular model, while others objected to the use of I-O modeling in general. Still others argued over the specifications used in the model.
Other comments requested that the economic impacts of royalty payments be modeled and included in the economic analysis. Also, commenters queried how the assumptions used to calculate the number of transient workers versus permanent workers were made. Finally, several comments requested that the Department analyze the experiences of other states to help quantify the economic impacts, while others felt the Department should analyze the scale and pace of drilling and describe how these factors would affect the severity of impacts.

Response to Comment on Technical Critiques

With respect to comments about the price of natural gas or estimates of the recoverable reserves used in the economic analysis in the SGEIS, the Department did not use either of these factors as direct inputs in the economic modeling presented in the SGEIS. The SGEIS provides an estimate of the employment impacts of HVHF operations based on a range of development scenarios, and the number of persons that would be employed per well. This analysis is based on an assumed number of wells being drilled each year under each development scenario and a given number of labor hours needed for construction and production of each well, not on the price of natural gas. Ad valorem property tax revenues described in the SGEIS also do not use the 2009 price of natural gas or reserve estimates in their estimation process.

In response to comments questioning the appropriateness of using production data provided by IOGA-NY in the economic analysis, the Department consulted IOGA-NY to provide production rate and drilling activity estimates as IOGA-NY has the most experience related to drilling activities in New York State. IOGA-NY provided estimates of both production (or flow) rates and drilling activity (i.e., number of wells) based on experience in Pennsylvania, rig availability and the amount of acreage in New York potentially available for drilling. IOGA-NY also used the Pennsylvania experience to estimate ultimate recovery on a per well basis. The information provided by IOGA-NY was used in the SGEIS for the socioeconomic analysis. IOGA-NY did not estimate recoverable reserves, and the socioeconomic information presented in the SGEIS is not based on reserve estimates. The production rate information provided by IOGA-NY and used in the socioeconomic analysis provide a “low” and a “high” estimate. The calculations in the socioeconomic sections of the SGEIS are based on IOGA-NY’s “low” estimate, consistent with IOGA-NY’s projection that New York production rates would, on average, be lower than
they are in Pennsylvania. The calculations are based on a range that uses IOGA-NY’s estimate as an “average scenario” and 25% of that estimate as a “low scenario.” However, as noted above, the calculations did not consider the effect of restrictions on where the Department would permit HVHF wells or the effect of local bans if HVHF were authorized.

Additional comments were made concerning the exclusion of the high development scenario of SGEIS. This development scenario was detailed and analyzed in the Economic Assessment Report (EAR) but not presented in the SGEIS because circumstances have substantially changed since the assumptions were made and therefore the scenario was considered overly optimistic in its projection of the number of wells to be successfully drilled based on current information.

In response to comments made concerning the use of three representative regions to analyze the socioeconomic impacts of HVHF, the Department utilized this approach as a way to assess the regional implications of HVHF operations. The three representative regions were selected to provide a range of the scale of impacts that may occur. Since the actual location of proposed HVHF wells has not yet been determined, it is impossible to assess the impacts on a more local level. The SGEIS notes that there could be significant variations in impacts at a town/municipal level across the state and within the same representative region.

The Department did not complete a financial analysis of the natural gas market or a financial analysis of individual natural gas development companies, nor did it complete a financial feasibility assessment of the HVHF industry. The Department also did not attempt to monetize various environmental factors and complete a detailed environmental economic cost-benefit analysis because each of these suggestions is beyond the scope of what is required by SEQRA.

In regard to the technical economic comments concerning the use, selection, and specification of the Regional Input-Output Modeling System (RIMS II), the use of the RIMS II model is a well-accepted economic technique used to provide level-of-magnitude estimates of economic impacts associated with a proposed action for environmental impact statements. The RIMS II input-output (I-O) model was used for the SGEIS to assess economic impacts in terms of output, employment, and income. Indirect employment and income changes from this model were also used in the SGEIS. Population and housing impacts were estimated at a regional level using the
employment impacts derived from information from the Marcellus Shale Education and Training Center on direct employment impacts and the results of indirect employment impacts from this model, not directly from the model itself. Since I-O modeling involves the use of a series of matrices that describe the linkages between various industry sectors, the RIMS II model cannot be used to estimate impacts to ad valorem property taxes or potential negative socioeconomic impacts associated with HVHF operations without making several highly speculative assumptions and/or monetizing non-market goods, in essence moving outside of the modeling.

With regard to questions on how the number of transient workers versus permanent workers were calculated, the Department utilized data from the Marcellus Shale Education and Training Center on the occupational composition of natural gas workforce operating in Pennsylvania in the SGEIS. It was assumed that in the beginning only those occupations that did not require specialized skills could be filled by the local workforce, including timber logging, truck driving (CDL), general office, and land/realtor occupations. Due to the potential long-term presence of the industry, it was also assumed that the local population would gradually obtain the skills needed to be employed in the natural gas industry.

In an effort to be conservative and not to overestimate the economic impacts associated with transient workers’ income and the fear that much of this income would be spent out-of-state, the induced impacts (e.g., the positive economic impacts associated with increased workers’ income) were not included in the analysis in the SGEIS. Only the direct and indirect economic impacts were quantified.

Finally, in response to the comments that pointed out that income associated with royalty payments and lease payments were not factored into the analysis, the Department found that owners of the subsurface mineral rights where wells are drilled would also experience an increase in income due to lease payments and royalty payments. Lease payments are acquired through delay rentals, bonus bids, and storage fees. Delay rentals are the annual fees that oil and natural gas developers pay to hold a leased property before development occurs. Bonus bids are the amount companies offer the landowner above the delay rental fee for a specific tract. These bonus bids can often be substantially larger than the delay rental fees. Storage fees are fees paid
by operators of underground natural gas storage facilities. Royalty payments are payments provided to the mineral rights owner for extraction of the natural gas.

Once the resource is developed the delay rental is waived and the developer pays a royalty payment to the mineral rights owner, which typically amounts to 12.5% or greater of the value of a well’s annual production (NYSDEC 2007a) attributable to the leased acreage. Lease payments are subject to individual negotiations between developers and mineral rights owners, are confidential, and are believed to vary widely. Therefore, an analysis of lease payments would be speculative. However, the size of the royalty payments would depend upon the amount of gas produced, the wellhead price of natural gas, and the royalty rate (i.e., the percentage of the value of the gas produced that landowners receive) negotiated with the company operating the gas well (or wells) on their land (NYSDEC 2012). While it is impossible to determine with any certainty the future price of gas or the royalty rates that would be received by landowners, these royalty payments, particularly in the initial stages of well production when natural gas production is at its peak, could result in significant increases in income.

In an effort to quantify the impact of these royalty payments, the Department completed additional analysis and initially found under the low development scenario approximately $642 million in royalty income would be generated in the year of peak production. Likewise, it was initially estimated that approximately $2.6 billion in royalty income would be generated in the year of peak production under the average development scenario. These estimates assumed a wellhead price of natural gas of $4.65 per thousand cubic feet and a royalty rate of 12.5%.

These estimates, however, were based on the revised development scenarios described in detail above. As mentioned previously, these revised development scenarios did not take into account the recent New York Court of Appeals rulings and the proposed and considered mitigation measures which would have the impact of reducing the amount of land in New York State available for the development of HVHF operations and would, in turn, reduce the number of wells that could be drilled. This reduction in the number of wells drilled would reduce the annual output of natural gas in state, and thereby, reduce total royalty payments very substantially.
Additionally, the wellhead price of natural gas in New York State has declined significantly since 2010, when it was $4.65 per thousand cubic feet. Any decline in the wellhead price of natural gas will lead to a direct corresponding decline in the value of royalty payments paid throughout the state.

**Comment on Natural Gas Market and the HVHF Industry**

Numerous comments were received by the Department stating that HVHF would not benefit consumers as there was no guarantee that the retail price of natural gas would decline if the drilling technique were approved in the state. Many other comments stated natural gas extracted from New York State using HVHF should not be allowed to be sold on the export market. Additionally, several comments indicated that New York State and the Department should encourage energy conservation and/or the development of renewable energy project, instead of allowing HVHF activities. Other comments expressed the opinion that the shale gas reserves should not be exploited at this time of abundance but extraction should wait until natural gas becomes a scarce commodity. Still others commented that HVHF would create short-term economic gains but would generate long-term environmental problems. Finally, some comments stated that HVHF in New York State would help the United States achieve energy independence.

**Response to Comment on Natural Gas Market and the HVHF Industry**

Many of the general comments received were on issues that were outside the scope of the SGEIS. While they are important policy issues, discussions concerning the natural gas energy market, the export of natural gas, the importance of energy independence, the need for alternative energy sources and energy conservation, and the optimal extraction rate of natural gas were deemed not to be germane within the context of SERQA to the analysis of the environmental and socioeconomic impacts associated with possible HVHF in New York State. Therefore, these subjects were not discussed in the SGEIS.

**Visual Resources**

**Comment:** The Department received numerous comments concerning the potential visual impacts of HVHF and associated activities. Comments ranged from concerns about the regional
visual impacts associated with the industrialization of picturesque communities to site-specific impacts on designated visual resources such as parks, scenic byways, recreational rivers, and hiking trails, as well as locally recognized visual resources. Most comments attributed visual impacts to the presence of tall rigs, truck traffic, and other industrial equipment standing on-site, continuous construction activity, and nighttime lighting. Comments also noted that the development associated with HVHF activities would fragment rural scenic regions, which would be a long-term impact. These comments argued that the use of the term “temporary” is a misnomer and that operations active longer than one construction season should be considered a long-term operation. Comments were concerned about the effect of lighting and flaring within “dark skies” communities. Comments argued that impacts on visual resources would directly affect users of these specific resources, and indirectly affect tourism, as well as local residents. Comments urged the Department, through its permit process, to not only recognize state-listed visual resources as significant, but to consider other sensitive resources specific to local communities. Along those lines, comments encouraged consultation with local communities and suggested the development of “dark skies” regulations, restriction of construction to specific seasons or times of day, or establishment of specific setbacks.

Comments suggested additional measures to minimize impacts on local communities and resources such as the use of vegetative screening, low-profile structures, and painted/camouflaged water tanks and other features. These comments requested that the Department mandate compliance with various mitigation measures or with local ordinances and regulations. Some comments indicated that the adverse visual and aesthetic impacts resulting from HVHF could neither be adequately mitigated nor enforced by the Department. Further, some comments contended, the Department’s Policy Document DEP-00-2 (Assessing and Mitigating Visual Impacts, NYSDEC 2000) appears to address mitigation of a single project in a single location, and is less appropriate in the context of a generic impact statement. These comments asserted that the long-term visual impacts of HVHF activities should be fully evaluated and mitigated.

Comments were also submitted on the adequacy of the analysis in the SGEIS. Some comments noted that the document should have analyzed the impacts of nighttime lighting and flaring on local residences. Others requested that the SGEIS be revised to incorporate best practices for
analyzing visual impacts, such as identifying the relevant view groups and landscape zones and presenting photo simulations of well development in various contexts.

Response: Significant adverse visual impacts will result from HVHF activities, although some of these impacts would be temporary and others long term. The magnitude of the impacts and the degree of impact reduction from proposed and considered mitigation measures depends, to some extent, on site-specific conditions such as the type of receptor and the distance of operations from the receptor. The Department also acknowledges that the evaluation of the significance of the visual impacts depends, in part, on the resource being impacted, a community’s natural physical features, history, demographics and socioeconomics and culture, as well as the manner in which the community identifies itself, and the perceptions, likes and dislikes of individual viewers. The greatest potential for negative visual impacts on the scenic character of a region from HVHF is typically associated with well pad construction, well drilling and well fracturing phases but long term impacts will occur from other HVHF related activities including construction and operation of gathering lines and pipelines. As stated in the SGEIS, temporary or short-term activities such as on-site well drilling and fracturing would take 4 to 5 weeks to complete; some of these activities could occur intermittently over a three-year period, but they would not be permanent, ongoing, or continual. The Department considers the definitions provided in the SGEIS accurate and adequate for the generic evaluation of visual impacts from HVHF operations. Additionally, the implementation of multi-well pads would result in greater distances between drilling operations, site preparation activities, and access road construction and would thereby reduce the potential for cumulative visual impacts due to simultaneous well drilling operations.

Although some of the impacts will be temporary in nature, as indicated, many will be long term. When activities occur in wooded areas where substantial clearing is required, siting and operation could result in fragmentation of the landscape that could have a long-term impact on the scenic character of the region. Additionally, the Department recognizes that lighting associated with equipment could result in adverse impacts to residents, tourists, sensitive resources, ecological communities that are not temporary. With respect to concerns about dark skies, the Department is aware that there are a number of places in New York State where there is little or no light pollution at night, such that the stars and other astronomic features such as the
Milky Way are readily visible on clear nights. Although these “dark skies” are not resources that are state or federally designated, they can be located within local (county) or state-designated areas such as county or state parks, and the adverse impacts associated with lighting could affect the enjoyment of these resources. In general, lighting would be associated with construction- and drilling-related equipment and it is the Department’s position that such lighting would be necessary to ensure the health and safety of workers during the construction and development (drilling and fracturing) phases of HVHF. However, some of the required lighting would be temporary and would be primarily limited to these phases of HVHF.

The Department has considered measures to avoid, minimize or mitigate potential impacts on significant visual resources or visually sensitive areas that contribute to the scenic character of the region. These measures would include limiting the issuance of well permits (geographically and temporally), and requiring restoration of existing vegetation to reduce the long-term impacts on the scenic character of a region. Additionally, if HVHF were authorized, specific design and siting measures such as those identified in the Department's Program Policy DEP-00-2, Assessing and Mitigating Visual Impacts, would serve as the basis for developing visual mitigation measures in a project-specific visual mitigation plan. This policy would be implemented as part of the state permitting process for specific applications to address the impacts of HVHF on the aesthetics of a project location, including impacts associated with lighting and flaring on residences. Specific mitigation measures could include the use of vegetative or other screening, directing stationary lighting in a downward fashion, and the use of non-reflective materials and lighting. See Response to the Comment in Ecosystems and Wildlife in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for discussion about potential impacts from lighting on wildlife.

Program Policy DEP-00-2 is designed to complement the state permitting process for specific applications, and includes a process for identifying and incorporating the concerns that local jurisdictions may express for local resources or sensitive areas that would contribute to the aesthetics of a proposed project location or would be affected by lighting associated with HVHF. The State’s Policy differentiates between state and local concerns regarding potential visual and aesthetic impacts and specifically states in Part I that “there is nothing in this program policy that eliminates or reduces the responsibility of an applicant to local agencies to address local visual or
aesthetic concerns.” Towns, communities and municipalities are all considered examples of local agencies that are responsible for identifying local visual and aesthetic resources. Part II of Program Policy No. DEP-00-2 states that, in addition to state and federal designations, “recognition of aesthetic resources also occurs at local levels through zoning, planning or other public means.” With respect to evaluation of the potential visual or aesthetic impacts on local visual resources or visually sensitive areas, Program Policy No. DEP-002 indicates that the Department would “defer to local decision makers, who are likely to be more familiar with and best suited to address them.” Procedurally, applicants likely would be required in the permit application to identify whether the location of the well pad, or any other activity under the jurisdiction of the Department, is inconsistent with local land use laws, regulations, plans, or policies. The Department would conduct a site-specific review in any case where the applicant or the affected local government asserts an inconsistency, and would request additional information in the permit application to determine whether any such inconsistencies with these local land use laws, regulations, plans or policies raise significant adverse environmental impacts that have not been addressed in the SGEIS.

The assessment of potential significant visual impacts and implementation of specific mitigation measures is dependent on a number of site-specific factors that cannot be determined with specificity until precise well pad locations are proposed. However, the SGEIS analysis of generic visual impacts is consistent with the Department’s policy, recognizing that the same types of potential impacts resulting from various phases of natural gas development may be applicable to a wide variety of these visual resources or visually sensitive areas and these potential impacts could be mitigated by the same types of measures.

While the Department believes that Program Policy DEP-00-2 provides the appropriate methodology for assessing potential visual impacts, and that it provides sufficient guidance on mitigation to assist in developing mitigation measures, uncertainties remain regarding the potential cumulative visual impacts to a particular region, depending on the number of well pads that would ultimately be constructed or in operation in a particular viewshed, especially in an area where the activity is clearly inconsistent with the overall character of the region.
Noise

Comment: The Department received numerous comments concerning the potential impacts on sensitive receptors and the community at large from the noise associated with HVHF activities. These comments expressed concern with the duration and magnitude of construction; the adequacy of the SGEIS noise analysis; and the effectiveness of any measures to mitigate noise related to construction and operation of wells, associated pipelines and compressor stations, and the associated truck traffic.

Many comments were received regarding the potential for high noise levels at residences and at other sensitive receptors. Commenters considered the noise impacts part of the overall industrialization of rural communities associated with HVHF, and the degradation of the quality of life in those communities. Commenters specifically cited concerns for noise effects on human health, wildlife, and domestic farm animals. These comments noted that the drilling, fracturing and possible refracturing of multiple wells on a single well pad would result in significant noise impacts, and that these activities, according to the comments, would take significantly longer than originally considered. Many comments expressed concerns about truck traffic noise resulting from the HVHF operations, while other comments were concerned with the noise associated with the construction and operation of the wells, and also construction and operation of the pipelines and compressor stations required to transport gas from the HVHF operations.

To address adverse impacts, numerous comments requested that the Department establish specific, quantitative noise limits, and suggested mitigation measures such as stricter setbacks from hospitals, schools, and farms, limits on nighttime construction activities, and restrictions on truck traffic. Numerous comments expressed concerns that HVHF noise levels could not be adequately mitigated, arguing that the noise impacts would be too significant, or that compliance with the Department noise policy could not be enforced. With respect to enforcement, comments indicated both that the Department is not adequately staffed to monitor the noise levels associated with HVHF operations and/or compliance with permit conditions, and that the Department’s lack of standards, regulations or adequate setbacks leaves a void to be filled by communities.
Comments expressed concern with the adequacy of the SGEIS analysis and the legality of the SEQR process, stating that the noise section fails to provide a meaningful analysis of noise impacts; or that the section does not adequately discuss the significance of the construction noise modeling results. Comments noted that the mitigation measures that are not specifically identified in the EAF are not enforceable. Comments also expressed concern that the regulatory standards related to noise, and the associated SGEIS discussion regarding these standards, are not adequate. These comments recommended that the Department review noise studies and regulatory requirements in other states where HVHF operations are ongoing.

Response: HVHF will result in significant adverse noise impacts in and around communities where such activities take place. With respect to the duration and magnitude of impacts, the SGEIS indicates that drilling and fracturing activities associated with HVHF are temporary, with well drilling lasting from approximately 28 to 35 days and hydraulic fracturing of a single well lasting 2 to 5 days. Current information suggests that 6 to 10 wells would likely be drilled and developed per multi-well pad. Because of the close well spacing at the surface, only one drilling rig at a time would be operating on any given well pad. Once these tasks are complete at a location, the remaining wellhead production generates less noise than during construction and fracturing. Additionally, the implementation of multi-well pads would result in greater distances between drilling operations, site preparation activities, and access road construction and would thereby reduce the potential for cumulative noise due to simultaneous well drilling operations depending on the topography and variables relating to noise transmission and perception. However, due to the anticipated widespread nature of this activity and the on-site generators and other machinery and equipment associated with HVHF, the footprint on certain regions within the Marcellus formation and the associated impacts, including noise, would likely be greater than for traditional methods of extraction. Although it is not known at this time what percent of the wells would need to be re-fractured, noise impacts and associated mitigation for re-fracturing would be similar to those for the initial fracturing.

In response to comments on the industrialization of rural communities, the SGEIS indicates that impacts on quality of life or on rural landscapes are dependent on a community’s natural physical features, history, demographics and socioeconomics and culture, as well as the manner in which the community identifies itself through its comprehensive plan and/or zoning. The
Department acknowledges that HVHF activities, taken as a whole, including the significant increases in truck traffic, would have significant adverse impacts on residents, commuters and tourists within the affected communities.

With respect to comments about the adequacy of the SGEIS, the SGEIS presented additional analysis of the potentially significant adverse noise impacts associated with HVHF, based on the Department’s Program Policy DEP-00-1, *Assessing and Mitigating Noise Impacts*. The SGEIS includes estimated noise levels that would be experienced at various distances from the drilling operation conducted prior to HVHF and contains estimated noise levels at various distances from the fracturing operation. This section demonstrates that whether significant adverse noise impacts occur is highly dependent on site-specific conditions, such as the type of receptor and the distance from operations to the receptor.

If HVHF were authorized, mitigation measures would be required to reduce noise impacts when necessary at any particular site. Permit applicants would be required to utilize the DEP-00-1, which is intended to provide direction to Department staff for the evaluation of sound levels and characteristics generated from proposed or existing facilities. The guidelines contained within this policy indicate that increases ranging from 0 to 3 dB over existing sound levels would have no appreciable effect on receptors, and that increases from 3 to 6 dB have potential for significant adverse noise impact only in cases where the most sensitive receptors are present. As noted in the guidelines, sound pressure increases of more than 6 dB may require additional analysis of impact potential, depending on existing sound pressure levels and the character of surrounding land uses and receptors.

If HVHF were authorized, the Department considered a requirement that a noise evaluation be conducted following DEP-00-1. In that evaluation, noise modeling would have been required once the location and layout of a drilling site has been established and prior to the execution of the drilling project. To further mitigate impacts, the Department also considered imposing stricter setbacks for inhabited private dwellings, places of assembly and other sensitive receptors identified by local communities. Additionally, the Department explored requiring additional mitigation measures such as the imposition of permit application requirements or permit conditions; restrictions on the timing of construction or operational activities; and the
establishment of well-siting requirements. For example, the proposed permit requirements could have included requiring applicants to submit noise mitigation plans with their well permit applications authorizing HVHF. Applicants could have been required to develop a site plan and conduct noise modeling for well pads under certain conditions to control noise impacts. Permit requirements also would have included the use of noise reduction equipment, or the restriction of construction or project activities to daytime hours. To address concerns about adequate staffing and enforcement of permit conditions, the Department would have conducted periodic inspections but could have also relied on local government and citizen complaints and observations of possible violations. Additionally, the Department would have limited its issuance of HVHF well drilling permits to the number of permits it could adequately monitor and enforce, based on its level of staffing. The failure of a well operator to adhere to conditions of the permit would have been considered a violation of ECL Article 23. In regard to concerns about noise impacts associated with pipeline construction and the operation of compressor stations, these aspects of HVHF operations/projects would have been reviewed on a site-specific basis as part of the process governed by either the New York State Public Service Commission under Article VII or the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) depending on whether the line is intrastate or interstate. See Response to the Comment in Enforcement.

While the Department considered several additional mitigation measures to reduce noise impacts on local communities, until the location and layout of a specific HVHF site has been established and noise analysis has been conducted, it cannot be determined if noise from any particular site could be adequately mitigated. Most important, the Department recognizes that while various measures may be taken to reduce noise impacts, ultimately, these measures may not be sufficient to adequately mitigate noise in particular cases.

Furthermore, the Department recognizes that while the noise impact of drilling and fracturing a single well is limited, the noise impact of drilling and fracturing 6-10 wells on a well pad could have a longer duration that might be continuous or intermittent.
**Transportation**

**Comment:** The Department received numerous comments concerning the potential transportation-related impacts of HVHF activities. Comments were concerned with the increase in construction vehicle traffic and traffic associated with an increase in population in local communities; traffic congestion and the increased potential for accidents; the industrialization of communities resulting from HVHF and associated activities; transport of hazardous materials and the potential for environmental damage from spills; and damage to roadways from truck traffic and the costs associated with road improvements and repairs. On the other end of the spectrum, some comments argued that the measures proposed to mitigate the impacts of trucking on local roads were unnecessary and punitive.

Comments argued that HVHF activities would result in increased traffic volume and traffic associated with an increase in workers/population in local communities. Comments argued that this congestion would cause the industrialization of rural communities and affect quality of life, especially associated with the volume of truck traffic, and related noise and air emissions from the trucks. Some comments expressed concerns about traffic issues in specific communities, or near community facilities such as schools, hospitals and other sensitive areas. With the volume of truck traffic, school bus schedules would be affected, as would response times for service vehicles such as ambulances. Comments asserted that the overall increase in traffic congestion also would have adverse impacts on tourism, recommending the prohibition of traffic from specific towns or historic and tourist areas, or during certain times of the year.

Many comments addressed the potential for truck traffic to place extra wear and tear on infrastructure including roadways, bridges, sewer collection infrastructure, and water supply piping. Concerns were expressed that this damage could lead to accidents, spills, and costly damage to infrastructure. Comments also questioned who would construct and maintain site access roads, and who would pay for the cost of these roads and their connection to the highway system. Others raised questions about the cost to upgrade and maintain existing local and state routes either to accommodate the increase in truck traffic, or as the wear and tear in the roadway systems led to deterioration due to heavy use by the heavy-truck traffic. Comments also reported that the region does not support enough road crews to keep up with all the damages that could
accrue. The experiences of small communities in Pennsylvania were described, with comments referring to alleged inadequate mitigation and failures to restore infrastructure damaged by trucking.

Many comments regarding increased traffic also discussed the potential concomitant increase in accidents, attributed largely to heavy trucking vehicles on light-duty rural roadways and local roads. Special concerns were raised about large trucks sharing the roads with agricultural vehicles, bicycles, motorcycles, and pedestrians. Sensitive groups, such as senior citizens, may also be particularly impacted. Changes in grade during construction and road repairs were identified as being particularly hazardous for motorcycles and bicycles. Some comments expressed concern that if roadways were improved to accommodate truck traffic, the speeds of local traffic using those rural roadways would increase, indirectly resulting in an increase in the risk and severity of local vehicle accidents.

Comments cited the risk of chemical and hazardous waste spills, often associated with travel of heavy trucks on rural and local roadways, not designed for heavy truck traffic. Comments raised concerns that discharges or releases, either from leaks from the transport vehicles or accidents involving heavy trucks, could contaminate groundwater, surface water, and soils. Some comments also addressed the possibility that waste materials could be illegally dumped in transit to avoid disposal costs. These impacts, they argued, would result in risks to human health and to ecosystems. Some comments recommended that HVHF developers be required to disclose the materials that were being transported, and that chemical information be made available to local communities.

Numerous comments discussed the impacts from the traffic-related noise, increases in air pollution and greenhouse gases from truck exhaust, increases in road kills of wildlife, degradation of wildlife habitat near highways, impacts on cultural resources and community character, and the visual impacts of trucking.

Comments also recommended specific measures to minimize transportation impacts, suggesting the use of pipelines to haul water, or the use of propane as an alternative to water-based hydraulic fracturing fluid as a way to minimize truck traffic, for example. Other comments
advised that detailed baseline traffic surveys should be conducted for each permit. Many comments questioned the adequacy or feasibility of specific mitigation measures, arguing that the cost estimating described in the 2011 SGEIS was incorrect; and that small communities, counties, and the Department lack the expertise to assess both baseline traffic and the potential increases in traffic impacts resulting from HVHF activities. Similarly, comments noted that road use agreements would be problematic, indicating that many small municipalities lack the resources to implement and enforce these agreements. Comments also argued that impacts on state highways would extend beyond the jurisdiction of any road use agreements.

With respect to potential mitigation measures raised in the SGEIS, some comments criticized the proposed phasing of permit issuance, arguing that issuing fewer permits over a longer period of time would extend the duration of impacts. Others questioned the criteria the Department would use to determine which operator has precedence. These comments expressed concern about how factors such as lease expiration date, proximity to existing operations, distances to mobilize, and availability of equipment would affect decisions about phasing. There was concern that decisions about phasing the issuance of permits might discriminate against small operators, or cause undue financial impacts from loss of contracted rigs or delayed activity. Some comments stated that the requirement to identify routes for trucks at the early planning stage is unfair and too restrictive. Comments also questioned whether specific damages could be attributed to HVHF operators.

**Response:** HVHF and associated activities would impact traffic both locally and regionally. As described in the SGEIS, the greatest increase in truck traffic would occur during drilling and fracturing operations. These periods of high activity would be limited, with well drilling lasting from approximately 28 to 35 days and hydraulic fracturing of a single well lasting 2 to 5 days. However, the Department acknowledges that multiple drilling operations and cumulative impacts from nearby drilling could extend these periods of high traffic generation much longer, to periods of several years.

In regard to the comments which requested analysis of traffic impacts on specific routes and regions, the Department’s position is that this report is a generic environmental impact statement which addresses HVHF on a programmatic level. As such, the SGEIS selected and analyzed...
three representative regions to provide a range of the scale of impacts that may occur. As a part of this analysis, it was assumed as a worst case that water would be transported by trucks initially, with some use of pipelines during longer-term production of wells. If pipelines were used for water transport in earlier phases of development, traffic impacts and worker travel would be reduced. Further reductions in traffic impacts could be achieved by using rail to transport large pieces of equipment like drilling rigs and pipelines.

The SGEIS did not assess specific impacts on local traffic and routes throughout New York State since the actual location of HVHF, and the timing of development has not yet been determined. The Department acknowledges that there would be significant variations in impacts at a municipal level across the state and within the same representative region; and that increased truck traffic would result in adverse traffic impacts, congestion at busy intersections, and the disruption of quiet, rural environments, at both a local and regional level. The addition of heavy trucks on rural roads would cause other impacts such as the degradation of roads, bridges, culverts and subsurface infrastructure. These and other impacts would have adverse effects on community character. Even if a community were to entirely prohibit HVHF, the regional impacts from truck traffic related to HVHF activities in nearby communities could affect a number of municipalities in the same area.

To reduce impacts on those communities that would experience adverse transportation-related impacts, the Department explored and considered several mitigation measures including permit requirements and permit phasing. With respect to permit requirements or conditions, if HVHF were authorized, the Department considered requiring applicants to submit with their applications transportation plans or emergency response plans, and considered requiring municipalities to certify that road-use agreements are in place. Likewise, to ensure the safe transport of hazardous materials, the Department considered a requirement for applicants to identify response and mitigation actions in an emergency response plan submitted as part of the application process. Additionally, because the drilling and fracturing of multiple wells could extend the period of heavy traffic beyond three months, increase the intensity of impacts at specific intersections, or cause other cumulative impacts, the Department considered a requirement to phase permit issuance. The decision to phase permits would have been based on a number of factors including information supplied by well operators and a local government.
entity and the potential for significant operational and safety impacts. The Department could have also requested traffic studies and required further, more specific mitigation measures to avoid cumulative impacts.

The Department in the SGEIS identifies road-use agreements as an important regulatory tool to mitigate impacts. The road-use agreements would rely on local governments to seek to reduce significant adverse impacts by restricting truck traffic to specific haul routes, assuring the maintenance and repair of infrastructure, and establishing a process for arbitration in the event of a dispute. The availability of model road-use agreements, such as those used by other states or for other activities, would have reduced the burden placed on local municipalities to develop these agreements, especially for small local governments that have limited resources. Significant local road, traffic and related infrastructure impacts may fall under the jurisdiction of state, county and local governments. Nonetheless, the Department proposed and considered various measures that would facilitate the mitigation of those impacts including requiring applicants to enter road use agreements with the appropriate government agency.

With respect to enforcement, road use agreements would be enforced by local law enforcement; and enforcement of general rules and regulations relating to commercial trucks would be the responsibility of local and state police and the NYSDOT. With respect to the costs borne by local communities, municipalities would not be expected to bear the costs of site-specific repairs to infrastructure; rather, bonds could be secured from operators to assure the availability of funds for these repairs. However, local government would bear the responsibility to address significant local traffic and road and bridge infrastructure impacts that would result from HVHF. Regarding diffuse impacts from extra traffic beyond the limits of the road use agreements, traffic generated by HVHF would pay assessments based on fuel taxes, tolls, licensing, and other fees that are required for similar vehicles in other industries. These taxes and fees are designed to support road maintenance. Lastly, road improvements or repairs not covered by local road use agreements could be funded by the ad valorem tax on the natural gas production.

Road-use agreements typically include or reference a transportation plan that describes limits on the frequency of travel, routes, weight limits, and timing of road use, as well as other conditions. The Department considered reducing potential impacts through the development of a site-
specific transportation plan to address the traffic resulting from HVHF construction and operations. The transportation plan would identify whether the applicant has entered into (a) road use agreement(s) with local governments and would be required to disclose the condition of existing roadways and associated infrastructure, disclose the number of anticipated truck trips to be generated, and describe routes, traffic impacts, and potential impacts to roadways. Transportation plans may also include a commitment to use rail to haul equipment, which would lessen the impacts of trucking on the state roadway system. Additionally, depending on existing traffic conditions, the lead agency or the government agency with jurisdiction on the site specific environmental review would be able to require that the plan include a detailed traffic engineering study analyzing the potential for a change in the level of service on specific roadways, and the duration of adverse traffic impacts. If this review indicated that the well development might result in significant impacts or safety hazards, the government agency with jurisdiction could require the establishment of new routes, seasonal limitations on road use, additions of signals or traffic control agents in sensitive areas, and the construction of turning lanes. Additionally, as is typical with construction projects, signage would have been required to mark changes in grade or changes from unpaved to paved surfaces to reduce the risk of accidents.

Despite the above measures, and even with best practices consistently being enforced, traffic accidents do occur in proportion to the amount of traffic. The increased traffic from HVHF would therefore result in more accidents, which is an unavoidable impact of any activity that generates traffic.

Moreover, the Department recognizes that there is uncertainty regarding the effectiveness of the proposed measures given the myriad of local government agencies which have road, traffic and infrastructure jurisdiction. In addition, the traffic resulting from HVHF would be difficult to predict and control, since truck routes beyond the limits of the transportation plan or not covered in local road-use agreements could adversely impact neighboring regions. At the same time, the Department does not have jurisdiction over roads which are the province of local governments and the Department of Transportation. Further, as the comments indicate, the SGEIS is not able to predict with certainty the cumulative impact from trucking materials to and from many wells. Additionally, added traffic can result in increased emissions of air pollutants, greenhouse gases, excess noise, impacts to surface water from erosion on unpaved roads and the potential for spills,
impacts to wildlife, visual impacts, and impacts on the character of communities. As these resource areas would be impacted in proportion to the amount of traffic induced by the HVHF activities, mitigation to reduce the traffic can only be partially effective, since an increase in traffic is an unavoidable impact of HVHF. Some unmitigated adverse impacts to these resources are unavoidable.

In summary, HVHF development could potentially represent a large increase in traffic in some areas. Some of these increases would be limited duration, some would persist with HVHF development throughout the areas subject to HVHF development. If HVHF were authorized, some of these impacts could persist for several years because of cumulative impacts. The impacts include the potential for congestion, an increase in accidents in proportion to the increase in traffic, and a low but real risk of spills. Additionally, even were a community to entirely prohibit HVHF, impacts from truck traffic related to HVHF activities in the area could affect the municipalities that had adopted bans. Mitigation could reduce, but not entirely eliminate these potentially significant impacts.

Community Character

Comment: The Department received numerous comments concerning the potential impacts HVHF would have on community character and quality of life. These comments raised concerns about specific impacts of noise, truck traffic, and lighting pollution on quality of life; questions about the extent to which restoration activities would occur once HVHF activities were complete; the Department’s ability to enforce rules and regulations that would mitigate community character and other impacts; and the adequacy of the SGEIS analysis. Some comments recommended that local bans on HVHF would alleviate these concerns.

Comments asserted that the SGEIS assessment of community character is inadequate, noting that the analysis of representative regions did not capture the unique qualities of specific communities within New York State, including places such as the Town of Middlefield, the Town of Cooperstown, and the Finger Lakes Region, for example. To that point, some comments advocated the prohibition of development within the areas not analyzed in the representative regional analysis in the SGEIS. Other comments noted that the analysis failed to
adequately describe the magnitude of adverse impacts, which include increased truck traffic, visual impacts and lighting pollution, and the loss of agricultural land. Yet other comments asserted that impacts on community character cannot fully be addressed in the context of a generic impact statement and should be addressed on a site-specific, case-by-case basis.

Numerous comments were concerned with the adverse impacts of HVHF activities on a community’s sense of place, noting the human connection to the environment, the potential for environmentally and ecologically degraded communities, and the adverse social impacts of development on otherwise serene communities. Specifically, comments were concerned that HVHF activities would create industrial zones through otherwise undisturbed landscapes, introduce unacceptable adverse impacts, and be wholly incompatible with the goals of local communities. Many comments offered examples of the unique qualities of their communities, stating that HVHF could permanently damage the vitality and character of their region in particular, as they suggest has happened in the boroughs of Montrose, Wellsboro and Mansfield, Pennsylvania, where HVHF has been occurring. Examples of adverse impacts, they suggested, include continuous construction activity, noise and visual impacts, and increased crime rates.

Comments were not only concerned with the immediate impacts of HVHF development, but the potential for long-term, permanent impacts, expressing concern about reclamation and restoration of the landscape once drilling and fracturing activities were completed. Overall, comments indicated that HVHF activities would significantly change the character and feel of their communities, surrounding communities, and the region as a whole. With respect to surrounding communities, comments noted that even if HVHF were banned by one community, the impacts of these activities in a surrounding community would result in permanent adverse impacts to the region as a whole.

Some comments encouraged the Department to explore ways to work with local government to protect the character of individual communities, recommending specific mitigation measures such as increased restrictions in agricultural districts and requirements for local hiring. On the other end of the spectrum, comments posited that there are no effective mitigation measures that protect quality of life, which is essential to attract population and economic development. Finally, numerous comments questioned the Department’s ability to adequately enforce
compliance with mitigation measures and permit conditions, suggesting that local communities should supersede the State’s authority and should ban HVHF outright.

**Response:** Notwithstanding the measures that could be imposed by DEC and other agencies with jurisdiction over HVHF. HVHF and the expected ancillary activities, would result in significant adverse community character impacts, if it were authorized within or near communities whose natural physical features, history, demographics and culture are divergent from the industrial aspects of HVHF. With respect to adequacy of the SGEIS analysis, this report is a generic environmental impact statement which addresses HVHF on a programmatic level. Three representative regions were selected to provide a range of the scale of impacts that may occur. Since the actual location of proposed HVHF throughout the State has not been determined, it is impossible to assess the specific impacts on any particular community. The SGEIS notes that there could be significant variations in impacts at a municipal level across the state and within the same representative region. Although a site-specific analysis of community character impacts within a particular locality is not practicable at this time, the SGEIS provides a description of some of the significant impacts that are likely to occur within a community if HVHF were authorized. Specific impacts to elements of a community, such as the economy, noise levels, and visual resources are described in separate sections of the SGEIS.

In response to comments on the industrialization of specific communities, the change in community character expected to occur from HVHF activities can be dependent on a community’s natural physical features, history, demographics and socioeconomics and culture, as well as the manner in which the community identifies itself, for example, through comprehensive planning and zoning. The SGEIS acknowledges that HVHF will likely have significant impacts on the character of communities where HVHF activities occur. Experiences in Pennsylvania and West Virginia do show that wholesale development could lead to changes in the economic, demographic, and social characteristics of the affected communities. On the matter of crime rates, however, there is insufficient evidence to determine whether crime rates, as expressed on a per capita basis, would increase as a result of the HVHF operations. While the Department acknowledges that evidence from Pennsylvania indicates that the total incidents rates would likely increase as a result of HVHF operations, the majority of these additional incidents are expected to be traffic-related, misdemeanors or other non-violent calls. A study
completed by the Pennsylvania State University Justice Center for Research shows that there is no consistent trend in the number of arrests made in seven counties that have experienced HVHF operations.

The SGEIS recognizes that each region within the State, and each community within those regions, has its own unique character and identity. The Department acknowledges that introduction of HVHF could cause a greater change in communities that enable or do not constrain HVHF through the exercise of the authority reserved to them by the Environmental Conservation Law. Other communities may exercise their land use authority to limit or constrain areas and conditions under which HVHF may occur. Given the importance of a community’s comprehensive plan and zoning as a factor in defining a community’s character, the introduction of HVHF may not cause as great a change in community character in communities that have prior experience with gas drilling consistent with their land use plans compared to those communities that have no prior experience.

While the SGEIS points to a wide range of impacts and states that whether or not changes to community character are considered adverse is determined, in large part, by how an individual community defines its character, the Department recognizes that, at a minimum, HVHF will change aspects of the community character and quality of life in the regions in which HVHF could occur.

To reduce impacts on those communities that would experience adverse environmental impacts that make up community character, the Department has explored and considered several mitigation measures, including 1) permit application requirements or permit conditions; 2) restrictions on timing of construction or imposition of well-siting requirements; and 3) requiring frequent and regular communication among developers, consulting agencies and local officials. The proposed permit requirements or conditions could include requiring applicants to submit with their applications transportation plans, noise and visual mitigation plans, and/or plans for reclamation/restoration.

In regard to noise and visual impacts, which contribute to a community's character, the SGEIS demonstrates that determining whether significant adverse impacts will occur is, in part, due to
on site-specific conditions, such as the type of receptor and the distance from operations to the receptor. To mitigate potential impacts, if HVHF were authorized, applicants would be required to utilize the Department’s guidance document DEP-00-01, Assessing and Mitigating Noise Impacts, and develop a site plan and conduct noise modeling for well pads under certain conditions to control noise impacts. The operator’s noise impacts mitigation plan would be provided to the Department along with the permit application, and additional site-specific noise mitigation measures could be added to individual permits, for example, requiring noise measurements during drilling and HVHF operations where well pads are located within 1,000 feet of an occupied residence or place of congregation. Similarly, with respect to visual impacts, specific design and siting measures such as those identified in the Department's Program Policy DEP-00-2, Assessing and Mitigating Visual Impacts, could serve as the basis for developing visual mitigation measures in a project-specific visual mitigation plan. See Responses to Comments in Visual Resources and Noise, both in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

With respect to the issues of reclamation and restoration, if HVHF were authorized, the Department has considered requiring well operators to submit a plan for partial reclamation with their application for a permit to drill; Department approval would be required prior to drilling the well. Plugging and abandonment of the well and reclamation of the surrounding site would be required to be conducted by the well operator in accordance with Department-issued plugging permits. See Response to Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding potential significant environmental impacts associated with stormwater discharges from the construction of HVHF well pads.

With respect to local coordination and consistent with the Dryden decision (discussed below), if HVHF were authorized, the Department would commit to informing and coordinating with local governments of all applications for HVHF in the locality. In this regard, the Department considered and explored requiring a site-specific review in any case where the applicant or the affected local government asserts an inconsistency with its local land use laws, to determine whether any such inconsistency raises significant adverse environmental impacts that have not been addressed in the SGEIS. The Department also explored the idea of requiring operators to submit three-year forecasts of potential HVHF activity by county, consult with local
governments and operators over those forecasts, and where appropriate, place limits on the number of wells and/or well pads that can be constructed for HVHF in a specific area at a single time in order to mitigate potential adverse impacts on community character, tourism and other potential socioeconomic impacts that could result from a concentration of HVHF activity in a short period of time within a particular area. The Department also considered conducting a site-specific review when an applicant proposes to disturb more than 2.5 acres on a farm within an Agricultural District, with the Department committing to consult with the DAM to develop additional permit conditions, best management practice requirements, and reclamation guidelines to be followed. See Response to Comment in Local Government Notification and Coordination in Permit Process and Regulatory Coordination.

In considering the above, the Department recognizes that taken alone, the impacts of HVHF on individual resource areas may be reduced, but that community character is defined as a combination of several factors that contribute to an area’s sense of place. While the Department acknowledges that some communities may experience some positive benefits, and that various mitigation measures could be required to address or reduce adverse impacts on individual resource areas that contribute to community character, these measures may not adequately mitigate the transformation of entire regions that could result from HVHF. In this respect, it is far less certain that specific mitigation measures can address potential cumulative impacts to a particular region, especially in an area where the activity is clearly inconsistent with the overall character of the region.

One way to reduce or eliminate impacts, as commenters noted, would be for communities to address HVHF through the land use authority reserved to them by the Environmental Conservation Law. Recently, as described previously, the New York Court of Appeals in the Matter of Wallach v. Town of Dryden found that ECL § 23-0303(2) does not preempt communities from exercising their delegated zoning powers to prohibit or restrict the use of land for HVHF. Nonetheless, even were a community to entirely prohibit drilling, impacts from truck traffic or other ancillary activities related to HVHF could conceivably affect a number of municipalities in the area. Indeed, due to the anticipated widespread nature of this activity in areas that have not been previously subject to natural gas or oil extraction and the evolution of the technology that facilitates extraction of natural gas from deep low-permeability shale
formations where it was previously not feasible, the associated regional impacts including from
the collection and transport of the natural gas would likely be greater than for traditional methods
of extraction. In this respect, the No Action alternative represents the only certain means for
avoiding or minimizing environmental impacts of HVHF in other communities.

Cultural Resources

Comment: The Department received numerous comments that raised concerns with respect
to the potential for significant adverse impacts to historic, cultural and archeological resources.
The comments noted that the SGEIS lacked essential information and analysis in many critical
areas related to historic resources and argued that it does not provide the requisite substantial
evidence and thus fails to take the hard look required by the New York State Environmental
Quality Review Act (SEQRA) to identify and address potential significant adverse impacts to
New York States historic and cultural resources. Comments identified that the extensive ground
disturbing activities associated with drilling, including the construction of well pads, access
roads, pipelines, compressor stations and other appurtenant structures would destroy any cultural
or archeological resources located in the soil. Furthermore, the comments contended that if
HVHF were authorized it would impact community’s “sense of place.”

Comments argued that the SGEIS substantially undercounts the amount of historically sensitive
resources that would be impacted by hydraulic fracturing, and improperly indicates that the
Department would only consider an individual application's impact on National Register ("NR")
and National Register Eligible ("NRE") properties. Here, comments identified that many
historically important sites and landscapes have not been listed on the NR or have not been
technically deemed NRE, but could still be impacted by HVHF activities. Furthermore, the
comments maintained that the lack of consistent survey documentation and National Registry
(NR) listings encompassing vernacular rural landscapes does not indicate a lack of such cultural
resources in many areas considered in the SGEIS. Rather, it indicates that so far, planning
efforts in many communities - even where comprehensive plans identify "community character"
and "sense of place" as characteristics they wish to preserve and enhance have not yet undertaken
such review.
In light of these potential impacts to both listed historical resources and unlisted historic, cultural and archeological resources, comments urged the Department to require an archeological survey before any issuing a permit to construct a drill pad, holding pond, or equipment staging area. The comments noted that there should be a process in place to identify, evaluate, avoid or mitigate for impacts to these important resources located throughout the study area and that regulations should be enacted to enforce these provisions. Some comments went so far as to conclude that there should be no HVHF activities in the vicinity of districts designated as historic by the National Register of Historic Places.

Finally, the Department received comments from the Indian Nations that expressed opposition to HVHF as “a demonizing affront” to their deepest spiritual belief systems. The Indian Nations asserted that SGEIS did not recognize the substantial interests of the Indian Nations, nor did it discuss potential impacts on the Indian Nations. For example, these comments expressed concern about the potential impact to human remains and the desecration of Native American graves. The comments also indicated that the Department should be concerned about impacts from HVHF on Native American lands in relation to environmental justice issues.

**Response:** HVHF may result in significant adverse impacts to historic, cultural, and archaeological resources, however, the level of impacts is not readily identifiable because the location of HVHF development activities has not been identified. The SGEIS included measures that would have required a site-specific review to determine whether HVHF development would result in significant adverse visual and aesthetic impacts including an assessment of these and other impacts on historic and cultural resources of significance. This process would be conducted in accordance with Program Policy No. DEP-00-2, *Assessing and Mitigating Visual Impacts*. The Department also considered additional mitigation measures that if employed would likely further reduce impacts on cultural resources, including historic buildings and archaeological resources (Historic Properties), if HVHF were authorized.

Specifically, the Department recognizes that impacts to historic properties must be ascertained on a case-by-case process through fulfillment of the requirements of State Historic Preservation Act (SHPA). In light of this requirement, the Department considered measures that would identify Historic Properties, including not readily identifiable archaeological resources, and, in
the event that Historic Properties are identified, measures to ensure that appropriate mitigation is applied. These measures include consultation with NYS Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation - an agency that has additional expertise and authority to evaluate the potential significant adverse impacts of well construction on Historic Properties. The submission of a structural archeological assessment form and a Phase 1 Study, Phase 2 Site Evaluation, or Phase 3 Data Recovery, when appropriate. The Department would require an evaluation of the site’s environmental characteristics to determine if archeological resources are likely to be present. With respect to Historic Districts, the Department considered prohibiting HVHF within and contiguous to Historic Districts and/or requiring further environmental review to analyze the potential significant adverse impacts unique to those districts prior to issuing any HVHF permits. Statutory and regulatory authority is already in place to enforce these procedures. If HVHF were authorized, it would be conducted only in compliance with statutory, regulatory and permit requirements imposed to protect any identified cultural, historic and archeological resource.

Similarly, in the event that HVHF were authorized, the Department acknowledges that consultation with Indian Nations must be conducted in accordance with the Department’s Commissioner Policy 42, Contact, Cooperation and Consultation with Indian Nations (“CP 42”). Furthermore, the Department recognizes that in addition to CP-42 further measures may be needed to adequately consider potential impacts to the Indian Nations if HVHF were authorized. In this respect, the Department considered requiring contact with an Indian Nation, for the purpose of initiating consultation, for all applications for the construction of a well pad for HVHF within this one mile zone of that Indian Nation’s Territory.

6. Cumulative Impacts

Comment: The Department received numerous comments that the SGEIS failed to adequately analyze potential significant cumulative adverse environmental impacts from the likelihood of widespread development of this activity, as well as the collective impact from the accumulation and build-out of wells in the Marcellus Shale region. Specifically, comments argued that the SGEIS failed to evaluate potential cumulative impacts as mandated by the State Environmental Quality Review Act (SEQRA) and its implementing regulations. The comments contended that the Department's SEQRA regulations require the preparation of a cumulative
impact assessment when, even if no single project's impact is significant, the aggregated impacts from multiple actions may be significant. According to the comments, this is consistent with the principle that all environmental impact statements (EISs) “should deal with the specific significant environmental impacts which can be reasonably anticipated,” including “primary (direct) and secondary (indirect) impacts” as well as “short-term and long-term effects.” Comments emphasized that consideration of cumulative impacts is especially important with respect to generic EISs that encompass broad statewide programs, such as the Department's plan to permit HVHF in the Marcellus shale. Comments concluded that although Marcellus Shale activities have the potential of both local and aggregate risk, they are being regulated solely as individual local point sources. Consequently, some comments recommended that HVHF sources of environmental pollution should be regulated both individually and collectively.

Comments identified ancillary activities and impacts associated with the development of HVHF statewide, including, new pipelines, pumping stations, storage facilities, feeder and collection pipe networks, roads, impoundments for flowback water (including centralized flowback impoundments), construction of new waste water treatment facilities (POTWs), abandoned wells, and other ancillary infrastructure. These activities and infrastructure, the comments argued, would cause significant adverse cumulative impacts to the environment. In this regard, the comments argued that the SGEIS failed to adequately address regional impacts, long-term impacts, health impacts and community character impacts. The comments also contended that the economic analysis was insufficient as it did not address the potential cumulative impact to tourism, agriculture and the costs associated with administering the program.

The comments argued that the SGEIS only studied one well pad and drilling operation at a time without considering the cumulative impacts on the air, climate change, truck traffic on roads, water quality and withdrawal, and forest fragmentation caused by multiple wells spread out over the landscape. One area that the comments focused on was the potential for cumulative impacts associated with stormwater impacts caused by land disturbances and increased acreage of impervious surfaces specifically from the cumulative effect of HVHF activities on erosion, stream turbidity, and sedimentation. Similarly, comments asserted that the Department failed to consider the potential surface water impacts of stream-crossing activity associated with HVHF well pads, most notably, stream crossings associated with gathering lines and access roads (to
both well pads and compressor stations). In this respect, comments asserted that the SGEIS failed to properly employ analytical land use tools, data, and models to map and evaluate the density of anticipated land disturbance and proximity to streams and wetlands. Comments also contended that the SGEIS failed to adequately address waste water disposal and waste water treatment plants and the potential of the discharge of “dangerous” chemicals, including flowback water and production brine. Here, according to the comments, the SGEIS failed to include an evaluation of how the mitigation measures proposed for specific resources would offset cumulative impacts. Similarly, comments noted that the volume of drill cuttings would impact landfills.

Comments also identified specific communities and regions that would likely be negatively impacted, including Broome County, lands within the blue line of the Catskill Park and the New York City Watershed, the Delaware River Watershed and Basin, the Upper Susquehanna Scenic and Recreational River Basin, the Finger Lakes Basin, the 900-mile Finger Lakes Trail, the Chemung River Basin, the Genesee River drainage basin, and the Onondaga Lake watershed. Comments argued that the SGEIS improperly delegated the responsibility for regulating and mitigating cumulative impacts from natural gas drilling to local governments and that the Department’s offer to consult with local government would not amount to sufficient mitigation because it would be up to the individual permit reviewer in the regional offices to determine if the conflict could or should be resolved.

The Department also received comments that contended that the cumulative impact analysis was inadequate because it did not contain a public health risk assessment nor did it address the cumulative impacts on health costs. In this regard, comments urged the Department to mandate state health agencies and science laboratories to monitor the effects of the industrial operations in areas where drilling activity is already taking place, such as Pennsylvania.

In contrast, some comments suggested that the many provisions in the SGEIS would have a discriminatory effect. Specifically, the combination of setbacks, prohibited areas, and mandatory mitigation make many areas financially prohibitive to drill. Such restrictions, the comments contended would hinder the development of systematically located unit areas for gas extraction. The effect of these restrictions would be stranded and underutilized infrastructure such as
gathering lines and roads, inefficient patchwork development, and unrecovered gas. The comments assert that such a program is not in the best interest of landowners, communities, or the State.

**Response:** The Department recognizes that if HVHF were authorized it would result in significant cumulative adverse impacts which must be considered using both a spatial and temporal framework. In this regard, the SGEIS and the Department considered potential impacts, and where appropriate proposed mitigation that could reduce those impacts. However, despite the numerous proposed mitigation measures that were evaluated, the Department acknowledges that the cumulative effects caused by HVHF development and reasonably foreseeable ancillary development would occur and significantly affect some resources, particularly water and habitat resources, public health and the environmental impacts that constitute community character, if HVHF were authorized. Indeed, due to the anticipated widespread nature of this activity in regions that have not previously experienced oil and gas development and the evolution of the technology that facilitates extraction of natural gas from deep low-permeability shale formations where it was previously not feasible, the footprint on certain regions within the Marcellus formation and the associated impacts, would likely be greater than for traditional methods of extraction. Moreover, in the Department’s experience, community character is especially susceptible to delayed effects; cumulative adverse impacts and cross boundary effects that occur away from the source. See Response to Comment in Community Character in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

The purpose of a generic environmental impact statement is to consider both the common and cumulative impacts of a drilling program that would authorize development of well pads using HVHF, regardless of where any individual well is located. In this respect, the development of gas well pads has impacts that interact and that are not apparent when examined on an individual well pad basis. These impacts can arise from the accumulation of similar effect as well as the synergistic interaction of different types of effects associated with developing wells and producing gas using HVHF. Therefore, in 2009 the Department concluded that the use of a generic EIS was the most appropriate means to examine the potential significant adverse environmental impacts of HVHF on natural resources, community character, and health. Based upon its experience since 2009, and the comments received concerning the SGEIS, the total
effect of HVHF, including both direct and indirect effects, can only be fully evaluated on a
generic basis. Further, only a generic EIS enables the Department to analyze and predict
development patterns and determine the synergistic interactions expected from HVHF. To the
extent that there was a reasonable basis on which to analyze the combined, or cumulative,
impacts of drilling more than one well where HVHF is used that analysis was considered by the
Department. For instance, the Department considered the cumulative impacts of HVHF well
development and associated infrastructure on water resources; ecosystems and wildlife; air
quality, including from regional emissions of ozone precursors; greenhouse gas emissions;
socioeconomics; visual; noise; transportation; community character; health; historic, cultural,
and archaeological resources; and intra-state pipelines.

The proposed action considered in the SGEIS is the issuance of permits to drill, deepen, plug
back or convert a well completed by HVHF. Each well requires a separate permit to drill. For
wells previously permitted by the Department that were consistent with the 1992 GEIS it was
typical for well operators to drill one vertical or horizontal well on a well pad. Inasmuch as the
SGEIS considers the impacts of several wells drilled sequentially on the same pad, it is by its
scope, a cumulative analysis of the impacts associated with drilling several individual wells from
a common location. Although each well pad will have its own geographical and geological
circumstances, it is reasonable to anticipate the number of wells on a single or multi-well pad,
since ECL § 23-0501, which establishes the acreage assigned to a given well, is predicated on the
concept that vertical shale wells will drain approximately 40 acres and several horizontal wells
are needed to efficiently develop spacing units between 40 and 640 acres. Because it is not
possible to specify the number of wells that would be drilled on any particular well pad, the
SGEIS describes, as a range, the anticipated well density for both vertical and horizontal wells.
This conceptual site model is used throughout the SGEIS to define the potential impacts of a
multi-well pad and the mitigation necessary to reduce those impacts. This range was informed
by information provided by potential well operators, who were asked for estimates of the number
of wells that may be constructed for each multi-well pad, as well as observations of development
patterns in other jurisdictions.

An example of where the Department considered the aggregate effect of drilling several wells
from the same well pad is the potential air quality impacts from drilling and completing four
wells in a 12-month period. Even though each well would be separately permitted and each well has independent utility, impacts on the air shed are cumulative and the air quality analysis in the SGEIS addressed the potential impacts associated with use of engines needed to drill, fracture and complete several wells. Water resources, including impacts from withdrawals are areas where it is appropriate to consider cumulative impacts of several separate unrelated actions. The Department considered the impacts and mitigation to address reduced stream flow, impacts to aquatic habitats and impacts to wetlands, among other topics, from HVHF. Consideration of cumulative impacts from multiple users of the same water source is the most reasonable approach because the potential impacts on a water source do not depend on where the well pad is located or how many wells would be drilled. Instead, the impact of individual or multiple withdrawals depends entirely on the condition of a water source at the time of the withdrawal(s). Impact mitigation is also tied to the timing of the withdrawal and takes into account multiple users of the same water source. In that regard, the mitigation measures considered by the Department attempted to account for both individual and cumulative withdrawals while taking into account both geographic and temporal considerations. See Response to Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation for further discussion of the potential significant environmental impacts associated with water withdrawals for HVHF.

However, in some cases, without more specific information regarding the actual number of wells proposed in an area, the distribution of such wells statewide and the timing of drilling, it would be too speculative to conduct a cumulative analysis of several wells or well pads or to predict mitigation efficacy. On a regional level, there was insufficient factual basis on which to predict the actual number of wells that may be drilled in a town or county. Nor is it within the Department’s means to determine how wells will be distributed statewide. Taking the Marcellus Shale as an example, the SGEIS generally discusses the recoverable reserves that may be present in New York but qualifies those estimates by stating that recoverable reserves are a function of the prevailing technologies and knowledge base associated with a given resource. The Marcellus Shale outcrops in New York and while there is speculation that the “sweet spots” for developing the Marcellus will be close to the Pennsylvania border, there is no basis to pinpoint exactly where and how many wells or well pads may be drilled. Despite not being able to predict the timing, location and number of wells to be drilled, it is possible to conclude that cumulative
impacts will generally occur from HVHF. However, this lack of predictability complicates the ability of the Department to adequately quantify these impacts and provide effective mitigation to prevent significant adverse impacts to water and natural resources and community character.

In an attempt to address this uncertainty and the likely significant adverse cumulative impacts, a number of factors must be considered. One is the effect of numerous mitigation measures that the Department proposed and considered that might influence the location and timing of wells. Many of these measures would necessarily limit the number of wells drilled because a number of areas of the State would be off limits to drilling or, at least, less likely to be developed. These mitigation measures include setbacks, prohibitions or a requirement to conduct site-specific SEQRA reviews for well pads for HVHF that are proposed to be located within specified proximities from specific water resources and supplies, a prohibition of well pads associated with HVHF on Department-administered State-owned lands, enhanced site-specific review for critical habitat, stormwater controls, and mitigation measures for historic resources. Furthermore, other mitigation measures, such as requirements to partially and finally reclaim the well site, and the temporal nature of the activity would reduce the potential footprint of HVHF, thereby reducing some long-term and cumulative impacts. Collectively, these mitigation measures would reduce, but not eliminate, cumulative impacts to ecosystems and wildlife, water resources and community character.

The Department also considered the potential cumulative socioeconomic impacts of a certain number of wells drilled in three different regions. This analysis provided order-of-magnitude estimates of potential socioeconomic benefits and was made possible because existing data sources were available on a county basis. The economic benefits of drilling a hypothetical number of wells are not tied to specific drilling locations, whereas a conclusion about potential noise, visual, traffic, etc. impacts depends in part on the location of the well pad, its proximity to other well pads and its surrounding environment. The Department acknowledges that the mitigations measures considered, if HVHF were authorized, would reduce the potential economic benefits. See Response to Comment Socioeconomic in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. Additionally, the Department recognizes that significant costs would be associated with a variety of municipal and state government obligations associated with administering programs to protect public health and the environment. The Department estimates
that cost of administering this program under the average development scenario would grow from approximately $14 million in the first year to nearly $25 million in the fifth year. These costs do not consider other substantial costs that would be incurred by other state and local agencies. See Response to the Comment in Enforcement.

There are economic benefits to HVHF, the extent of which remain uncertain. However, there would also be negative economic impacts. For example, some of the negative impacts associated with HVHF, including increased traffic, noise, and visual impacts, may adversely affect visitors’ experience of certain traditional tourist destinations. As a result, tourist destination enterprises that are more geared to traditional tourists may experience a loss in visitors, sales, and employment. Traffic impacts may also lead to additional demands for expanded road infrastructure and related improvements. See Responses to Comments in Visual Resources, Noise, and Transportation, all in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

With respect to potential significant adverse impacts to community character, the Department recognizes that each region within the State, and each community within those regions, has its own set of distinctive attributes, authenticity, and identity, and, consequently is susceptible to cumulative impacts from the anticipated widespread development of HVHF in certain regions within the Marcellus formation. The Department acknowledges that introduction of HVHF could cause a greater change in communities that enable or do not constrain HVHF through the exercise of the authority reserved to them by the Environmental Conservation Law. Other communities may exercise their land use authority to limit or constrain areas and conditions under which HVHF may occur. Given the importance of a community’s comprehensive plan and zoning as a factor in defining a community’s character, the introduction of HVHF may not cause as great a change in community character in communities that have prior experience with gas drilling consistent with their land use plans compared to those communities that have no prior experience. The SGEIS notes that with perceived adverse impacts such as rapid expansion, changed patterns of development, temporary noise and visual impacts, communities may also experience positive benefits such as increased employment, financial gains, and tax revenues. See Response to Comment in Community Character in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.
In considering the above, the Department recognizes that taken alone, the impacts of HVHF on individual resource areas may be reduced, but that community character is defined as a combination of numerous factors that contribute to an area’s sense of place. While the Department acknowledges that some communities may experience some positive benefits, and that various mitigation measures might address or reduce adverse impacts on individual resource areas that contribute to community character, the Department cannot reliably predict that these measures will adequately mitigate potential adverse impacts to community character. In this respect, it is far less certain that specific mitigation measures can address potential cumulative and long-term impacts to local and regional resources, especially in areas where HVHF is inconsistent with the overall character of the region, such as adjacent to state parks and recreation areas, water supplies and infrastructure, wildlife habitat, open space and recreation among other factors. For this same reason, SEQRA reviews of separate applications across the wide geographic area expected to be subject to HVHF, would not be adequate to evaluate the multitude of indirect and cumulative impacts. Specifically, the Department accepts that some indirect and ancillary impacts of HVHF to community character extend far beyond the well pad. As discussed above, if HVHF were authorized it would have diverse and synergistic impacts to community character, including traffic, noise, and visual impacts.

Although municipalities may exercise the authority regarding land use as defined in the recent New York Court of Appeals in *Matter of Wallach v. Town of Dryden* localities still cannot prevent cross boundary cumulative impacts to their respective community character. It is reasonably foreseeable that a community that prohibits HVHF would be adversely affected by indirect impacts from truck traffic and pipelines related to HVHF activities. See Response to Comment in Local Government Notification and Coordination in Permit Process and Regulatory Coordination.

Similarly, while identified mitigation measures to protect forest and grassland focus areas would reduce impacts specific to an individual permit subject site-specific review within those areas, that review would not take into account the potential fragmentation and repetitive effects of future permits and the ancillary activities within those blocks that collectively could impact these resources. Furthermore, beyond these focus areas there are countless smaller forests and grasslands that provide important habitat for declining species that could potentially be
negatively impacted both individually and collectively if HVHF were authorized. Thus, while the proposed mitigations measures, including reclamation requirements, would reduce impacts from HVHF activities, significant unavoidable and unmitigated adverse environmental impacts would still remain.

Likewise with respect to collector pipelines, the Department appreciates that while a site-specific environmental review can potentially provide effective mitigation for a particular collector pipeline, it is far less certain that if HVHF were authorized, such a review could address potential cumulative impacts to a particular region, especially in an area where the activity – HVHF – is inconsistent with the many elements of the overall character of the region. In addition, not knowing the precise location of any gas pipelines precludes prediction of the precise location of the significant impacts associated with HVHF although the impacts will result generally from HVHF development. Many of the specific impacts would depend on whether a well is drilled in a particular location, whether a well or wells are productive, as well as a suite of physical and commercial considerations regarding access to the larger commercial gas pipelines that transmit product for distribution and consumption. HVHF development across the state therefore would likely lead to a network of gathering lines and other infrastructure necessary for the development and transportation of natural gas resulting in significant adverse cumulative impacts. See Response to the Comment in Other regarding pipelines.

Furthermore, the Department recognizes that if wide spread development of HVHF were authorized, including construction of well pads, access roads and ancillary activities, such development would present a risk of increased nutrient loading and sediment loading to water resources. Typical activities associated with natural gas drilling include the installation of a well pad, construction of an access road to reach the well pad and gas collection lines to gather the gas. These activities would necessarily include land clearing, soil disturbance and excavation. Activities like these when undertaken on steep slopes, highly erodible soils and/or in close proximity to streams, reservoirs or other water courses have the potential to significantly increase polluted stormwater runoff, nutrient loading, erosion and sedimentation to water resources (if erosion and sediment control measures are not properly implemented). The rate at which development would occur and the timing of each drilling event is also highly speculative, rendering any analysis about potential loadings estimates to streams and wetlands unreliable.
See Responses to Comments in Water Resources and Wetlands, both in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

During the construction phase of well development it is reasonable to assume that storm events will result in some level of erosion and sedimentation, despite measures proposed in the HVHF GP to control stormwater, from noncompliance. Sediment loading from disturbed soils on construction sites is a significant problem. EPA estimates that one unstabilized acre subject to construction activity emits 1,000 to 2,000 times the sediment during a rain event than an acre of forest or natural meadow does. Such eroded sediments often carry adsorbed contaminants and nutrients to the water. Eroded sediments can fill wetlands and silt in the rock cobble that serves as spawning beds for trout. Sediment operates to impair drinking water quality by contributing to the transport of pathogens and interfering with the effectiveness of disinfection. Furthermore, in terms of the impact on the quality of waters in the State, phosphorus is (arguably) the most significant of all pollutants. The adverse economic impacts of polluted runoff are apparent to anyone involved in a vacation or tourist business that has been affected by polluted runoff. New York lists waters that are formally listed as “impaired” – meaning that they can’t be used as they are intended for drinking water, fishing or swimming. Of the waters listed as impaired in New York, 27 percent of those impairments are attributed to polluted runoff (nutrients and silt/sediment).

With respect to air quality, it was possible to do some quantitative cumulative impact analysis because baseline air quality information is available and there are existing models which can be used to predict significant adverse impacts. Moreover, a cumulative air quality analysis is possible because reasonable assumptions can be made about a hypothetical well pad to make up for the lack of site-specific data. In estimating the potential air emissions associated with HVHF, the SGEIS considered several different drilling estimates when determining at what level of activity exceedances of applicable regulatory thresholds might occur. Based on this modeling significant cumulative adverse environmental impacts are not expect to occur to air quality to the extent that air quality standards are not expected to be exceeded. See Response to Comment Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions.
The Department does not anticipate cumulative impacts to landfills. The SGEIS describes the volume of drill cuttings that can be expected to be generated from a horizontally drilled well. Drill cuttings are a solid waste that, depending on the drilling method utilized, may be disposed of on-site or at a Part 360 solid waste landfill. A HVHF well is expected to generate approximately 217 cubic yards of drill cuttings, or approximately 271 tons assuming a density of 1.25 tons/cy. Municipal solid waste landfills are currently permitted or authorized to accept approximately 220 million tons of solid waste. Based on these calculations, municipal solid waste landfills in New York State could accommodate drill cuttings from more than 810,000 wells. Though selected cuttings can be disposed on-site or at construction and demolition debris landfills, even if all the cuttings from these wells were disposed of in municipal solid waste landfills, they would use a small percentage of the municipal solid waste capacity in New York State. Therefore, the Department believes that there is sufficient disposal capacity in the state to handle drill cuttings that will require off-site disposal.

Finally, the Department recognizes the potential impacts that HVHF may have on a variety of resources in New York State including impacts from contaminated stormwater (i.e., sedimentation) and uncontained surface spills, leaks, or releases of fluids containing chemicals or petroleum. Specifically, risks associated with construction activity, high volumes of truck traffic (i.e., road runoff and accidents), or improper chemical, petroleum or wastewater handling, could result in a degradation of drinking water supplies. It is uncertain and difficult to quantify what combination of existing Department engineering controls and management practices, enhanced to address unique aspects of HVHF, would be required to prevent spills and mitigate adverse impacts if a spill occurs. The Department would impose a robust set of engineering controls that would significantly reduce the risk. Even with controls in place, the risk of spills and other unplanned events resulting in the discharge of pollutants associated with HVHF, even if relatively remote, would not be eliminated and could have significant consequences. The Public Health Review came to the same conclusion in finding that, “[t]he number of well pads and associated HVHF activities could be vast and spread out over wide geographic areas where environmental conditions and populations vary. The dispersed nature of the activity magnifies the possibility of process and equipment failures, leading to the potential for cumulative risks for
exposures and associated adverse health outcomes. Additionally, the relationships between HVHF environmental impacts and public health are complex and not fully understood.”

The Department has determined that given the identified significant adverse impacts and substantial uncertainty in several environmental areas that even a generic analysis augmented by site-specific review might not effectively mitigate potential cumulative impacts from the wide spread development of the Marcellus Shale using HVHF.

7. Health Impacts

Comment: One of the major subject areas on which the Department received substantive comments was the potential for public health impacts as a result of HVHF.

Comments in this area focused on approximately seven major categories, outlined in brief below:

- Lack of a health impact assessment (HIA) or risk assessment for HVHF, lack of comprehensive health studies on HVHF, and the lack of proof that HVHF would not result in adverse health impacts.
- Potential health impacts from spills, accidents and unforeseen events to both workers and the public;
- Potential adverse health impacts via air and water pathways;
- Potential short-term and long-term health impacts from noise, light, quality of life disruption and psychological impacts, and impacts to local communities, community services, and increased health insurance costs;
- Potential adverse health impacts from naturally occurring radioactive materials (NORM) in drilling wastes and radon in Marcellus Shale gas, and potential adverse health impacts from seismicity;
- HVHF chemical additives, non-disclosure of such additives and their potential toxicity; and
- Lack of a state health registry and a health advisory panel.

Many comments raised general concerns about assessment of health risks or health impacts from HVHF. Some of these comments indicated that a formal Health Impact Assessment (HIA) was not conducted, and that an HIA should be required as part of the SGEIS. Other comments stated
that there was not sufficient information to document a lack of health risks from HVHF and that more research was needed, such as evaluating health outcomes in other communities with current HVHF activity. Some comments noted that health studies evaluating epidemiological evidence near current HVHF activity or documenting health outcomes within a 20-mile radius of HVHF wells had not been done and that such evaluations should be done. One comment stated that a controlled experiment should be conducted in one or more communities to measure baseline health outcomes followed by changes in health outcomes after installing HVHF wells in the community. Two comments stated that a health risk assessment conducted by a consulting firm demonstrated HVHF did not pose significant health risks.

Another subject raised by commenters was the possibility of adverse health impacts from accidents and unforeseen events. Potential impacts that were described included worker injuries and fatalities resulting from job-site accidents, increased traffic accidents from greater truck traffic, unforeseen accumulation of methane and other light hydrocarbons in caves posing a toxicity or asphyxiation hazard, toxicity hazards from spills, skin damage in workers exposed to solar radiation without proper sunscreen, and exposure of sand-mining workers and nearby residents to dusts containing silica from sand used in hydraulic fracturing.

Other comments related to public health impacts raised concerns regarding the potential for groundwater and surface water impacts and potential impacts from air pollutant emissions. Specific water-related concerns mentioned included: aquifer and drinking-water well contamination from sub-surface chemical migration; water contamination from chemicals in flowback fluids; the lack of “acceptable levels” of chemical contaminants in drinking water for sensitive receptors (pregnant women, infants and developing children); potential for sub-surface bacteria to contaminate shallow aquifers; and potential impacts to water and land uses from reuse of drilling wastewater. Specific air-related concerns mentioned included: emissions of volatile organic compounds, nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, sulfur dioxide, ozone, benzene, particulate matter, and diesel engine exhaust. Potential for health impacts due to water or air contamination that were mentioned include asthma, acute skin and eye irritation, unspecified respiratory health impacts, endocrine disruption, cancer, developmental effects, diabetes, and childhood leukemia. Some comments noted that allowing HVHF would interfere with cancer
prevention efforts. One comment stated that asthma rates would be expected to decline as a result of replacing coal-fired electric power generation with gas-powered generation.

Another topic of concern was the potential impacts to human health from indirect effects of HVHF that could adversely affect quality of life and community character. Factors mentioned include: drilling noise, traffic noise, light pollution, dust, truck traffic, visual disruption of the landscape, need for increased response planning for healthcare providers, more affordable medical care, increased public health costs, industrialization, increased commuting times due to traffic congestion, reduced outdoor recreation, lack of health insurance, and health insurance liability of responsible parties in the event of unspecified contamination. Potential health impacts mentioned in these comments include: ruptured eardrums, sleep disruption, vibro-acoustic disease, psychological stress, noise-induced gastric lesions, improved population health in drilling areas, high blood pressure, chronic fatigue, anxiety, cardiovascular disease, childhood cognitive impairment, psychic numbing, low grade depression, and obesity.

Comments also raised concerns about potential impacts from human radiation exposure from radon present in natural gas from the Marcellus formation, and from NORM present in drill cuttings and wastewater. Some comments raised concerns about the potential for earthquakes to be caused by HVHF or by disposal of wastewater into deep injection wells. Some comments specifically mentioned the potential for cancer due to radiation exposure.

Other comments noted that chemical additives used in HVHF may have limited toxicity information, that chemical information obtained from company disclosure requirements should be incorporated into a private chemical toxicity database, and that more information is needed in the discussion of chemical categories and health information. Some comments indicated that non-disclosure agreements regarding alleged health concerns should not be allowed in NYS. Some comments focused specifically on methane, noting that toxicity information on methane is limited, and that a NYS maximum contaminant level for methane in drinking water should be established.

Finally, some comments raised concerns regarding health-related organizational or programmatic oversight activities in the event that HVHF were to be allowed in NYS. Comments included the
need for health care professionals on an HVHF advisory panel and the need for the NYSDOH to establish a health effects registry or epidemiological surveillance program designed to document illnesses due to HVHF activity.

**Response:** While the SGEIS did not have a specific chapter or subchapter dedicated to discussing potential public health impacts, those potential impacts were identified in several areas of the document, including chapters 5 and 6, when describing topics such as water, air, hydraulic fracturing additives, community character, and emergency response to spills and other accidents at well pads. Based on the significant comments raised by the public and health professionals related to public health, at the Department’s request, the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) produced a Public Health Review of HVHF for Shale Gas Development. That review was published in December of 2014 and it can be found at http://health.ny.gov or http://www.health.ny.gov/press/reports/docs/high_volume_hydraulic_fracturing.pdf. The NYSDOH public health review is specifically incorporated by reference into this responsiveness summary and SGEIS.

In September 2012, the NYSDOH initiated a Public Health Review of the Department’s SGEIS. The Public Health Review was later extended beyond the scope of the initial request to consider, more broadly, the current state of science regarding HVHF and public health risks. This required an evaluation of the emerging scientific information on environmental public health and community health effects. This also required an analysis of whether such information was sufficient to determine the extent of potential public health impacts of HVHF activities in New York State and whether existing mitigation measures implemented in other states are effectively reducing the risk for adverse public health impacts.

HIAs that examined public health risks of HVHF have recently been conducted by governments or academic institutions in Maryland (University of Maryland, 2014), Michigan (University of Michigan, 2013), North Carolina (Research Triangle Environmental Health Collaborative, 2013), Nova Scotia (Wheeler, 2014), the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS; Penning et al., 2014), the Institute of Medicine (IOM, 2014), and the European Commission
The results of these assessments were largely qualitative judgments. Specific public health risks that were emphasized in these assessments included the following:

- The European Commission HIA determined that HVHF in Europe will entail "high" cumulative risks of groundwater contamination, surface water contamination, depletion of water resources, releases to air, increased noise, and increased traffic.

- The University of Michigan assessment identified priority issues including silica exposure, intentional-use chemicals, by-product chemicals, transportation, air quality, water quality, habitat and wildlife (impacts on recreational opportunities, cultural/spiritual practices), and public perceptions (causing, e.g., increased anxiety, family quarrels, depression).

- The North Carolina HIA emphasized planning and monitoring including: collecting baseline data on water quality, air quality, and health statistics; developing a comprehensive water and wastewater management plan; adequately supporting coordinated enforcement; and developing and promoting best practices.

- Both the NIEHS and IOM assessments emphasized the potential for water and air pollution that could adversely affect public health as well as the potential for social disruption that could result from local community impacts caused by rapid development of HVHF activities.

---


In summarizing the available information assessing HVHF health impacts, the NYSDOH Public Health Review concluded that:

“… the overall weight of the evidence from the cumulative body of information … demonstrates that there are significant uncertainties about the kinds of adverse health outcomes that may be associated with HVHF, the likelihood of the occurrence of adverse health outcomes, and the effectiveness of some of the mitigation measures in reducing or preventing environmental impacts which could adversely affect public health.”

There are numerous ways that HVHF could result in public health risks. These range from exposure to chemicals used or transported throughout the HVHF process to motor vehicle accidents from increased truck traffic. Specifically, the Department has acknowledged that traffic accidents and unforeseen events would occur if HVHF were authorized, as they do in other types of industrial activities. A recent study from Pennsylvania reports that automobile and truck accident rates in 2010 - 2012 from counties with heavy HVHF activity were between 15% and 65% higher than accident rates in counties without HVHF. Rates of traffic fatalities and major injuries were higher in heavy drilling counties in southwestern Pennsylvania compared to non-drilling counties in 2012 (Graham, 2015). Major potential adverse impacts from increased truck traffic include increased traffic congestion and accidents; more damage to roads, bridges, and other infrastructure; and spills of hazardous materials during transportation.

Community character impacts also have the potential to cause significant public health concerns. In this respect, many historical examples exist of rapid and concentrated increases in extractive resource development (e.g., energy, precious metals) resulting in local community impacts such as interfering with quality-of-life (e.g., noise, odors), overburdened transportation and health infrastructure, and disproportionate increases in social problems, particularly in small isolated rural communities where local governments and infrastructure tend to be unprepared for rapid changes.


12 For a recent example, see: http://headwaterseconomics.org/energy/western-counties-fossil-fuel-development.
Information obtained by NYSDOH in consultation with government agencies and other expert authorities experienced with HVHF activities noted common concerns include air quality impacts, truck traffic impacts, noise, challenges with wastewater management, social disruption associated with rapidly-escalating industrialization in communities, and the cumulative effect of HVHF activities on stress. While these factors are generally recognized, data gaps exist regarding the degree and extent to which HVHF contributes indirectly to human health impacts due to stressors including off-site nuisance odors and visual impacts such as nuisance light pollution.

With respect to potential exposure to chemicals and other harmful byproducts of HVHF, NYSDOH previously developed an analysis of potential adverse health effects associated with exposure to various fracturing chemical additives, based on qualitative health hazard information for 10 chemical categories inclusive of all fracturing additive chemicals from fracturing product information disclosed to the Department by well service companies. Also see response to the Comment in Fracturing Fluid in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. As indicated by some comments, additional qualitative health hazard information on chemicals that could be used during HVHF shale-gas development continues to be published in the scientific literature. The significance of such qualitative health hazard information for understanding the risk of human health impacts posed by hydraulic fracturing chemicals is uncertain for several reasons. Assumptions are usually needed to extrapolate from high-dose animal toxicity studies to potential low-dose chronic human exposures or from human data in specific populations (e.g., workers) to the general human population. The validity of such assumptions in any specific instance is inherently uncertain. Any assessment of health risks from a given chemical is also highly dependent on understanding the route (ingestion, inhalation, or skin contact), degree, extent, and timing of human exposure (if any) to that chemical. In the absence of data from a specific exposure incident, this would also entail making many uncertain assumptions and extrapolations regarding the exposure conditions under which risks are estimated.

In a critical review of water resource issues associated with HVHF, Vengosh et al. (2014) identified published data on HVHF activities revealing evidence for stray gas
contamination, surface water impacts, and the accumulation of radium isotopes in some disposal and spill sites.\textsuperscript{13} The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) has assessed potential risks to workers associated with chemical exposure at natural gas drilling sites (NIOSH, 2012).\textsuperscript{14} In field studies conducted at 11 sites, respirable crystalline silica and diesel particulates were measured at levels with the potential to pose health hazards. NIOSH has proposed several controls and recommended proper use of personal protective equipment to minimize exposures. NIOSH has also reported that the occupational fatality rate among oil and gas industry workers is seven times higher than the average rate for all US industries (Retzer, 2011).\textsuperscript{15}

Several risk-assessment studies have been conducted assessing air quality in many areas of the U.S. with HVHF activity (For instance, Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment, 2010; Bunch et al., 2014; Macey et al., 2014).\textsuperscript{16} Volatile organic chemicals such as benzene, toluene, formaldehyde, and 1,2 dibromoethane were reportedly detected at levels exceeding some short-term health comparison values in a small percentage of air samples in these studies. A number of factors, including background air quality associated with traffic and other industrial activity make it challenging to attribute observe air levels to certain sources such as gas drilling (Weisel, 2010).\textsuperscript{17} A recent West Virginia study determined that vehicle traffic and engine


exhaust were the likely sources of intermittently high dust and benzene concentrations sometimes observed at distances of 625 feet and farther from the center of well pads (McCawley, 2013).18

Natural gas can also contain radon, a potential indoor air contaminant. A screening analysis presented in the NYSDOH Public Health Review suggests that radon exposure levels from Marcellus natural gas could contribute a small fraction to the overall indoor radon levels. However, there is substantial uncertainty regarding radon levels in shale gas from various geographic locations and geologic formations because of limited monitoring data, especially from the Appalachian Basin (Rowan and Kramer, 2012), which includes the Marcellus Shale.19

Beyond potential air quality impacts, Osborne et al. (2011) highlighted the potential for subsurface methane migration from HVHF activity to affect drinking water wells in Pennsylvania and some recent publications have shed light on the potential for and causes of occasional water pollution incidents around oil and gas wells (for example, see: Satterfield, 2011; Sharma, 2014; Warner, 2014; Zhang, 2014).20 Darrah et al. (2014) identified groundwater contamination clusters that they determined were due to gas leakage from intermediate depth strata through failures of annulus cement, faulty production casings, and underground gas well failure.21


preliminary data suggest inadequate HVHF wastewater treatment could contribute to formation of disinfection byproducts in treated surface waters (e.g., Chang, 2001; Parker, 2014).

Vengosh (2014) noted that treatment and disposal of HVHF solid waste and wastewater is a significant challenge. Gas wells can bring naturally occurring radioactive materials (NORM) to the surface in the cuttings, flowback water and production brine. NORM consists of uranium and thorium and their decay products. NORM in flowback and production brine can become concentrated on internal surfaces of pipes and tanks (scale). NORM in pipe scale contains predominantly radium. This can cause an external radiation exposure risk to workers who work with this equipment. See Responses to the Comments in Naturally Occurring Radioactive Materials in Geology and Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Holland (2014) described one of the first observed cases in Oklahoma of earthquakes triggered by the hydraulic fracturing phase (rather than underground wastewater injection). The earthquakes were large enough to be felt by local residents. In Maxwell’s (2013) description of an approach to evaluating HVHF-related seismic events, criteria for confirming events, and existing injection and HVHF seismicity protocols, the author described several seismic events


ranging from low to moderate energy.\textsuperscript{24} According to the author, during April and May of 2011 hydraulic fracturing near Preese Hall, United Kingdom, resulted in an event with magnitude ML=2.3 (local magnitude scale) and later another ML=1.5. The author added that, between 2009 and 2011, 38 earthquakes including a ML=3.8 resulted from hydraulic fracturing in the Horn River Basin shale gas reservoir in north-east British Columbia, Canada. Skoumal et al. (in press) documented seismicity associated with HVHF activities in Ohio.\textsuperscript{25} The likelihood of HVHF seismic-induced earthquakes remains unclear, consequently predicting the extent of potential impacts – both surface and subsurface infrastructure damage – is difficult. See Response to the Comment in Seismicity in Geology.

Recognizing the current uncertainty with respect to the correlation between HVHF and public health impacts, the Department notes that there are continuing opportunities to amass more scientific information to better understand what the likely public health risks will be. NYSDOH currently participates in the national Environmental Public Health Tracking (EPHT) Program, which conducts routine surveillance of certain environmental hazards and health effects. NYSDOH also has many ongoing standard health outcome surveillance programs that could identify substantial changes in incidence rates of outcomes (e.g., reportable infectious diseases, asthma emergency-department visits) potentially associated with HVHF activity. If HVHF were to be established in New York, the Department through the NYSDOH could also develop other health surveillance tools intended to specifically document rates of potentially HVHF-related health outcomes such as injuries. The Department agrees with NYSDOH’s conclusion that “until the science provides sufficient information to determine the level of risk to public health from HVHF to all New Yorkers and whether the risks can be adequately managed … HVHF should not proceed in New York State.”


8. Enforcement

Comment: The Department received various comments regarding general enforcement considerations, the majority of which raised concerns related to reclamation of well sites, remediation of impacts, monitoring, self-compliance, financial assurance, liability of well operators and landowners, staffing levels and resources for regulators, industry fees, planning requirements, penalties for violations, and the effect of noncompliance on permit issuance.

Some comments expressed concern that the Department has a conflict of interest in regulating the oil and gas industry, since it is charged with both advancing mineral rights development and protecting the environment. Others expressed concern about the Department’s exercise of selective enforcement against the oil and gas industry, arguing that New York will fail to realize the benefits of this industry if the Department creates unjustified, excessive and inequitable rules and regulations that go beyond what is required of any other industry in New York State. This included claims of costs ranging from several hundred thousand dollars to $1 million per well. In contrast, comments stated that the Department is incapable of enforcing safe drilling procedures to assure adequate protection of human health and the environment.

A number of comments focused concerns on well pad reclamation as well as mitigation and remediation for areas affected by HVHF activity. Specifically, restoration objectives and planning should focus on restoring disturbed forests and wildlife habitats. Some comments requested that operators attempt to restore the well area, access roads and pipeline corridors 20-40 years from now. Others provided estimates of costs associated with the remediation of specific sites or claimed that cleaning up pollution, including chemical contamination of the water, would outpace any revenue generated by HVHF. Another comment urged the Department to consider the use of environmental mitigation, compensatory mitigation, or mitigation banking.

Several comments requested the inclusion of more independent monitoring oversight, with requests ranging from the establishment of a HVHF monitoring and mitigation unit within the Department to requiring performance bonds for independent environmental monitors or mandating citizen access and monitoring at all sites, with monitoring costs to be borne by the
industry for some timeframe after cessation of active drilling (e.g., 30 years, 100 years, unspecified). In this respect, the comments asserted that monitoring should not just occur to determine ‘baseline’ conditions, but also to identify aggregate human or environmental impacts and measure the effectiveness of mitigation strategies.

Comments further asserted that Department staff must be on location at all times while drilling or hydraulic fracturing operations are taking place or that site inspections must occur daily, while others called for State authority to conduct unannounced inspections, regular sample collection, questioning of workers and inspection of records. Another comment urged the Department to establish a mechanism to accept complaints from other government agencies, not-for-profits and citizens.

A number of comments projected potential negative environmental impacts or pointed out uncertain or uncharacterized risks associated with such impacts to argue that effective regulation and enforcement would be difficult or impossible. In contrast, some comments expressed concern at the lack of statistical analysis of HVHF failures, comparison of estimated failures with proposed mitigations, and/or estimates of short- and long-term cleanup costs. Similarly, comments requested that the SGEIS include a tabulation of the average number of active construction projects each year in New York State, the number of sites inspected by the Department and the number of violations. Others used various estimates or assumptions to express concerns about liability for and recovery of cleanup costs, including the following projection: if there were approximately 80,000 new gas wells in NY and if incidents resulting in significant environmental impacts occurred in 1 out of every 150 wells, there would be about 533 such incidents in NY.

Various comments were directed at self-compliance requirements for operators. One such comment called for operators to self-inspect their operations and certify compliance. In contrast, other commenters raised concerns that the system of self-compliance proposed in the SGEIS would not provide satisfactory oversight. Some comments noted that the Department failed to specify that monitoring, investigative or testing activities be performed by either the Department or an independent testing agency. Other comments urged the Department to require the presence of Department personnel at all Pre-Fracturing checks to ensure accountability. In addition, it was
recommended that there be a time-frame for reporting spills and inspection results, which should be made available to the public.

Numerous comments called for operators and/or landowners to deposit funds into an escrow account, obtain insurance policies and/or post bonds of various amounts for a number of years to address a host of concerns, including remediation, reclamation, pollution, earthquake damage, health impacts, demolition, injuries to landowners, and monitoring. Comments regarding insurance policies, bonding and other financial assurances ranged from general requests for coverage for any potential environmental or health impact to specific requests, including coverage for public health impacts that result from hydraulic fracturing, reimbursement for HVHF-related contamination, particular bonding requirements for HVHF in the New York City watershed, impacts to Pennsylvania and New Jersey property owners, and clean water for municipalities whose water supplies may be impacted by hydraulic fracturing contaminants.

Several comments expressed concern that the $5,000 cap on bonding for shallow wells less than 6,000 feet in depth should be raised. In contrast, others argued that the financial security requirements far outweigh the probable restitution costs and put undue financial burden and hardship on the industry. A number of comments also sought specific protection for lessors, including a requirement that drilling companies indemnify and/or provide insurance protection to lessors for all risks of harm, both to property and person, related to fracturing on the leasehold or within a specified distance of the leasehold borders.

The Department also received various comments raising concerns about operator and/or landowner liability. Many focused on potential water contamination, asserting that a company responsible for water contamination should be required to provide an alternate source of drinking water to affected residents and remediate such contamination. Others proposed that drilling companies, transportation companies and/or their executive management should be liable for all impacts, including the following: industrial waste treatment; negative impacts to animals; infrastructure damage; air, water and land pollution; toxic spills and emissions; earthquake damage; and health needs and deaths of residents; punishment of which should include criminal sanctions and/or appropriate fines. In addition, some comments suggested that the Department should be held liable for losses caused by HVHF operations.
Several comments expressed concern that oil and gas companies will use their extensive financial and legal resources to fight responsibility, bankrupting communities and requiring the expenditure of tax revenue to pay for monitoring, investigations and remedial measures. Those comments suggested that strict liability against the operator should be imposed for cleaning up drilling pollution hazards, with the burden of proof placed on gas companies to rebut an assumption that gas drilling has caused of problems that occur after the commencement of drilling. Comments were also directed at subcontractors for gas companies, arguing that gas companies should be held jointly responsible for subcontractor violations.

Numerous comments called for increased fees or funding to both state and local governments for dedicated enforcement, remedial and/or monitoring programs. These included suggestions that the State set up a dedicated, industry-financed fund or tax, similar to the existing Oil Spill Fund and similar funds in other states, to increase fees, issue a tax, and/or levy fines to provide monies for new staff, cover enforcement, remediate road damage, pay for water rights, undertake future repairs, provide funds for renewable energy development, and/or cover damage to the environment and public health. Several comments argued that a full-time Department employee should be assigned to every drill site, while others suggested that the Department should hire contractors or third-party inspectors and/or delegate field inspections to Soil and Water Conservation District staff. In contrast, a number of comments asserted that the Department is adequately funded, staffed and motivated to ensure adequate regulation of HVHF or that HVHF will generate millions of dollars for the economy which will, in turn, generate enough funds for the Department to hire necessary staff to provide adequate oversight and enforcement.

Some comments specified that funds should be provided to specifically mitigate the impacts of gas drilling related to forest fragmentation, the degradation of streams and wetlands, and for public water protection. Others argued that the industry should finance a fund to protect affected landowners and the general public at large from significant impacts.

A number of comments suggested the inclusion of specific planning criteria and disclosure requirements in the SGEIS, including requirements for disclosure of development plans for planning and bonding for bridge and roadway use, emergency plans, plans to replace contaminated drinking water supplies, and plans to identify and protect existing natural resource
hubs, buffers around such hubs and corridors of unbroken forest/natural habitat. For local planning purposes, any town or county should have the benefit of a fully-funded land use plan developed prior to drilling.

The Department received several comments concerned about impacts on local governments and communities. General concerns were focused towards the need for stringent regulation and oversight over the industry, as inadequate funding for remediation, cleanup, enforcement and other costs would place these costs on local communities and local communities and governments do not have the resources for enforcement. Others argued for local funding and asserted that municipalities should have the right to enforce local laws such as noise ordinances and to levy and require adequate performance bonds to assure against potential significant impacts.

Comments argued that the Department must have an enforcement plan that includes civil and criminal penalties and that the current language is too vague or “lacks teeth.” Various comments argued for strict regulation of HVHF and enhanced penalties. These included calls for specific penalties/fines for environmental degradation, watershed or well contamination, spills, and other violations.

Other comments pointed to low rates of penalty assessment for violations in other States such as Texas and Wyoming to suggest that the Department put into place mechanisms to ensure penalties are sought in a significant number of cases. In addition, the Department should maintain a publicly-accessible database containing complaints and violations to allow for tracking, including the imposition of any penalties.

Several comments expressed concern about the issuance of permits to operators with a past history of environmental non-compliance, including non-compliance in jurisdictions outside of New York State. Similarly, a number argued that operations should be suspended (period unstated or 10 years) or a lifetime ban imposed for companies that commit significant or serious violations. Other comments suggested that, based on recent history, operators will dispense unproductive wells to smaller operators or self-funds “shell” corporations, complicating
monitoring and enforcement. Corresponding questions were posed as to who would be responsible for cleanup costs in the event that an operator goes bankrupt.

**Response:** The Department recognizes that if HVHF were authorized, effective enforcement would be necessary to ensure compliance with the conditions and measures outlined in the SGEIS, and any associated permits or regulations and that it would require the expenditure of significant costs to properly institute this program.

Article 23 of the ECL specifically provides the Department with the power to regulate drilling, casing, operation, plugging, replugging and posting of financial security for wells and the reclamation of surrounding land. While carrying out these responsibilities, the Department acknowledges that it must do so in a manner that fulfills its overarching policy to conserve, improve and protect the state’s natural resources and environment and control water, land and air pollution through appropriate controls on the oil and gas industry.

The numerous mitigation measures proposed in the SGEIS, and additional mitigation measures further considered, represent the Department’s best professional judgment to reduce risks to the environment and public health. The Department concedes that many of these measures would influence the location of wells and also necessarily limit the number of wells drilled, thereby likely reducing the potential economic benefits of HVHF in New York. However, these measures represent, at a minimum, the Department’s best estimation of what mitigation would be necessary should HVHF proceed in New York.

The Department concedes that there are significant costs and other hurdles associated with administering such a complex program. The Department recognizes that the oversight of HVHF would require a substantial increase in state and local resources which could be a limiting factor on the rate of development of proposals for HVHF. Current staffing levels are well below staffing levels in place during peak development of the Trenton-Black River play. At that time the Department could process, permit and inspect several hundred wells annually. Given the amount of detailed technical information that would be required for HVHF, it would take substantially longer to process, coordinate the environmental review, evaluate baseline and ongoing monitoring, prepare for and respond to spills, permit and inspect a well for HVHF.
compared to a well drilled in the Trenton-Black River formation. Consequently, significant costs would be associated with administering the program, including the need for additional staff and resources to ensure compliance and an adequate level of enforcement. Indeed, the Department estimates that its cost of administering this program under the average development scenario would grow from approximately $14 million in the first year to nearly $25 million in the fifth year. These costs do not consider other substantial costs that would be incurred by other state and local agencies. Furthermore, because the allocation of Department resources, including the use of an industry-financed fund or issuance of a tax to pay for new staff, cover enforcement, remediate road damage, undertake future repairs and cover environmental damage, is outside the scope of the SGEIS, as it would require legislative action, there is uncertainty as to how the Department would effectively fund and administer this complex program. However, if HVHF were authorized, the Department would only permit the number of wells annually that funding will allow to be properly reviewed and monitored. Existing enforcement resources would also likely be reallocated to address additional enforcement responsibilities.

The concerns expressed by those comments requesting independent monitor personnel to oversee cleanup and remediation and for the Department to create a new hydraulic fracturing mitigation unit are also outside the scope of the SGEIS because they would require legislative action. The Department does not have authority to mandate public access to privately-owned land to allow for citizen monitoring. The Department, however, maintains the right to conduct on-site inspections and, further, can respond to citizens’ complaints, as well as any information or complaints received from other agencies, concerning any activity occurring in the State that the citizen believes is in contravention of the ECL, the Department’s regulations, and/or Department-issued permits. However, if HVHF is authorized, the SGEIS would require monitoring, allow for unannounced inspections and contain conditions that would serve to reduce environmental impacts. See Response to the Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding groundwater monitoring. Moreover, a well operator’s failure to adhere to conditions of a drilling permit, including failure to perform required well-testing procedures, would constitute a violation of ECL Article 23.

In addition to Department oversight and inspection, in many instances operators are required to self-inspect and certify compliance. Well operators would be required to complete a Pre-Frac
Checklist and Certification at least three days before commencing hydraulic fracturing. The SGEIS would also require that any non-routine incident of potential environmental or public safety significance, including spills, be verbally reported to the Department within two hours of when the operator knew or should have known of the incident. The operator would also be required to submit a written report of the incident within 24 hours after discovery. Reports of spills and inspection results are documents that can be made available to the public, subject to the Freedom of Information Law (FOIL). Furthermore, failure of a well operator to adhere to conditions of the permit would be considered a violation of ECL Article 23, and the failure of an operator to follow the SPDES regulations would be enforced pursuant to ECL § 71-1929. The Department currently tracks complaints and violations for possible enforcement action, including those related to conventional oil and gas operations, and would do so for HVHF activities. To the extent legally permissible, the Department’s record keeping is made available to the public pursuant to FOIL.

The SGEIS would require operators to cease any activity contributing or suspected to be contributing to a non-routine incident. Penalties and other relief would be pursued for violations of this provision of law, when appropriate. In accordance with 6 NYCRR 550.6, any falsification of the information disclosed to the Department by the industry would be punishable by fine and/or imprisonment and would be subject to such civil and criminal penalties as are provided by law. See response to Comment in Fracturing Fluid in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. There are also penalties associated with falsifying records and submissions associated with SPDES permits (6 NYCRR 750-2.4), which would be required for all HVHF well pads.

The Department would have authority to inspect operations and enforce permit conditions and, if this activity were to go forward, would visit and inspect HVHF operations on a regular basis as it deems appropriate. In addition, although well operators are required to conduct their own evaluation of well operations and report various incidents and events, the conditions and requirements contained in the SGEIS are enforced by the Department, not the operators. With respect to enforcement, the Department notes, just as with any program, those responsible for causing environmental damage would be held accountable through various enforcement mechanisms described in the SGEIS.
Moreover, while the Department has the ability to conduct inspections and enforce permit conditions, it lacks authority to assess new fees or increase maximum fines because fees and fines are specified in statute. In this respect, the Department recognizes that there is the potential, as with any regulated activity, that sanctions and penalties may not adequately address the damages caused by a spill or other permit violation. In any case, significant administrative, civil and criminal penalties are available to address violations of Articles 17 and 23 depending on the nature of the violation, including civil penalties of up to $37,500 per day for each violation of ECL § 71-1929 (Article 17 violations (SPDES)) and criminal sanctions pursuant Article 71 of the ECL and the penal law. To the extent that a violator does not pay fines or penalties specified in an agreement or a Department Order, the Department can seek to collect additional fines and penalties through a judgment in an administrative proceeding or judicial proceeding through referral to the Attorney General’s Office. Pursuant to the Department’s Civil Penalty Policy (DEE-1), the Department also has authority to calculate and recover the economic benefit of non-compliance and authority to revoke permits issued under Articles 17 and 23 for violations of laws, regulations, or permit conditions.

Similarly, those comments seeking specific protections such as indemnification or insurance coverage for lessors are outside the scope of the SGEIS because they would require legislative action. However, if HVHF were authorized, the Department would provide guidance to landowners, lenders, insurers and other individuals navigating property interests within the oil and gas context. See Response to Comment in Socioeconomic in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Nor does current law does authorize the Department to mandate that operators pay into an escrow account or fund, obtain insurance coverage or post bonds to address remediation, pollution and monitoring. The Department, however, does have authority to compel reclamation and recoup environmental damages caused by operators through enforcement, as described in the SGEIS.

ECL Article 23 specifies that financial security requirements for deep wells be set in rules and regulations promulgated by the Department. ECL § 23-0305, and the Department’s corresponding regulation, Part 551, require that the operator continuously maintain financial
security until the well giving rise to the financial security has been plugged and abandoned to the satisfaction of the Department. Existing regulations cap financial security for plugging and abandoning of wells greater than 6,000 feet in depth at $250,000 for individual wells and $2 million for multiple wells. The Department proposed regulations that would have removed the cap and required operators to post financial security in an amount that reflects the true costs of plugging a deep well. But here too, the lapse of these draft regulations creates significant uncertainty regarding permit issuance, and would limit the amount of financial security regardless of the true cost of plugging the well. The Department agrees that the existing financial security requirements are uncertain.

Regarding comments expressing concern about operators going bankrupt or transferring unproductive wells to smaller operators or shell business entities including the use of LLCs and LLPs, the Department can seek collection of penalties, fines and other liabilities through administrative enforcement proceedings or judicial proceedings, generally through referral to the Attorney General’s Office.

Regarding those comments pertaining to the use of New York Environmental Protection and Spill Compensation Fund (Spill Fund) monies, pursuant to Article 12 of the Navigation Law, the Department can use the Spill Fund to clean up releases of petroleum. In such cases, the Department typically attempts to compel responsible parties to pay for remediation costs, but if a discharger is unable or unwilling to pay, the Department can use the Spill Fund to finance clean ups and later sue for recovery of those costs. However, with respect to oil and gas drilling, the Department can only use the Spill Fund to clean up petroleum spills, and therefore, the fund could not be used for emergency measures or the cleanup of spills involving fracturing fluid, chemicals, brine water or flowback water, which constitute significant potential risks for HVHF activities.

To the extent that comments suggest the use of alternative mitigation approaches, such as mitigation banking, which are beyond the Department’s regulatory authority, they are outside the scope of the SGEIS. However, the SGEIS provides numerous mitigation measures designed to reduce potential significant adverse impacts on water resources, freshwater wetlands, ecosystems, visual resources, community character resources, historic resources and wildlife.
The Department can compel reclamation and recoup environmental damages caused by operators through enforcement. Regarding those comments specifically directed at restoring forested areas and wildlife habitats, see response to comment in Ecosystems and Wildlife in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. In the case of a spill or other non-routine contamination event, the Department would use all available financial, technical, and legal resources to remedy such a situation, subject to the limitations discussed above.

With respect to concerns expressed regarding the reclamation of well pads and other affected areas, operators are required to replug wells if the Department finds that plugging and abandonment of the well is not in compliance with Departmental regulations. ECL § 23-0305(8)(e) specifies that primary liability for the expense of such plugging or replugging shall fall on the operator unless a relevant contract places such liability on the owner of another interest in the land on which the well is situated. Furthermore, if HVHF were authorized, the Department would impose permit conditions requiring the operator to reclaim the site in accordance with a plan submitted for Department approval. The Department recognizes that in reintroducing forest to a cleared area it can take many years to return the forest to its previous natural state.

The concern expressed regarding the reclamation of pipelines and associated infrastructure is outside the scope of the SGEIS. However, for a general discussion regarding the construction and siting of pipelines, see response to Comment in Other (Pipelines). The Department notes that gathering lines that would necessarily accompany HVHF if it were allowed to proceed, have the potential to cause significant adverse environmental impact on resources, such as wildlife habitat.

The Department also considered but rejected the use of compensatory mitigation to address residual risks associated with widespread HVHF in certain regions within the Marcellus formation. The Department does not have detailed regulatory provisions which dictate the amount or type of compensatory mitigation required to support ECL Article 23 well permits. Nevertheless, pursuant to SEQRA the Department is required to take a hard look at HVHF and consider whether adverse impacts can be minimized to the maximum extent practicable by incorporating mitigation measures. Because the impacts associated with HVHF are cumulative.
and widespread and the risks are highly uncertain, the Department concluded that it could not properly evaluate the adequacy of compensatory mitigation.

The Department has considered additional mitigation measures including a requirement that the operator, at its own expense, collect baseline private water well data and groundwater data after drilling has commenced, in order to ensure effective enforcement. Additionally, if HVHF were authorized, in the case of a spill or other unforeseen event, additional environmental data would be collected as soon as possible to aid the Department in an enforcement matter.

Regarding water withdrawals, the water withdrawal law allows the Department to regulate water withdrawals over 100,000 gpd through a permitting program. Violations of permit conditions would be violations of Article 15 of the ECL, resulting in enforcement with penalties. All approved withdrawals would be conditioned to require any necessary stream flow measurement and monitoring if HVHF were authorized. See also response to Comment in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Regarding the comments projecting a failure rate or number of incidents, any analysis trying to predict spills or other non-routine incidents would be subjective. However, the Department notes that many of the mitigation measures proposed, specifically buffers and prohibitions recognize that there is a risk of engineering control failures and resulting spills that could have significant adverse impacts. Specifically, although proposed enhanced mitigation measures, including secondary containment, buffers and setbacks, and emergency response procedures, would serve to reduce significant impacts, an assessment of the risk to the environment and public health must be supported by adequate scientific information to determine with confidence that the overall risk is sufficiently low to justify proceeding with HVHF in New York. See Responses to the Comments in General Prohibitions in Prohibited Locations and Setbacks in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation, as well as the Response to the Comment in Health Impacts.

Funding of local government is outside the scope of the SGEIS. As pointed out above, local governments would bear significant costs associated with providing local services, such as emergency response, if HVHF were authorized. With respect to concern that local governments
should be able to levy or require performance bonds for well casing failures, as discussed in the SGEIS, local governments have jurisdiction over local roads and the right to collect real property taxes, while the State regulates and enforces oil and gas development activities. See response in Local Government Notification and Coordination in Permit Process and Regulatory Coordination.

The Department considered various mitigation measures including the development of local transportation plans and encouraging municipalities to enter into Road Use agreements with operators to reduce impacts from truck traffic, which could often address infrastructure costs. Additionally, the Department considered requiring operators have an Emergency Response Plan (ERP) in place to address and correct any environmental damage created by unanticipated events. The procedures outlined in an ERP are intended to provide for the protection of lives, property, and natural resources through advance planning and the use of company and community assets. These measures, however, are untested in this setting and it is unclear whether they would adequately account for the potential local costs associated with HVHF activities.

Regarding concerns that any wastewater disposal plan should be enforceable, the SGEIS lists several disposal options for HVHF wastewater. However, it should be noted that there are no currently permitted disposal facilities for HVHF wastewater in New York, and no pending applications. In addition, the SGEIS makes clear that no permit would be issued without an approved fluid disposal plan specifying how the HVHF wastewater would be disposed of or treated. To the extent that an operator fails to comply with its approved fluid disposal plan, the operator would be subject to enforcement. The Department notes that because there are no currently permitted wastewater disposal options in New York there is a degree of uncertainty as to whether proper waste disposal would be possible if HVHF were authorized. See Response to Comment in Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Regarding the enforcement of light and pollution standards, if HVHF were authorized, the SGEIS would require the submission of a visual and noise mitigation plan prior to the issuance of a drilling permit. Furthermore, the requirements set forth in these plans would be enforceable permit conditions. Failure of a well operator to adhere to conditions of the permit would be
considered a violation of ECL Article 23, subject to enforcement. See Responses to the Comment in Visual Resources and Noise, both in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

Finally, if HVHF were authorized, the Department agrees that an operator’s past record of compliance with environmental laws, regulations and permits should be a factor for issuance of well permits authorizing HVHF and would consider an operator’s previous environmental compliance record when making determinations on permit applications. If a reasonable basis exists for denying a permit application based on an operator’s previous environmental compliance, the Department can deny such applications. Furthermore, 6 NYCRR Part 551 requires the operator to file with the Department a number of reports, including an organizational report, production and purchase reports, completion report, gas-oil ratio report, non-routine incident report, plugging report and secondary recovery and pressure maintenance reports, all of which aid the Department in its oversight and enforcement responsibilities.

9. Other

Beyond the eight broad categories above, the Department received numerous comments on other topics. Those comments are addressed below and consist of the following subcategories: Other States’ Regulations; Incidents in New York and Other States; Compulsory Integration; Leases; Alternative Energy; and Pipelines and Compressor Stations.

Other States’ Regulations

Comment: The Department received a number of comments regarding the regulation of HVHF in other states. Comments ranged from general claims that the Department has failed to meet its commitment to properly and adequately evaluate the effectiveness of other states’ regulations to requests that New York adopt or implement specific regulatory controls employed by other states. In addition, a number of comments argued that regulation in other jurisdictions, such as Pennsylvania, has been ineffective and that the measures proposed in the SGEIS are no different than those in other states.
Several comments requested that New York review and adopt relevant various restrictions or controls required by other states. By way of referencing requirements in other states, these comments argued that New York’s regulatory framework should include the following: (1) enhanced or additional setbacks (TX); (2) prohibition of the acceptance of HVHF waste water by wastewater treatment plants (PA); (3) chemical disclosure rules (TX, CO, AK, WY); and (4) the authorization of local regulation of mining operations including setbacks, buffers and hours of operation. In addition, several comments described earthquakes induced by HVHF which led to new regulations in Ohio. Others advised that interstate and/or international regulations or standards apply to the discharge of flowback into interjurisdictional waterways such as the Niagara River, an international boundary water. Questions were also posed regarding the number and length of leases in Pennsylvania.

Response: The Department respectfully disagrees with concerns that the Department has failed to properly or adequately evaluate regulations in other states. The mitigation requirements proposed in the SGEIS, and considered in response to public comments, reflect full consideration of other states’ approaches. Moreover, Chapter 10 of the SGEIS assesses selected incidents in Pennsylvania. In order to avoid similar occurrences, this Response to Comments and the SGEIS as a whole describe numerous mitigation requirements that would be required in New York or have been considered as mitigation measures for use if HVHF were authorized.

Specifically, the Department accepts that due diligence, including aggressive regulatory oversight, is critical to guard against surface spills, leaks and the migration of methane and other potential contaminants due to inadequately constructed and cased wells. There must be requirements relating to water withdrawal, well siting, well construction and drilling, stormwater pollution prevention, fluid management, air emissions, greenhouse gas mitigation and habitat protection. If HVHF were authorized, the proposed program would also afford the flexibility to incorporate new approaches when warranted.

Regarding the concern expressed about land use controls, including the use of enhanced and additional setbacks, the SGEIS does provide minimum setbacks from environmentally sensitive resources. However, determining the adequacy of a setback on a generic basis for this particular state-wide activity is problematic, and further complicating that determination is the uncertainty
and inability to quantify what the ultimate impact of a spill would be to a particular resource or public health. The Department recognizes the concern expressed regarding the disposal of flowback water in Pennsylvania. The Pennsylvania DEP required Marcellus Shale drillers to cease taking wastewater to facilities that do not remove dissolved salts such as bromide by May 19, 2011. DEP promulgated Chapter 95 regulations to address the remaining treatment facilities which are intended to address the potential cumulative impact of oil and gas wastewater discharges by limiting the discharge of TDS from new or expanded facilities that take oil and gas wastewater to drinking water standards (which will also reduce radium), increasing the use of recycled water, and promoting alternative forms of disposal. Like Pennsylvania, the Department recognizes that there are a number of potential environmental and health impacts that may be associated with the disposal of HVHF wastewater. Currently, there are no approved disposal facilities for HVHF wastewater in New York State. Additionally, flowback water and production brine from HVHF (HVHF wastewater) may include a diverse mixture of residual hydraulic fracturing chemicals and naturally-occurring constituents from the rock formation, such as high concentrations of total dissolved solids (TDS) and Naturally Occurring Radioactive Materials (NORM). See Response to Comment in Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

With respect to concerns regarding chemical disclosure, constituent level reporting would address the concern that the identity of products or chemicals used at a well site would be unknown to either emergency personnel or to regulatory agencies, such as the Department, who must approve of actions under SEQRA or respond to spills. Therefore, in recognizing concerns expressed by the public with respect to chemicals used in the HVHF process, the Department considered expanding the fracturing fluid chemical disclosure requirements beyond the MSDS-level approach described in the SGEIS to ensure that each chemical constituent, and not merely each product, is disclosed both before drilling and after completion of each well. Under the considered approach to chemical disclosure, the public would have access to CAS-Number level disclosure for all chemicals actually used in a given hydraulic fracturing operation, with the exception of those appropriately justified as trade secrets as determined by the Department. Department staff would have access to full chemical disclosure of the proposed and “as injected” chemical-makeup at the CAS Number level, including any trade secret information. See
Response to Comment in Hydraulic Fracturing Information in Permit Process and Regulatory Coordination.

In response to the several submissions describing earthquakes in Ohio, the Department is aware that on December 31, 2011, the Governor of Ohio placed an indefinite moratorium only on the use of three drilled deep injection wells and one well with a permit pending in the Youngstown area. The affected operation was brine disposal, not HVHF. The Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR) March 2012 “Preliminary Report on the Northstar 1 Class II Injection Well and the Seismic Events in the Youngstown, Ohio Area” explains the circumstances and actions that ODNR is taking to address concerns related to disposal wells and induced seismic activity in Ohio. The Department notes that more recent seismic events in Ohio were linked to the completion of one HVHF well. See response to Comment in Seismicity in Geology.

Regarding the suggestions arguing for greater local control over HVHF, the status of local control over oil and natural gas operations is governed by statute and is outside the scope of the SGEIS. See Response to Comment in Community Character in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation. Furthermore, lease terms in either Pennsylvania or New York are also outside the scope of the SGEIS. The Department does not regulate private leasing nor compile information regarding private leases. However, see “Natural Gas Exploration – A Landowners Guide to Leasing Land in Pennsylvania,” a publication of the Penn State Cooperative Extension. Similar information can be found on the Department’s website at http://www.dec.ny.gov/energy/1553.html.

As to interjurisdictional discharge considerations, 6 NYCRR 750-1.3(f) states that a discharge is prohibited into the waters of the State of New York “(f) [w]hen the imposition of conditions cannot ensure compliance with the applicable water quality requirements of all affected States.” This same concept is reflected in federal regulation. 40 CFR 122.4(d). Related to interstate regulations, 6 NYCRR 750-2 states “(d) [i]f the discharge(s) permitted in a SPDES permit originate(s) within the jurisdiction of an interstate water pollution control agency, then the permitted discharge(s) must also comply with any applicable effluent standards or water quality standards promulgated by that interstate agency and as set forth in the permit for such discharge(s).” See also “Other Jurisdictions - Great Lakes-St. Lawrence River Basin Water
Resources Compact,” in the SGEIS, which includes references to Canada, and response to Comment in Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

**Incidents in NY and Other States**

**Comment:** Many commenters were concerned that shale drilling in the Marcellus or other shale formations under current technologies could result in incidents such as accidents, spills, failed pipe or casings and illegal waste dumping, and that these incidents could cause negative environmental and health consequences and have fiscal impacts on state and local governments. Commenters questioned whether local authorities would be prepared to handle the wide variety of responsibilities for monitoring and tracking accidents as well as whether local police, firefighters and healthcare institutions would be prepared to adequately respond to emergencies.

Commenters cited previous incidents in New York and in other states to support their concerns. Examples of incidents the Department was specifically asked to address include:

- Acceptance and discharge by a sanitary wastewater treatment plant of more than three million gallons of gas drilling wastewater, which the commenter stated occurred without a state-required headworks analysis or enforcement of local pretreatment requirements;

- Spill information released in 2009 and 2010 that identified incidents involving drill rig fires, homes evacuated due to gas drilling hazards, gas drilling wastewater sills, and concerns about pollution to water supply wells;

- Incidents in Brookfield and Freedom where gas drilling operations were said to have had an impact on water wells;

- A Chautauqua County Department of Health report indicating that three homeowners had alleged that methane contamination of private wells from gas well drilling had occurred in the Town of Poland;

- An incident of drinking water impact (turbidity) that occurred in the Spring of 2009, when a well was drilled near a home in Allegany County;

- Alleged water well contamination after a gas well was drilled 300 feet from a home near Jamestown;

- Alleged road damage in the village of Smyrna as a result of traffic associated with gas drilling activity;
• Nitrogen-fracturing of a Marcellus Shale well in the Town of Maryland, New York, that allegedly resulted in a turpentine-like smell and headaches, nausea, burning throat and dizziness; and

• Collapse of the Retsof salt mine in 1994.

Other comments noted that less than one percent of all documented spills over the last 30 years have been related to oil and gas drilling. Some comments pointed out that most of the reported oil and gas issues are the result of naturally occurring gas-seeps from shallow rock formations and some are related to utility work or home leaks. Officials from Chautauqua, Cattaraugus, and Allegany Counties commented that there has been no water contamination as a result of hydraulic fracturing and gas well drilling.

Response: Chapter 10 of the SGEIS provides a review of selected non-routine incidents that occurred in Pennsylvania, and the measures that have been or were considered for implementation in New York State to attempt to avoid these types of accidents. The Department’s existing regulatory program and the SGEIS are designed to reduce or prevent the occurrence of such incidents and, if HVHF were authorized, the Department would continue to adhere to its protocol with local county health departments in the investigation of complaints about water supplies, including those that well owners believe are attributable to oil and gas operations. The Department notes that while it has proposed and considered measures to reduce risks, the potential exists that spills or other failures associated with HVHF, arising from drilling activity, material storage, and truck transportation, may occur.

The gas migration incidents that occurred in Susquehanna and Bradford Counties, Pennsylvania, resulted from inadequate construction of the vertical wellbore, which was first addressed in New York in the 1980s. Construction of a vertical wellbore, potential impacts, and mitigation of those impacts are the same, regardless of whether or not the well will subsequently be drilled horizontally and stimulated by HVHF in the target formation (after the vertical wellbore is cased and cemented). Indeed, the SGEIS proposed casing and cementing requirements, consistent with existing well drilling practices. As discussed in Response to Comment in Well Construction in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation, there are circumstances in which the casing and wellbore can be compromised, either for engineering control failures or from potential induced seismic activity from the drilling of HVHF wells. Thus, in the event that these
wellbores are compromised there is an increased risk of fluid migration. “Studies have found evidence for underground migration of methane associated with faulty well construction.”

Public Health Review

The following discussion is offered in response to the examples of specific New York incidents presented in the summary of concerns.

New York State has TDS standards for discharges to surface water, including discharges from sanitary wastewater treatment plants, and the SGEIS describes the permitting and approval process for such discharges. The Department is aware that POTWs in the State of New York have previously received wastewater from conventional wells. In December 2008, the Department sent a letter to all POTWs to remind them that they cannot accept any drilling wastewater without approval from the Department. Subsequently, the Department has followed up by providing reminders to POTWs during Department inspections. Currently, the Department is not aware of any POTWs in the State of New York that are continuing to accept wastewater from conventional wells. There are no applications with the Department for any wastewater treatment facility to accept wastewater from HVHF operations. See Response to Comment in Waste Transport and Disposal in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

The 2009 and 2010 information described incidents of known or suspected methane migration, water well contamination and surface spills or releases, all of which are acknowledged and addressed as concerns by the Department in the SGEIS and the 1992 GEIS. Most of the reported incidents pre-date the 1992 GEIS and many of them were found to be unrelated to oil and gas drilling. Those that may have been related to drilling were investigated and addressed by the Department. The 1988 draft GEIS provided mitigation measures to address the types of incidents that had been reported prior to that time. These measures have led to fewer incidents since 1988. In this regard, the SGEIS has built upon these measures to reduce the risk of methane migration, water well contamination and surface spills or releases. However, there are two notable incidents that occurred after 1988, as described below.

The Brookfield incident in 2007 specifically, occurred as a result of compressed air intrusion into the aquifer during drilling (the drill bit was stuck and the operator used compressed air in an
attempt to free the bit). The compressed air migrated through natural fractures in the shallow bedrock because the well had not yet been drilled to the permitted surface casing seat depth, causing turbidity in nearby water wells. See discussion of the incident in Chapter 2 of the SGEIS. Division of Mineral Resources staff was deployed to the site and the Department shut down the operation. The operator supplied water and food to the affected parties for a substantial period of time and installed filtration systems on some water wells to address the turbidity effects. The Department ordered the well plugged. This event, although it had nothing to do with HVHF activities, demonstrates that despite robust engineering controls, operators may still make mistakes.

The event in the Town of Freedom in 1996 was an underground blowout of natural gas that affected the local community over a period of hours. The well bore became pressurized when a strong gas flow was encountered underground, causing methane migration that affected properties approximately one and a half miles away. Methane detected in the shallow subsurface for a few days after the event, including in residential water wells and a pond, resulted in the evacuation of 12 families from their homes. The well was brought under control and the homes, wells and lands have since returned to the conditions that existed before the well was drilled. In 2005, the Cattaraugus County Supreme Court awarded damages to the affected individuals. Again, the Department concedes that despite engineering control measures incidents can occur that result in significant adverse environmental impacts.

Regarding methane found in three wells in the Town of Poland, Chautauqua County, the private water wells were found to contain methane, but affected landowners refused to provide the well operator with access to the water wells for sample collection in order to test the gas to determine whether the source was naturally occurring Upper Devonian Shale methane or natural gas from the GEIS-consistent hydraulically fractured (low volume treatment) Medina formation found approximately 4,500 feet below the surface. The private water wells were drilled into the gas-bearing Upper Devonian Shale. Because of this refusal of access the Department cannot determine if the methane was a result of the hydraulically fractured well.

The incident at the home in Allegany County involved a shallow oil well that was not stimulated by HVHF. Inspections confirmed that the water supply was cloudy on different occasions,
although several tests failed to detect the presence of methane, ethane, or petroleum hydrocarbons. When a well of any type is drilled into a rock aquifer, water in the aquifer that is near the wellbore may become turbid due to the pulverization of rock by drilling. Such a disturbance of a rock aquifer was the likely cause of cloudiness in the homeowner’s water.

As to the comment regarding the well in Jamestown, water sampling conducted during the Department’s investigation indicated high levels of TDS, sodium and chlorides were present in the water wells surrounding the property prior to drilling of the gas well. The Department’s inspections and records suggest that the gas well was constructed properly and that waste fluids were hauled off-site for disposal at a facility in Pennsylvania. The Department has concluded, based upon water test data, inspections and investigations, that the highly mineralized water produced from the water well was not related to drilling or hydraulic fracturing operations.

As a result of road impacts caused by drilling operations, the operator of the active gas well in the Town of Smyrna made payments to the Town to repair affected roads.

Regarding the event in the Town of Maryland, the well was hydraulically fractured with a GEIS-consistent treatment in the Utica Shale (2009) and subsequently in the Marcellus Shale (2010). Nitrogen was pumped downhole for fracturing the shale, but not otherwise discharged into the environment. Since nitrogen is an odorless gas, it could not have created a turpentine-like smell.

With respect to the question of a relationship between hydraulic fracturing and the Retsof mine incident, salt mining is not analogous to HVHF of shale formations. Hydraulic fracturing is a well stimulation technique which consists of pumping an engineered fluid system and a proppant such as sand down a wellbore under high pressure to create fractures in the hydrocarbon-bearing rock. The collapse at the Retsof salt mine was due to the use of yielding pillars in an area in which overlying bedrock layers had been deeply scoured by glaciers, thereby reducing the structural integrity of the layer of unconsolidated material overlying the mine which, in turn, increased the closure rate.

As to emergency preparedness, an applicant would be required to conduct appropriate advance planning for emergencies and prepare an emergency response plan as part of the permit application. The emergency response plan would identify the response procedures, personnel
and necessary on-site equipment to address an emergency involving a release, fire or explosion, as well as notification procedures.

Finally, the Department recognizes concerns expressed about the preparation of well pads for natural disaster events, which may become increasingly important over time as New York is expected to experience more significant or extreme events related to climate change. As with other industrial activities, operators and drillers would need to take precautions and actions to secure their equipment and well sites, as they did in Pennsylvania prior to the arrival of the Irene and Lee storms. If HVHF were authorized, the Department could require such preparation through permit conditions, which may be based on both general and site-specific considerations. Specifically, to address concerns about flooding beyond the 100-year floodplain and in recognition of the increasing frequency and intensity of recent and potentially future flood events, the Department considered requiring that the well pad be elevated two feet above the 500-year floodplain elevation or the known elevation of the flood of record, if such data is available. However, the Department notes that the data as to what constitutes the 500-year floodplain is incomplete and consequently impacts could still occur.

Compulsory Integration

Comment: The Department received numerous comments regarding the compulsory integration process. The majority of these comments expressed the following concerns: compulsory integration would violate the sovereignty of the Indian Nations; the process constitutes an unauthorized taking of the property of another; horizontal drilling has unique implications to property rights relative to vertical drilling; and the process should afford additional protections for landowners.

Several comments expressed concern that the practice of compulsory integration would be a violation of treaty rights and sovereignty of the Indian Nations. Therefore, any attempt by the State to permit corporations to drill under the Nation's territory would be a violation of the federal Trade and Intercourse Act, 25 USC 177, which reads in part: "No purchase, grant, lease, or other conveyance of lands, or of any title or claim thereto, from any Indian nation ... shall be
of any validity in law or equity, unless the same be made by treaty or convention entered into pursuant to the Constitution."

A number of comments argued that the process of compulsory integration constitutes an unauthorized taking under the Fifth Amendment of the U.S. Constitution or a trespass or fails to provide fair and reasonable compensation to the integrated landowner(s). These included assertions that compulsory integration decreases the value of adjacent property, threatens residential development and mortgages, is not in the public interest, fosters disrespect for the rule of law, promotes civil disobedience and should not be treated as eminent domain. Submissions were also concerned that the use of State-owned lands would force the compulsory integration of neighboring properties and would be contrary to the purposes for which the State acquired such lands. One comment noted (incorrectly) that even if landowners wish not to lease, compulsory integration allows for the taking of subsoil rights as well as land, as gas pipelines crossing lands would require 60-foot gaps in vegetation.

Some comments expressed a related concern about the property rights implications of horizontal drilling relative to vertical drilling. In conventional drilling, the actual drilling process occurs only on and under the leased property, whereas in horizontal drilling the wellbore could be drilled under unleased properties that are possibly owned by individuals vehemently opposed to this type of resource exploitation.

A comment listed additional requirements which should have been included in the compulsory integration law, including the following: (1) mandatory reimbursement (150%) to property owners for negligent operations; (2) mandatory remediation of soil and water, and free medical monitoring; (3) recording of leases and assignments and prohibition of waivers of liability; (4) requiring fracturing companies to sign a Presumption of Causation Agreement with the State and obtain bonding; (5) authorization of local governments to enact and enforce their own permitting process; (6) mandatory disclosure of chemicals used in HVHF; (7) filing of drilling plans; (8) water and soil testing by a third party; (9) adherence to an EIS process similar to the SEQRA process to assess environmental impacts; (10) required disclosure in leases of environmental and health risks associated with HVHF; (11) a longer time period for landowners to make an election.
(28 days); and (12) require an increased percentage of acquired mineral rights to apply for a permit (e.g., 70%, 75%, 80%, 100%).

Several comments claimed that the ECL does not authorize the compulsory integration of gas-bearing formations. Here, comments argued that Title 9 of ECL Article 23 only gives a well operator the right to drill from gas fields or pools of integrated landowners and took the position that a gas-bearing shale formation does not constitute either a “field” or a “pool” as those terms are defined in ECL § 23-0102. In addition, the comments argued that Title 9 does not provide authority for the mining or extraction of minerals from shale gas formations.

**Response:** Compulsory integration is a process established by ECL Article 23 to apportion the rights and responsibilities of well operators and unleased mineral rights owners for a well that has already been permitted by the Department. Chapter 5 of the SGEIS mentions the process in passing as one factor that may influence how a well operator may sequence the drilling of several wells on a multi-well pad. Well operators are required by ECL Article 23 to have at least 60% of the mineral rights within a proposed spacing unit under lease before applying for a permit to drill. In the event that a proposed wellbore would cross unleased acreage in the target formation, the compulsory integration process would need to be completed before an operator could commence operations under a permit to drill. This explains how the integration process, if needed, could affect the timing of drilling operations. The 1992 GEIS found that the pooling of mineral rights under a compulsory integration order does not present any environmental impacts and is not a significant action under SEQRA. The SGEIS, which is a supplement dedicated to the subject of HVHF, does not raise any new issues with respect to compulsory integration. The need for a compulsory integration hearing is based solely on whether there are any unleased mineral rights in an established spacing unit and is unrelated to the method of drilling or completing a well or the formation targeted by the well operator. The compulsory integration process is the means by which the Department protects correlative rights.

The concern expressed that compulsory integration would violate the rights and sovereignty of the Indian Nations is outside the scope of the SGEIS. Neither the SGEIS nor ECL Article 23 purports to change the jurisdictional boundaries between New York State and the Nation’s
As such, the compulsory integration hearing process could not lead to the extraction of natural gas under Indian Nations’ land, unless explicitly agreed to by those Nations.

With respect to concerns expressed that compulsory integration amounts to an unauthorized taking, compulsory integration is not eminent domain and questions about the constitutionality of ECL Article 23 are outside the scope of the SGEIS. Compulsory integration assures uncontrolled mineral rights owners that they are compensated for their proportionate share of either production revenue or royalties produced from a well permitted by the Department. Compulsory integration addresses subsurface mineral rights and does not grant the well operator surface access to unleased acreage. The Department further notes that the leasing of State-owned land does not guarantee that a permit to drill would be issued for any particular location within a leased tract nor does the act of leasing create a spacing unit which could leverage unleased private mineral rights. Nevertheless, the inclusion of Department-administered State-owned land in a spacing unit that requires compulsory integration is outside the scope of the SGEIS. Also, compulsory integration does not authorize the construction of pipelines. Therefore, the concern that the integration hearing process could lead to the taking of private property for the construction of pipelines is mistaken.

Those comments asserting that horizontal drilling impacts property rights in a fundamentally different way than vertical drilling are incorrect. The presence of oil and natural gas does not follow property boundaries.

Comments calling for certain modifications to the compulsory integration process are outside the scope of the SGEIS because the compulsory integration process was established by statute. Whether ECL Article 23, Title 9 should have been adopted with or without the suggested modifications is a matter of legislative action. Nevertheless, the Department considered two of the concerns expressed (the need for chemical disclosure and the filing of drilling plans and associated records). If HVHF were authorized, the Department would require chemical disclosure and the filing of drilling plans. As to the concern that the statute should be modified to require compliance with SEQRA, that concern is addressed by ECL Article 8 and the existence of the SGEIS. For activities consistent with the SGEIS, well operators would be
required to comply with the mitigation measures contained in the SGEIS if HVHF were authorized.

With respect to assertions that the compulsory integration process does not encompass gas-bearing shale formations, Title 9 of ECL Article 23 directs the Department to integrate uncontrolled mineral rights in an established spacing unit regardless of the formation targeted by a well operator. However, the source of the Department’s authority to issue a permit to drill a natural gas well is ECL Article 23, Titles 3 and 5, rather than Title 9.

Leases

Comment: The Department received a number of comments regarding leases for mineral rights. These ranged from concern that lease terms generally favor gas drilling companies, to requests for specific protections including mandatory disclosure of the risks associated with HVHF and time limits on the duration of leases.

Many of the comments recommended specific limitations or requirements for leases. These included several comments stating that mandatory disclaimers, warning statements or other disclosures regarding the risk of contamination and potential health effects related to HVHF should be required in lease documents, or if disclosure is not required, a system should be established to ensure fair and reasonable compensation to landowners. Comments also asserted that any landowner signing a lease should also be required to get the consent of his or her neighbor. Some comments requested the Attorney General to rule on lease issues and proposed that the Attorney General or Consumer Affairs regulate private at-home negotiations, with long cooling-off periods. Others sought to prevent gas companies from indefinitely holding rights to an entire parcel when only a small part is being used for drilling, suggesting that leases should expire and be renegotiated following some set time period (10 years, unstated). A comment also recommended that a gas well or lease should only be authorized for transfer to U.S. companies, opining that transfer to foreign companies would be unpatriotic and risk national security. Other comments specifically requested a filing and recording requirement to ensure full disclosure of lease information at the appropriate County Clerk’s office. In addition, comments stated that protections should be established to assure that gas is not removed from unleased lands.
Others expressed concern that energy companies will assert force majeure rights as a result of the de facto moratorium on HVHF and attempt to roll expiration dates forward into the future, which would essentially allow them to hold leases indefinitely.

Additional comments related to leases included the following:

- Address speculative practices where leases are purchased to raise funds, not to develop the resource;
- Require meters on wellheads, bypass valves and third-party testing of such meters and valves to protect landowners from being cheated by gas companies;
- Exempt lessors from lawsuits against HVHF companies; and
- Provide requirements specifically for private leases involving the Finger Lakes Trail, including assistance to realize co-benefits to both the landowner and the trail.

Response: Private leases and their contents, such as disclaimers and warning statements, are outside the scope of the SGEIS. An oil and gas lease is a private contract between the mineral rights owner and the operator/leasing company. The Department lacks authority to regulate private oil and gas lease agreements. Mineral rights owners may negotiate the terms of the lease to include or exclude language or to provide additional protections. For example, mineral rights owners may include lease language to include the owner’s review of production records. The mineral rights owners can choose whether or not to execute a lease which does not contain the protections or language that they believe to be essential. The Department recommends that if HVHF is generally permitted, any mineral rights owner who is unfamiliar with oil and gas leases seek out legal or other assistance prior to entering into a lease contract. In addition, oil and gas leases are subject to the provisions contained in General Obligations Law §5-333, which provides a three-day oil and gas lease cancellation period. See above under Compulsory Integration for a discussion of correlative rights and the compulsory integration process for unleased lands.

Regarding the concern expressed about transfer of gas wells and leases, the Department disagrees that the transfer of a well or lease would be a risk to national security or otherwise inappropriate solely on the basis that such transfer is to a foreign company. However, the
Department must approve the transfer of wells from an operator to a successor and would not do so unless the operator can meet its statutory and regulatory responsibilities.

With respect to the comment raising concerns regarding force majeure rights, the interpretation of private leases is outside the scope of the SGEIS. To the extent that the comments reference a particular private lease agreement, the language regarding primary term, secondary term and force majeure language would have been negotiated between the mineral rights owner (lessor) and the lessee when the lease was negotiated, and are outside the Department’s purview.

The selling of leases, meter construction and testing, the terms of gas leases, and the issue of property owner exemption from lawsuits are outside the scope of the SGEIS.

**Alternative Energy**

**Comment:** The Department received a number of comments regarding alternative energy sources. Numerous comments broadly asserted that the State should pursue the development of renewable energy sources in lieu of shale gas and other fossil fuels. Others recommended particular alternative energy sources and energy efficiency systems, claiming that they would be safer and better aligned with the State’s energy goals than natural gas production.

Several comments also requested that the SGEIS include a comparative analysis of the methods of energy production. Others expressed concern that although natural gas is cleaner than coal, the conversion of coal plants would take years to complete. On the other end of the spectrum, some comments claimed that HVHF fulfils the need for a reliable backup system when solar and wind energy are unavailable.

**Response:** The Department supports efforts to develop renewable energy sources and green sector industries including hydropower and solar, wind and geothermal energy. The development of green sector industries is an important question, but one that is outside of the scope of the SGEIS. Similarly, while the question of whether incentives for the development of such energy sources and industries should be adopted is an important one, it is outside the scope of the SGEIS. Furthermore, it is beyond the scope of the SEQRA and this SGEIS to conduct a full-blown analysis comparing methods of energy production. The Department recognizes that
in order to achieve its overall greenhouse gas (GHG) emission reduction goals, the State must continue to transition from fossil fuels to non-emitting clean energy sources. Increased availability of low-cost natural gas has the potential to reduce the cost-effectiveness of investment in various types of renewable energy and energy efficiency, thereby suppressing investment in and use of these clean energy technologies. While natural gas may serve as a “bridge” or “transitional fuel” towards greater utilization of non-emitting clean energy sources, increased natural gas development could extend the use of fossil fuels, or delay the necessary deployment of clean energy.

Also, see the 2014 draft New York State Energy Plan, which includes a discussion of alternative energy strategies (http://energyplan.ny.gov/Plans/2014).

Pipelines/Compressor Stations

**Comment:** The Department received various comments concerning potential impacts of gas pipelines and compressor stations. Comments expressing concern ranged from recommendations that the SGEIS analyze potential impacts associated with the siting and construction of pipelines and compressor stations to concerns or suggested revisions to the Public Service Law (PSL) Article VII gas pipeline process. In contrast, other comments expressed support or confidence that pipeline siting and construction are effectively regulated under existing state and federal laws and rules.

Several comments recommended that the SGEIS include an analysis, including cumulative impacts, of the siting and construction of pipelines and compressor stations. A number of these comments pointed out that SEQRA requires state and local agencies to consider all reasonably foreseeable long-term impacts of an action. In this regard the comments identified potential noise, air, habitat fragmentation and invasive species impacts as areas of special concern as well as potential impacts to an area’s hydrology and agricultural lands; including soil compaction. For instance, some comments argued that the long-term impacts of pipeline installation with clear cutting to provide rights-of-way, including long-term pipeline maintenance, should be evaluated and included in the 2009 dSGEIS. Some submissions also suggested that the
Department and Public Service Commission (PSC) conduct and present a coordinated analysis, with PSC authoring appropriate sections and involvement by Department of Health as necessary.

A number of comments stated that the Department should have a regulatory role in the routing, construction, and maintenance of all pipelines and compressor stations, and should not delegate these responsibilities to PSC. Therefore, the SGEIS should specify the Department’s role in overseeing these activities. One comment asserted that the SGEIS should include Best Management Practices for the placement and maintenance of gathering pipelines or compressor stations.

Comments specifically recommended that the Article VII gas pipeline process evaluate the potential for certain impacts, including negative impacts to forests and agricultural lands, surface and ground waters, air, human health and communities. For example, to reduce negative impacts of pipeline right-of-ways on forests and agricultural lands due to land clearing, comments recommended requiring pipelines to be sited along existing access roads and operators to share pipeline right-of-ways and minimize right-of-way widths. Several comments noted that potential impacts to surface, ground and drinking water may occur due to improper handling of liquid wastes. These comments stated that regulations should also require a check of pipelines for gas leaks. In addition, the comments argued that the Department should require that all installed gathering lines be capable of being located by Global Positioning Systems and ensure that this information be provided to local governments.

Several submissions recommended a prohibition of pipeline networks and associated infrastructure on State lands or the New York City Watershed. Others raised concerns regarding the level of earthquake activity that gas pipelines would be required to withstand and a potential risks of explosions. A number of comments also suggested that the Department work with PSC to expedite the issuance of permits for gathering line construction concurrent with those for well pad construction, so as to facilitate reduced emissions completions.

**Response:** Gas pipeline and compressor station siting actions undertaken pursuant to PSL Article VII are designated Type II actions by 6 NYCRR 617.5(c)(35) and are therefore not subject to environmental impact analysis under SEQRA and beyond the scope of the SGEIS.
The potential significant adverse environmental impacts associated with an intra-state gas pipeline or compressor station construction proposal, when proposed for specific locations, undergo a case-specific environmental impact analysis pursuant to Article VII that is analogous to a SEQRA review. It is not possible to fully discuss the cumulative impacts from the siting and construction of HVHF and intra-state gas pipelines and compressor stations in this SGEIS because of both (a) the site-specific nature of any assessment of such impacts, which would be conducted in another forum, and (b) the extensive uncertainty of knowing whether or where such pipelines and associated infrastructure, such as compressor stations, would be located, the number of pipelines that may be needed, their respective size(s), whether new or existing rights-of-way may be used, the lengths and widths of those rights-of-way, when they may be constructed, and how they may be maintained.

The Department notes, however, that there is the potential for cumulative adverse impacts from gathering lines necessary to support HVHF operations and HVHF well development. Specifically, if HVHF were authorized, the Department anticipates that there would be cumulative impacts to wildlife habitat from the construction of a network of gathering lines needed to facilitate HVHF activities. To the extent that these gathering lines potentially impact other natural resources, such as water bodies and wetlands, these impacts could increase resource stresses and/or degradation, particularly if, for instance, water bodies or streams are encountered in more than one instance.

If the determination were made to authorize HVHF, it would trigger environmental review on a case-by-case basis conducted by the Department of Public Service (DPS) and PSC. Section 8 of the SGEIS describes the jurisdictional authority of PSC. It also discusses the manner in which issues relating to pipeline construction have been addressed in past PSC proceedings under PSL Article VII, including the environmental assessment conducted for issues relating to noise, air emissions, and habitat disturbance and fragmentation, as well as potential minimization and mitigation measures. The Department participates as a statutory party in proceedings conducted by PSC under PSL Article VII. PSC must consider the proposed Article VII project’s
compliance with the substantive provision of the ECL and its regulations, pursuant to PSL §126(1)(f). The Department’s role is to ensure that potential impacts with respect to all appropriate environmental media are identified and assessed by PSC so that it makes appropriate environmental findings under PSL §126.

In addition, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) has overriding jurisdiction over the siting of inter-state, not intra-state, pipelines and will conduct a full environmental review pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. §4321 et seq.). The Department can intervene in FERC inter-state pipeline proceedings to advocate for FERC’s consideration of environmental quality and natural resources preservation and protection. In such proceedings the Department has authority pursuant to the Clean Water Act to determine whether an applicant’s pipeline proposal can be certified as complying with State water quality standards (6 NYCRR Parts 700 – 706).

Regardless of whether PSC or FERC exercises generally overriding authority to site pipelines and compressor stations, the Department retains two aspects of environmental program jurisdiction over pipelines and compressor stations: (1) pursuant to the Clean Air Act the Department will determine whether to issue a permit for air emissions from the compressor station (see 6 NYCRR Part 201) and (2) the Department imposes its general construction permit for controlling storm water erosion and runoff discharges in order to protect water quality standards (see http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/water_pdf/gpsconspmt10.pdf). See Responses to comments in Water Resources in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation regarding stormwater erosion and runoff discharges. Air impacts from compressor stations have been included in the air analysis performed for the SGEIS as set forth in Chapter 6 of the SGEIS.

PSC can investigate the circumstances of gathering line proposals in an Article VII proceeding and, if merited, place safety and compliance conditions on constructing and operating gathering lines, such as GPS tagging or pig testing for pipeline integrity. PSC is the New York State entity with authority over intra-state gas pipeline safety, and consideration of the merits for conditions such as GPS tagging would likely be made in the context of pipeline safety requirements. Best management practices for pipeline construction, operation, maintenance and safety are also a subject specifically addressed in PSC Article VII proceedings. PSC requires life-time
maintenance and monitoring for all aspects of gas pipeline operation, including environmental mitigation and safety, for which it prescribes best management practices when issuing individual pipeline certificates. Although no two pipelines are the same, an overview of multiple pipeline certificates would illustrate that PSC has established numerous standard conditions to maintain pipeline integrity and safety at industry standards. See the Public Service Commission’s regulations set forth at 16 NYCRR Part 255.

PSC also imposes post-installation restoration conditions on an intra-state gas pipeline right-of-way when it determines to issue a specific certification to construct and operate a pipeline pursuant to Article VII of the PSL. PSC typically requires construction site closure so that a portion of the construction right-of-way is maintained in low shrub or grassland vegetation to facilitate access for inspection and monitoring. On-going maintenance over the life of the pipeline and its right-of-way is the subject of a maintenance plan that an Article VII applicant must supply in order to obtain Article VII certificate approval.

Regarding those comments focused on potential water quality impacts, when PSC issues an Article VII certificate to authorize gas pipeline or compressor station construction, it may, after due consideration of potential project impacts to water quality, also issue a Clean Water Act water quality certificate, with conditions if necessary, stating that the project, as proposed, will comply with New York State water quality standards for surface waters (6 NYCRR Parts 700 – 706). Furthermore ECL Article 71 provides the Department with independent authority to address compliance for any violation of the State’s water quality standards, including pollution of the State’s groundwater from pipeline construction or right-of-way maintenance. Also, during gas pipeline or compressor station construction, a developer must continue to comply with the Department’s authority regulating spills of hazardous substances pursuant to ECL Article 27 and for stormwater pollution protection authority pursuant to the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.) and ECL Article 17.

In a similar vein, as noted above, the Department also has authority to regulate air emissions from compressor stations. In order for a compressor station to be constructed and operated, it must obtain an air pollution control permit or registration, as appropriate, from the Department. The Department may not issue these permits or registrations to an applicant to construct a
compressor station that cannot demonstrate compliance with all applicable State and federal air regulations for operations and control technology. This means that in individual cases, a compressor station associated with an intra-state or inter-state gas pipeline may not be constructed unless it demonstrates that all operating conditions will meet air permitting or registration conditions. See 6 NYCRR Part 201, Subparts 201-5 and 201-6.

When the PSC has pipeline siting authority under Article VII, it may determine whether gathering lines can be constructed prior to wells being completed and proven to be productive, given all of the relevant facts and circumstances of a particular Article VII proceeding. Where appropriate, DEC could make a reduced emissions completion a condition to a well permit if a gathering line and a sales line are available during the completion of any individual well or the multi-well pad. The Department, through its participation in Article VII proceedings, can raise such facts and circumstances as are available for the PSC to consider in determining whether a gathering line should be authorized prior to the well completion.

With respect to concerns regarding the siting of pipelines and their associated infrastructure on State lands, the Department requires that a right-of-way for a gas pipeline over State lands be granted only if some of the gas transported in that line is produced from State lands. If a gas pipeline will transport gas that is not at least in part produced from State lands, its right-of-way may not pass over State lands. In addition, with respect to the prospect of potential forest fragmentation, see response to comment in Ecosystems and Wildlife in Potential Environmental Impacts and Mitigation.

PSC’s authority to authorize and regulate gas pipeline construction and operation attaches to pipelines that “extend a distance of one thousand feet or more to be used to transport fuel gas at pressures of one hundred twenty-five pounds per square inch or more.” If a pipeline proposal falls below this jurisdictional threshold, other local and State permitting authorities would no longer be overridden by PSL Article VII, Section 130, and those authorities would be in a position to consider individual applications pertaining to their relevant authority over pipelines. In the Department’s case, depending on the individual pipeline proposal, its authority may include permits for programs regulating natural resources encountered along the pipeline right-of-way but does not include pipeline integrity or safety. For instance, the Department may
consider a developer’s applications to impact freshwater or tidal wetlands, the beds and banks of streams, or taking state-listed threatened or endangered species. These permits address regulatory programs for which the Department has specific statutory authority under the ECL, and would not include a specific pipeline construction permit. However, because of the anticipated initial producing pressures of wells stimulated by HVHF, it is expected that most pipelines would fall under PSC’s jurisdiction. Nevertheless, the Department acknowledges the potential for significant adverse environmental impacts due to the construction of intra-state pipelines and their associated infrastructure, such as compressor stations, for natural gas produced by HVHF, including cumulative impacts to community character and natural resources.